



N64W23760 Main Street  
Sussex, Wisconsin 53089  
(262) 246-5200  
info@sussexwi.gov  
villagesussex.org

---

**AGENDA**  
**VILLAGE OF SUSSEX**  
**PARKS & RECREATION BOARD**  
**6:30 PM TUESDAY, May 21, 2024**  
**SUSSEX CIVIC CENTER – COMMUNITY ROOM 1<sup>ST</sup> FLOOR**  
**N64W23760 MAIN STREET**

---

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 19.84, Wis. Stats., notice is hereby given of a meeting of the Village of Sussex Park & Recreation Board, at which a quorum of the Village Board may attend in order to gather information about a subject which they have decision making responsibility. The meeting will be held at the above noted date, time and location. Notice of Village Board Quorum, (Chairperson to announce the following if a quorum of the Village Board is virtually in attendance at the meeting: Please let the minutes reflect that a quorum of the Village Board is present and that the Village Board members may be making comments under any area where the public may comments or if the rules are suspended to allow them to do so.)

1. Roll call
2. Consideration and possible action on the minutes from the April 16, 2024, meeting
3. Discussion and Possible Action on Park and Open Space Public Open House and Plan
4. Discussion and Possible Action on Grogan Park Renovation Layout
5. Comments from Citizens Present
6. Presentation, Discussion and Possible Action on Wachtel Tree Management Plan for the Village of Sussex
7. Discussion and Possible Action on Melinda Weaver Park Open Hours
8. Park & Recreation Director's Report
9. Topics for Future Agenda Items
10. Adjournment

Robert Fourness  
Chairperson

---

Jeremy Smith  
Village Administrator

**VILLAGE OF SUSSEX  
PARK AND RECREATION BOARD  
6:30 PM TUESDAY, APRIL 16, 2024  
SUSSEX CIVIC CENTER  
N64W23760 MAIN STREET, SUSSEX, WI 53089**

**MINUTES**

Meeting was called to order at 6:30pm.

**1. Roll Call**

Members Present: Chairman Bob Fourness, Chuck Vojtas, Trustee Ron Wells, Mike Waltz, Chris Kostka, and Nadine Coenen

Members Excused: Kelly Tetting

Staff Present: Parks and Recreation Director, Halie Dobbeck

**2. Consideration and action on minutes from the March 19, 2024, meeting.**

Motion by Kostka, seconded by Vojtas to approve the minutes as presented.

Motion Carried 6-0.

**3. Comments from Citizens**

No one was present that wished to be heard.

**4. Park and Open Space Open House Discussion**

Discussion was had on the prior open house and overall plan.

Motion by Fourness, seconded by Coenen to table plan approval to May 2024.

Motion Carried 6-0.

**5. Special Event Permit Request**

Motion by Waltz, seconded by Wells to approve the special event permit for Calvary Baptist Church Disc Golf Tournament as presented.

Motion Carried 6-0.

**6. Grogan Park Renovation Layout**

Motion by Kostka, seconded by Waltz, to table plan approval to May 2024.

Motion Carried 6-0.

**7. Director's Report**

*-Sussex Dance Recital was last Saturday – we had our largest show to date with 134 Dancers (2023: 96 dancers) and just under 700 tickets were sold. Fantastic job done by Charlotte Abt and her Dance Coordinator, Annina Jest, and all the instructors and dancers.*

*-Arbor Day Celebration – Tree Hike at Village Park – copies available at Civic Center and online. 100 Bur Oak Tree giveaway on Wednesday April 24 starting at 9am at the Civic Center. Planting a new bur oak tree near the old bur oak and cutting down the old bur oak into a chair/bench. These activities are sponsored by the SAS Club.*

*-April 30 is our next User Group meeting for Village Park. The meeting starts at 6pm and is focused on the baseball complex with all active field user groups invited.*

*-President LeDonne appointed an ad-hoc committee to lead the design for the Village Park Main Pavilion. The park board representatives are Nadine Coenen and Mike Waltz. They plan to start their work this evening and conclude in early September.*

*-Melinda Weaver Park Grand Opening is Wednesday May 15 an evening event featuring try it classes for adult pickleball, and youth tennis and basketball. The actual ribbon cutting is at 5:30pm. Please attend if you are able.*

*-May 21 is Concert on the Plaza from 11am-1pm– if you have a free lunch hour, please come to the Civic Center for music, food, and a good time.*

**8. Topics for Future Agenda Items**

- a. Park and Open Space Plan Approval
- b. Grogan Park Renovation Layout

**9. Adjournment**

Motion by Kostka, seconded by Coenen to adjourn at 6:55 p.m.

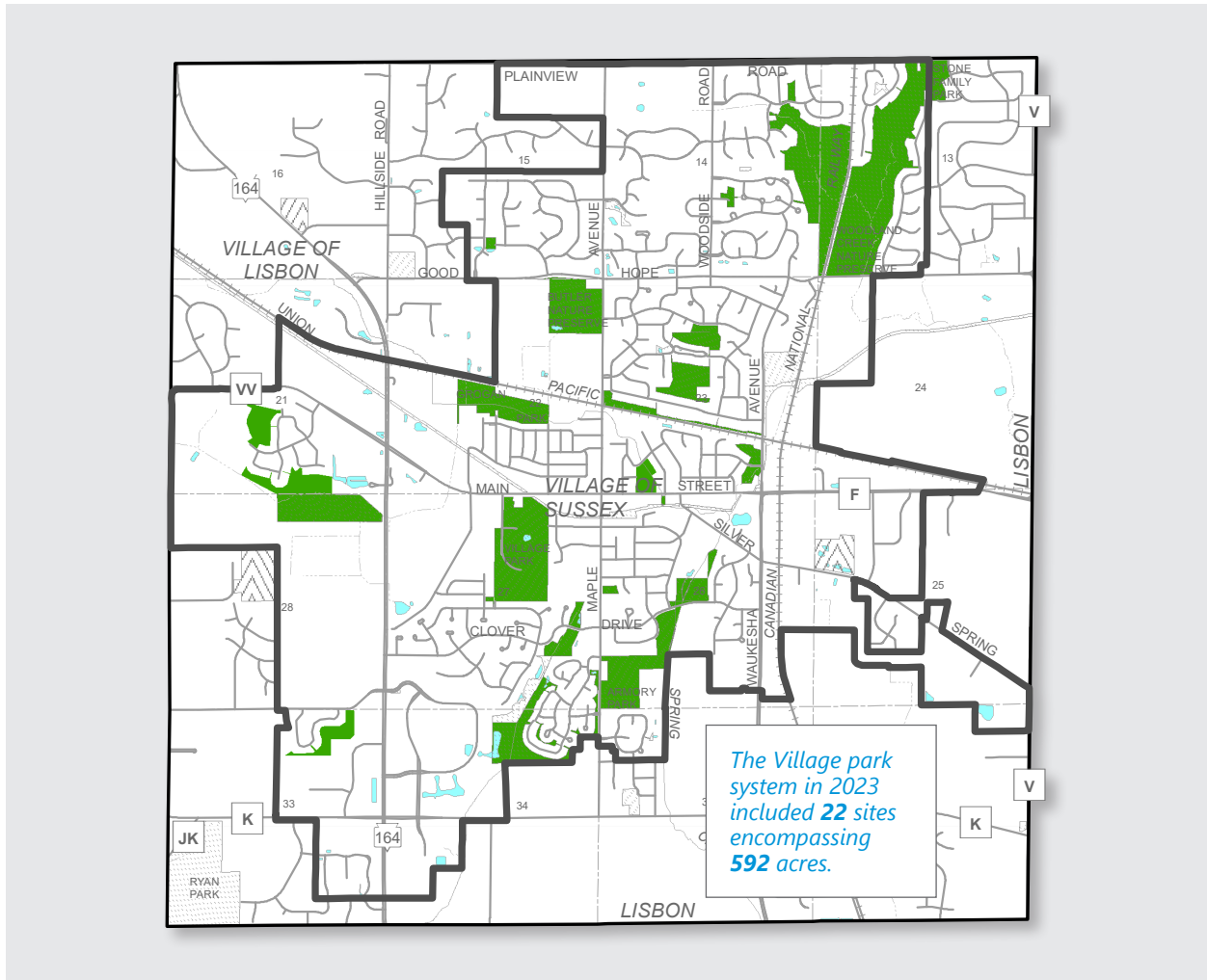
Motion Carried 6-0.

Respectfully Submitted,  
Halie Dobbeck  
Parks and Recreation Director

DRAFT

# A PARK AND OPEN SPACE PLAN FOR THE VILLAGE OF SUSSEX: 2050

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY



The Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan is intended to assist the Village in promoting environmental stewardship; assess current and future park, recreation, and open space needs within the Village; and guide the preservation, development, and acquisition of land for park, outdoor recreation, and open space purposes. While the plan looks ahead to the year 2050, it includes short-term recommendations targeted for implementation in the next five years and long-term recommendations to the year 2050 with some of those recommendations not likely to occur until after 2050.

This Plan also ensures that the Village remains eligible to apply for and potentially receive Federal and State aids through the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources (WDNR) to support acquiring and developing park and open space sites and facilities. To become or remain eligible for available State and Federal outdoor recreation grants, the WDNR typically requires a plan that was adopted by the local community within the five years preceding the submittal of any grant application.

The Village of Sussex has an extensive history of park and open space planning. The first edition of the park and open space plan for the Village was designed to the year 2000 and was adopted in 1988. The Village subsequently adopted updates to the park and open space plan in March 1996, August 2007, and October 2013. This Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan will have a design year of 2050.



# A Park and Open Space Plan for the Village of Sussex

## Plan Content

This Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan is comprised of five chapters and three appendices. The first four chapters provides background information about the Village and how the Plan was developed; provides the implementation status of the recommendations from the previous park and open space plan; identifies the other plans and planning programs affecting the Village’s park and open space plan; identifies the objectives, principles, and standards used to guide this plan; and summarizes the results of a Village parks survey. The fifth chapter includes park, outdoor recreation facility, trail, and open space recommendations for Village-owned sites and facilities. It also provides recommendations for those park and open space sites and facilities owned by Waukesha County located within or near the Village.

Park and open space sites located in the Village and environs are comprised of the efforts of other partners, including Waukesha County, the Hamilton School District, the Village of Lisbon, and private organizations.

The Village of Sussex also has an extensive history of land use planning. Other localized plans that help guide the growth and development of the Village are also incorporated into this Plan. In particular, this includes those plans that provide recommendations for parks, outdoor recreation, or open space uses, such as the 2040 Village of Sussex Comprehensive Plan, the Sussex Downtown Design and Development Plan, the 2021-2026 Strategic Plan, and the Village Park Master Plan.

The 2020 population for the Village is 11,487 people and the forecasted 2050 Village population is expected to be about 15,200 people.

## Plan Recommendations

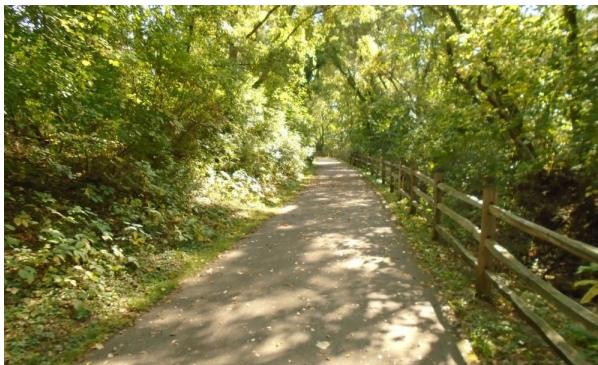
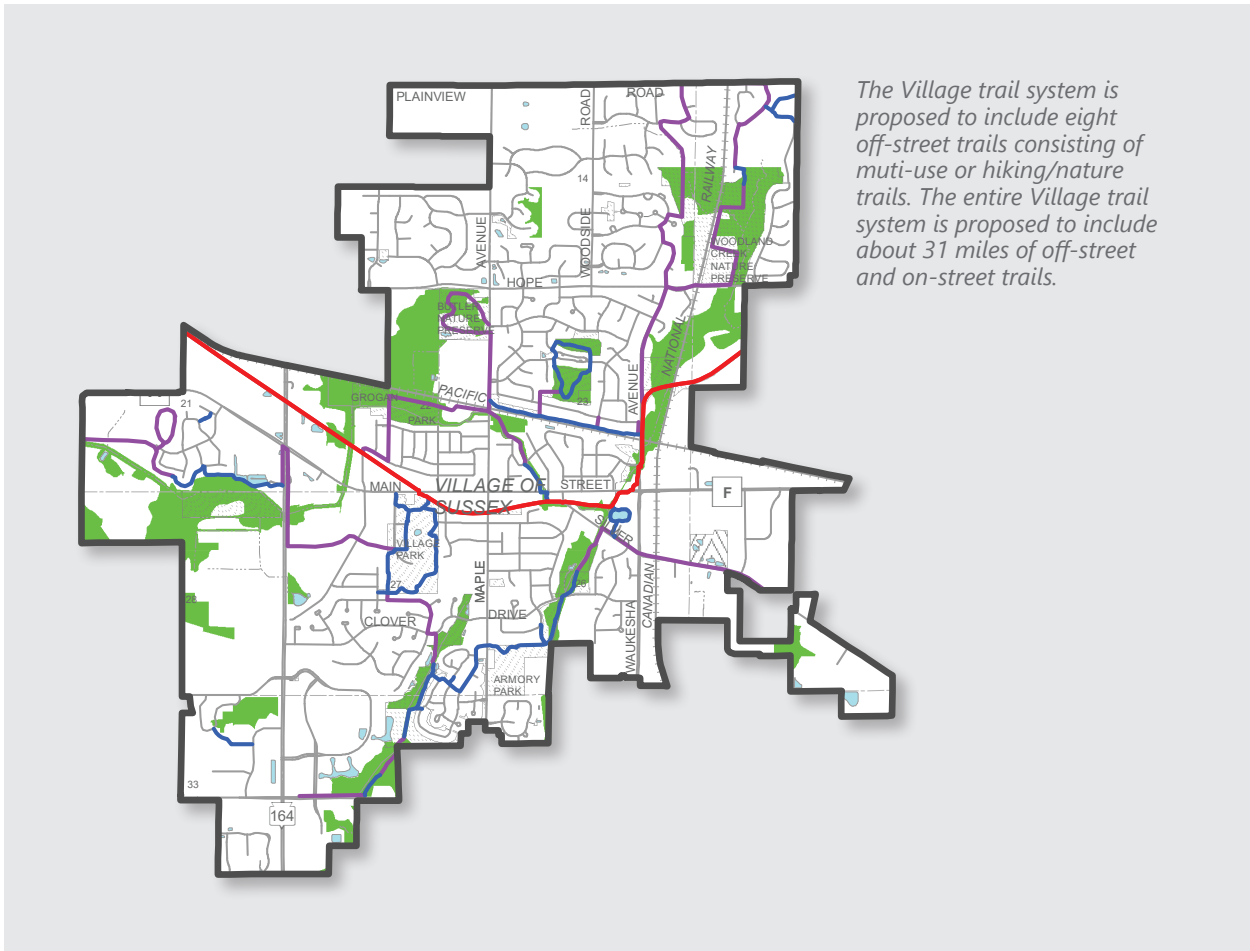
The recommendations included in this Park and Open Space Plan are the most important output of this planning effort, providing guidance to the Village as it seeks to maintain a high-quality park system that meets the needs of the Village, Village residents, and visitors, and enhances the natural resource base in the Village. Some of the key Village recommendations include:

At full buildout of the Village, the recommended Village park system is expected to include about 25 sites encompassing over 700 acres.

- Providing two Village community parks, 15 Village neighborhood parks (including 12 existing sites), five conservancy areas, two open space areas, and a special use park to adequately serve the existing and future population of the Village
- Developing or improving recreational facilities at five existing Village sites between 2024 and 2028
- Developing recreational facilities at an existing undeveloped Village site, Vista Run Park, between 2024 and 2028
- Acquiring additional land for park expansion at Armory Park, Village Park, and Butler Nature Preserve between 2024 and 2050
- Developing or improving recreational facilities at four existing Village sites between 2029 and 2050
- Potential development of a swimming pool/aquatic facility and a gym/indoor recreation facility either before or after 2050



*Preliminary conceptual design of Village Park*



*The County-owned Bugline Recreation Trail traverses the Village for about four miles. The Trail runs from the Village of Menomonee Falls to the Village of North Lake totaling about 16 miles.*



*In 2019, Madeline Park was repurposed to include the Sussex Train Depot building, a new playground, and a parking lot. The park also serves as a trailhead to the County-owned Bugline Recreation Trail.*

- Continuing to develop and maintain the Village Trail System
- Developing additional recreational trails and bikeways for bicycle and pedestrian use
- Continuing to maintain and improve all existing Village parks and nature preserves

# A Park and Open Space Plan for the Village of Sussex

The Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan can be accessed online at: **[www.sewrpc.org](http://www.sewrpc.org)** and **[www.villagesussex.org/services/parks-recreation-amenities/village-parks](http://www.villagesussex.org/services/parks-recreation-amenities/village-parks)**

For more information, please contact the Village of Sussex Parks and Recreation Department at: **[info@sussexwi.gov](mailto:info@sussexwi.gov)**

*The following text will be incorporated at the end of Section 5.4 in Chapter 5 of Village Park and Open Space Plan update under the "Other Considerations" section when the document is ready for publication. The text summarizes the comments submitted during or after the Open House held on April 16, 2024. The public had until April 26 to provide any comments regarding the Plan. In addition to viewing the Plan at the Open House, the Plan was also accessible on the Village's website.*

## **Other Considerations**

### ***Public Input***

On April 16, 2024, the Village held a public open house/informational meeting to allow the public to review and comment on this Village park and open space plan. The following comments were submitted as part of the public open house/informational meeting:

- Develop additional playgrounds or improve existing playgrounds
- Develop additional biking/hiking trails and sidewalks, complete gaps associated with existing Village trails, and make improvements for safer biking and pedestrian access at the intersection of STH 164 and Silver Spring Drive/CTH VV
- Develop a fishing pond with possible canoe access and parking
- Install signage/kiosk to provide information about the features located at each park

# **A PARK AND OPEN SPACE PLAN FOR THE VILLAGE OF SUSSEX: 2050**

**PUBLIC REVIEW DRAFT  
APRIL 2024**

**WAUKESHA COUNTY  
WISCONSIN**



**A PARK AND OPEN SPACE PLAN FOR THE VILLAGE OF SUSSEX: 2050  
WAUKESHA COUNTY, WISCONSIN**

**PUBLIC REVIEW DRAFT**

Chapter 1	Introduction
Chapter 2	Inventory Findings
Chapter 3	Status of Previous Village Park Plan Recommendations
Chapter 4	Framework for Plan Development
Chapter 5	Park and Open Space Plan
Appendix A	Regional Outdoor Recreation and Open Space Planning Objectives, Principles, and Standards
Appendix B	Village of Sussex Parks and Open Space Plan 2024-2028 Public Input Survey
Appendix C	Resolution and Ordinance of the Village Board Adopting the Park and Open Space Plan for the Village of Sussex [ <i>To Be Included in Final Plan Report</i> ]





SEWRPC Community Assistance Planning Report No. 346

A PARK AND OPEN SPACE PLAN FOR THE VILLAGE OF SUSSEX: 2050

## Chapter 1

# INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 INTRODUCTION

This park and open space plan for the Village of Sussex is intended to assist in promoting environmental stewardship and to assess current and future park, recreation, and open space needs within the Village. The plan is further intended to guide preserving, developing, and acquiring land for park, outdoor recreation, and open space purposes through implementing over time the recommendations set forth in Chapter 5. The plan seeks to provide a variety of recreational sites and facilities that will offer opportunities for Village residents to participate in an appropriate range of active and passive recreational pursuits and to protect and enhance natural resources within the Village.

This plan is an update of the park and open space plan that was prepared and adopted by the Village in 2013. This updated plan was reviewed on a chapter-by-chapter basis and ultimately approved as a composite report by the Village Park and Recreation Board on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024. The Village Board adopted the plan on \_\_\_\_\_, 2024.

Broadly defined, recreation is an activity or experience undertaken solely for the pleasure or satisfaction derived from it. Recreation can be experienced indoors or outdoors, encompasses a wide variety of activities, and permits the opportunity for participation in many resource and nonresource-oriented activities. It includes both mental and physical exercise, personal enjoyment, enhances the quality of life, and provides various social, environmental, and economic benefits. Such benefits include improving physical health and mental well-being for individuals, protecting biological communities and natural

resources, attracting tourism and commercial and residential development, and potentially increasing property values for communities.

Although recreational preferences may vary from individual to individual, recreation occupies a necessary and significant place in every person's life. For the purpose of this report, recreation will be viewed in a narrower framework as including only those recreational activities typically performed outdoors.

## **1.2 PLANNING FRAMEWORK**

### **Regional and County Park and Open Space Planning**

Owing to the importance of outdoor recreation sites and protecting natural resource areas, park and open space development and use have long been issues of concern to public officials and citizen leaders. On December 1, 1977, the Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission adopted SEWRPC Planning Report No. 27, *A Regional Park and Open Space Plan for Southeastern Wisconsin: 2000*, which identified existing and probable future park and open space needs within the Region and recommended a system of large resource-oriented parks, recreational corridors, a regional trail system, smaller nonresource-oriented urban parks, and attendant recreational facilities. The regional park and open space plan was refined and detailed within Waukesha County through preparation of a park and open space plan<sup>1</sup> for the County in 1989. Subsequent amendments to the park and open space plan were incorporated into the Waukesha County development plan<sup>2</sup> in 1996, 1998, and 2004. The Waukesha County Comprehensive Development Plan was updated in February 2009 and included updated information and recommendations related to park and open space planning. In 2023, the County amended the development plan with an update to the park and open space plan component,<sup>3</sup> which provided park, recreation, and open space recommendations for the five-year period from 2023 to 2027.

---

<sup>1</sup>*Documented in SEWRPC Community Assistance Planning Report No. 137, A Park and Open Space Plan for Waukesha County, December 1989.*

<sup>2</sup>*Documented in SEWRPC Community Assistance Planning Report No. 209, A Development Plan for Waukesha County, August 1996.*

<sup>3</sup>*Documented in a report entitled, Waukesha County Park and Open Space Plan, December 2023. The plan is included as Appendix A, and is a component of and an amendment to the Waukesha County comprehensive plan entitled, Comprehensive Development Plan for Waukesha County, February 2009.*

The County park and open space plan includes recommendations that would provide residents of the County with opportunities to participate in a wide range of resource-oriented outdoor recreation activities and provide a system of large, nature-based regional parks and natural resource-based recreational facilities such as swimming beaches, golf courses, and group picnicking facilities. The County plan also recommends lake and river access sites for fishing and boating (both motorboats and carry-in canoes and kayaks); two County indoor ice arenas; a nature center; an exposition center; a greenway system along major streams; a Countywide bicycle plan; and a Countywide trail system, located primarily within greenways and in utility and/or former railway corridors. An inventory of Waukesha County park and open space sites, recreational facilities, and trails within the Village and the study area is included in Chapter 2.

### **Village Plans**

The Village of Sussex has a long history of land use planning. In addition to previous Village park and open space plans, the Village has prepared land use plans, a downtown development plan, a main street vision and action plan, a park master plan, and most recently, an amended Village Comprehensive Plan<sup>4</sup> to guide the orderly and efficient growth and development of the Village. Additional information regarding plans that provided a framework for the update of this park and open space plan is provided in Chapter 4.

### ***Village Park and Open Space Planning***

The initial park and open space plan for the Village of Sussex was adopted in 1988, with assistance from the Regional Planning Commission, and had a design year of 2000. Since 1988, the Village subsequently adopted park and open space plans in March 1996, August 2007, and October 2013. In June 2022, the Village of Sussex requested that the Regional Planning Commission assist the Village in updating the Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan. This Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan will have a design year of 2050. The Commission initiated the plan update in February 2023.

This plan provides an inventory of existing park and open space sites and recreational facilities, assesses the potential need for parks and recreational facilities based on accessibility and per capita standards, and provides recommendations for park and open space acquisition, facilities development, and recreational improvements within the Village. This plan also takes into account the recommendations of the amended 2040 Village of Sussex Comprehensive Plan and public input, including results from a public opinion survey conducted by the Village in 2023. In addition to updating the recommended park and open space

---

<sup>4</sup>*Documented in a report entitled, Village of Sussex Comprehensive Plan: 2040, May 2018. The 2040 comprehensive plan updates the 2020 Village comprehensive plan that was adopted by the Village in March 2003.*

plan for the Village, this plan will provide the Village the ability to qualify for and potentially receive Federal and State aids in support of acquiring and developing park and open space sites and facilities. Applications to potentially receive Federal or State aids must be submitted to the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources prior to May 1 annually.

### **1.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

This park and open space plan was reviewed and discussed at meetings of the Village Parks and Recreation Board from August 2023 to May 2024. All meetings were open to the public, and meeting agendas were posted on the Village website in advance of the meetings. Upon completion of a draft plan report, two public open houses were held by the Village Park and Recreation Board on November 14, 2023 and April 16, 2024 to provide an opportunity for the public to review the plan and provide comments. The first open house was held to solicit public comment early in the planning process, including the preparation of a Village parks survey. The second open house included the consolidated draft plan, a plan summary, and a comment form for the public to review and submit comments. Those documents were also available at the Civic Center. Written comments and responses on the draft plan are summarized in Chapter 4.

### **1.4 ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

The planning process was conducted under the guidance of the Village of Sussex Park and Recreation Board. The Board consists of a Village Board member and six Village citizens. Staff support was provided by the Village Parks and Recreation Department. A list of Park and Recreation Board members and Village support staff is provided on the inside front cover of this report.

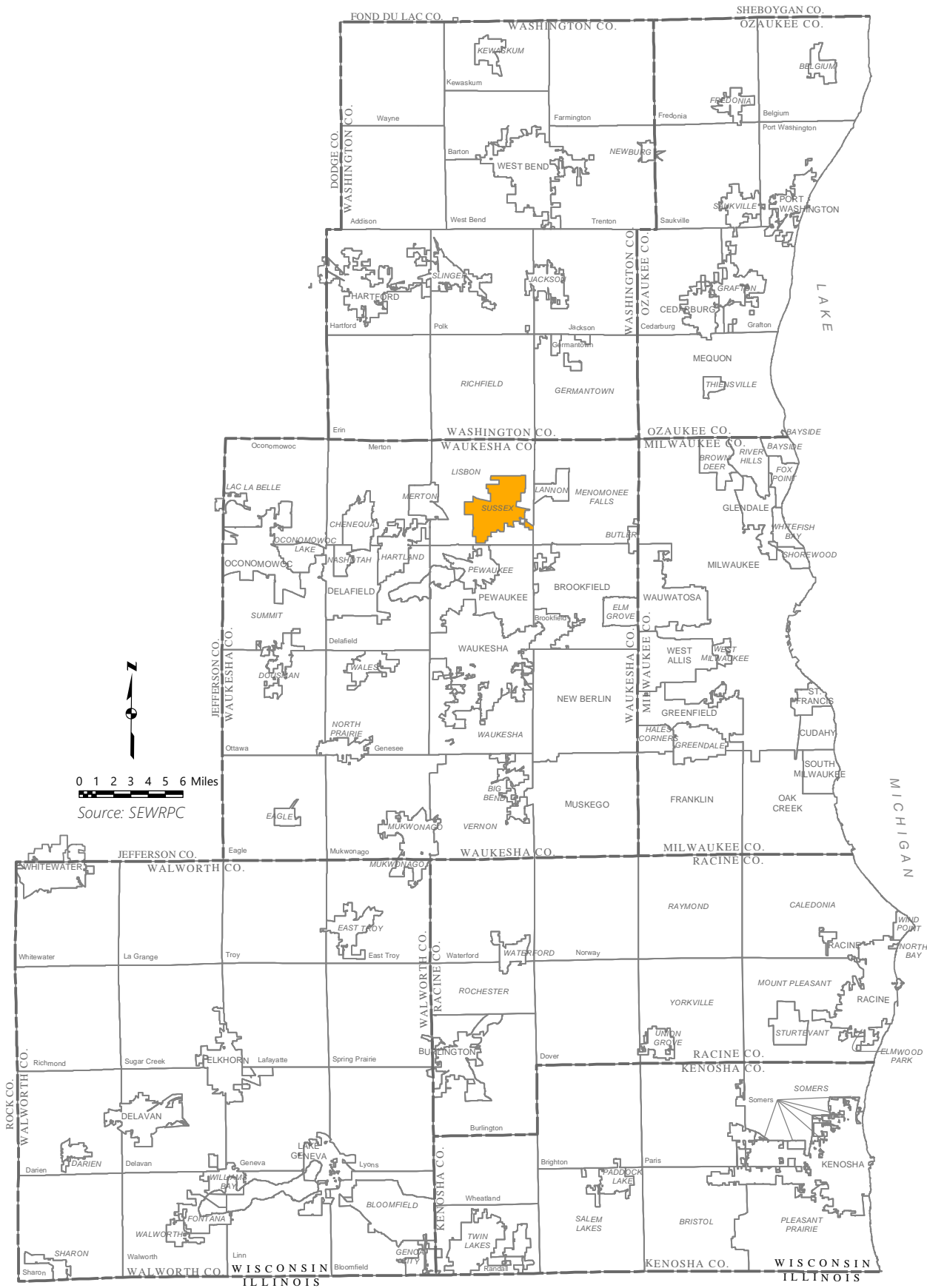
### **1.5 STUDY AREA**

The study area, shown on Map 1.1, consists of the entire Village of Sussex, which is located in U. S. Public Land Survey Township 8 North and Range 19 East in the north-central portion of Waukesha County. As of 2023, the Village encompasses 5,439 acres, or about 8.5 square miles. The Village is almost entirely bounded by the Village of Lisbon, except for a small portion that abuts the Village of Menomonee Falls to the east. The Village is also located one-half mile or less from the Village of Lannon to the east and from the City of Pewaukee to the south.

## **1.6 REPORT FORMAT**

The findings and recommendations of the Village park and open space plan update are set forth in this report. Following this introductory chapter, Chapter 2 presents information about the Village pertinent to park and open space planning, including information on the resident population, the land use pattern, existing park and open space sites and facilities, and important natural resource areas and features within the Village. The implementation status of plan recommendations from the previous Village park and open space plan are presented in Chapter 3. Chapter 4 summarizes other planning programs affecting this park and open space plan, including the Village's 2040 comprehensive plan and park master plans; summarizes the results of a public opinion parks survey; describes the park and open space objectives, principles, and standards used to prepare this plan; and tabulates the results of applying those standards to the existing park system. Updated park and open space recommendations are presented in Chapter 5.

**Map 1.1**  
**Location of the Village of Sussex in Southeastern Wisconsin**



SEWRPC Community Assistance Planning Report No. 346

A PARK AND OPEN SPACE PLAN FOR THE VILLAGE OF SUSSEX: 2050

## Chapter 2

# INVENTORY FINDINGS

### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

Existing resources and other factors that affect developing or improving a system of parks and open space areas within the Village were inventoried to assist in formulating plan recommendations. Information about population and population distribution, the pattern of land use development, existing park and open space sites and facilities, and natural resources within the Village of Sussex and the study area was collected and is presented in this chapter.

### 2.2 RESIDENT POPULATION

Existing and projected<sup>1</sup> resident population levels are an important consideration in any park and open space planning effort. Data on the historical and existing resident population for Sussex are presented in Table 2.1 and shown in Figure 2.1. As indicated in Table 2.1, the resident population for Sussex has increased steadily between 1930 and 2020, with the largest increases in the total number of people occurring between the years 1990 and 2000, 2000 and 2010, 1960 and 1970, and 1980 and 1990. The Village population level for 2020, according to the U.S. Census Bureau, was 11,487 people, an increase of 969 persons, or about 9 percent, from 2010. The Wisconsin Department of Administration's estimated population for the Village in 2023 is 12,022 people.

---

<sup>1</sup>Projected population levels are presented in Chapter 4 of this report, *Framework for Plan Development*.

## 2.3 LAND USE BASE

Land use is an important determinant of both the supply of, and the demand for, outdoor recreation, parks, and related open space sites and facilities. Accordingly, an understanding of the amount, type, and spatial distribution of urban and rural land uses within the Village, as well as the historical conversion of rural lands to urban uses, is an important consideration in this park and open space planning effort.

The historic pattern of urban growth in the Village of Sussex for selected years beginning in 1880 is shown on Map 2.1. Map 2.1 identifies areas of the Village where residential structures or other buildings have been constructed in relatively compact groups, thereby indicating concentrations of residential, commercial, industrial, governmental, institutional, or other urban land uses. Urban land uses were first concentrated in the area of Maple Avenue and Main Street in the central portion of the Village. Development occurred in a relatively compact and concentric pattern outward from this area and primarily along Main Street into the 1960's. From 1970 to 2000, development increased steadily, including the beginning of developing large areas for new commercial and industrial areas in the 1980's and the development of new residential subdivisions and the expansions of existing subdivisions during these three decades. From 1991 to 2000, the Village experienced its largest growth in development of any decade with 738 acres developed. From 2000 to 2010, urban growth continued to occur within the Village as industrial development and residential subdivision development and expansion increased, particularly in the northern and southern portions of the Village. During this decade, about 592 acres were developed.

Information on the amount of land devoted to various types of land uses in the Village of Sussex in 2020 is presented in Table 2.2 and shown on Map 2.2. With the Town of Lisbon incorporating as a village in February 2023, Sussex is now completely surrounded by other incorporated municipalities (city and villages), which will prevent annexations by the Village.

Residential uses accounted for the largest percentage of lands developed for urban use (and is the largest land use category in the entire Village as well) encompassing about 28 percent of the total area of the Village and about 51 percent of lands developed for urban use as of 2020. Lands devoted to other urban uses, including commercial; industrial; transportation, communication, and utilities; governmental and institutional; and parks and recreational, together encompassed about 27 percent of the total area of the Village in 2020. Thus, 2,997 acres, comprising about 55 percent of the total area of the Village, were devoted to urban uses in 2020.



About 45 percent of the total area of the Village was devoted to nonurban uses in 2020. Lands in agricultural use occupied about 17 percent of the total area of the Village and about 38 percent of lands in nonurban use in 2020. About 12 and 11 percent of the total area of the Village was comprised of undeveloped/open space land and wetlands, respectively, in 2020. With almost 30 percent of lands devoted to agricultural use or undeveloped/open space in 2020, the Village has opportunities for future growth and development.

The Village of Sussex is served by a well-maintained highway transportation system. Arterial streets and highways serving the Village include STH 164, CTH F (Waukesha Avenue/Main Street), CTH K, CTH V (Townline Road), CTH VV (Main Street/Silver Spring Drive), Good Hope Road, Main Street, Maple Avenue, and Plainview Road.

In addition, two railway rights-of-way traverse the Village, one line owned by the Union Pacific Railroad and one line owned by the Canadian Pacific Railway. Both lines carry freight traffic.

## **2.4 PARK AND OPEN SPACE SITES**

### **Existing Park and Open Space Sites**

An inventory of existing park and open space sites and outdoor recreation facilities in the Village of Sussex was conducted in 2023. As indicated in Table 2.3 and shown on Map 2.3, there were 31 park and open space sites encompassing 736 acres, or about 14 percent of the Village. There were 27 publicly-owned sites encompassing 677 acres, or about 92 percent of the total park and open space site acreage. The remaining four sites, encompassing 59 acres, or about 8 percent of the total park and open space site acreage, were privately owned.

Table 2.3 includes sites owned by Waukesha County, the Village of Sussex, and the Hamilton School District as public sites. It should be noted that school events and school district policies may limit the availability and use of facilities located on public school grounds to the general public.

As indicated in Table 2.4, a full range of typical recreational facilities were provided in the Village of Sussex park system in 2023 including but not limited to baseball diamonds, softball diamonds, tennis/pickleball courts, playgrounds, playfields, basketball goals, and soccer fields, etc. It can also be noted that Sussex parks included sand volleyball courts, sand pits, a sledding hill, a splash pad, an 18-hole disc golf course, open-air and closed shelters, and picnic areas.

Also indicated in Table 2.4, the Waukesha County parks and Hamilton School District sites within the Village of Sussex in 2023 provided sandlot ball diamonds, playgrounds, playfields, basketball goals, and soccer fields. Other significant outdoor recreation facilities located at County and school district sites within the Village include a football field, a nature trail, and the Bugline Recreational Trail (a paved multi-use trail).

Recreational facilities available at privately-owned sites within the Village in 2023 included a baseball diamond, playfields, a playground, basketball goals, a nature trail, a sand volleyball court, horseshoe pits, an open-air shelter, and a fishing area.

### **Village of Sussex Park System**

In 2023, the Village of Sussex owned 22 park and open space sites, encompassing a total of 592 acres, or about 11 percent of the Village. This represents an increase of four sites and 367 acres since 2013, the year the previous Village park and open space plan had inventoried Village park and open space sites. The Village of Sussex park and open space sites range from less than one acre (Old Brooke Square Park) to 202 acres (Woodland Creek Nature Preserve) in size. Park and open space sites owned by the Village are shown on Map 2.4 and listed in Table 2.5. A brief description of each of the 22 Village-owned park and open space sites is presented below.

#### ***Armory Park***

Armory Park is a 32-acre community park located along Spring Creek in the southern portion of the Village. Facilities at this site include four league softball diamonds, four soccer fields, a playground, a playfield, a portion of the Corky Curtis Trail, picnic areas, two open-air shelters, concessions/restrooms, a drinking fountain, and parking lots. A pathway connects the park to Clover Drive. The site also includes less than one acre of secondary environmental corridor along Spring Creek.

#### ***Butler Nature Preserve***

Butler Nature Preserve is a 39-acre conservancy area located in the northwestern portion of the Village. The site includes wetlands and woodlands within 20 acres of primary environmental corridor.

#### ***Civic Center Campus (Including Weyer Park)***

Civic Center Campus and Weyer Park is a four-acre neighborhood/special use park centrally located within the Village. Facilities at this site include four basketball goals, two pickleball courts, a playground, a playfield, a portion of the Sussex Creek Trail, an ice skating rink, picnic areas, restrooms, a drinking

fountain, and a parking lot. Selected rooms at the Civic Center are also available for rent to the public. The site also includes wetlands within one acre of secondary environmental corridor along the locally known Sussex Creek.

### ***Clover Downs Nature Preserve***

Clover Downs Nature Preserve is a 10-acre conservancy area located in the southern portion of the Village. Facilities at this site include a portion of the Corky Curtis Trail. The site also includes wetlands and woodlands within six acres of secondary environmental corridor along Spring Creek.

### ***Coldwater Creek Park***

Coldwater Creek Park is a 2-acre neighborhood park located in the northern portion of the Village. Facilities at this site include a playfield, a playground, a picnic area, a sand pit, gaga ball, and a drinking fountain.

### ***Grogan Park***

Grogan Park is a 32-acre neighborhood park located in the west-central portion of the Village. Facilities at this site include two basketball goals, a playfield, a playground, a picnic area, and a sand pit. The majority of the park is comprised of wetlands within 29 acres of primary environmental corridor along the locally known Sussex Creek.

### ***Madeline Park***

Madeline Park is a seven-acre neighborhood park located in the east-central portion of the Village. The park includes a playfield, a playground, restrooms, closed shelter, picnic area, parking lot, a drinking fountain, and a bicycle repair station. The site also includes wetlands within three acres of secondary environmental corridor along Spring Creek. The park is split by Elm Street with the northern section of the site containing the active recreation areas while the southern section of the site is a natural resource area. The park also provides access to the County Bugline Recreational Trail.

### ***Mapleway Park***

Mapleway Park is a nine-acre neighborhood park centrally located within the Village. The park includes a playground, a playfield, the Mapleway Trail, and a picnic area. The park provides a pathway to Waukesha Avenue and the County Bugline Recreational Trail.

### ***Melinda Weaver Park***

Melinda Weaver Park is a two-acre neighborhood park located in the south-central portion of the Village. The park includes a tennis court, six pickleball courts, two basketball goals, a picnic area, a drinking fountain, and a parking lot.

### ***Old Brooke Square Park***

Old Brooke Square Park is an 18,170 square foot special use park centrally located within the Village. The park includes a picnic area, a nature trail, a sand pit, and a drinking fountain. The park also provides access to the County Bugline Recreational Trail located adjacent to the park. The park also contains a small area of secondary environmental corridor located along the locally known Sussex Creek.

### ***Pewaukee River Greenway***

Pewaukee River Greenway is a 22-acre conservancy area located in the south-central portion of the Village. The site includes wetlands and woodlands within 15 acres of secondary environmental corridor along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River.

### ***Prides Crossing Park***

Prides Crossing Park is a 29-acre neighborhood park centrally located within the Village. Facilities at the site include a sandlot softball diamond, a playfield, a playground, a basketball goal, the Nancy A. Whalen Trail, a picnic area, and a drinking fountain. The site also includes woodlands within 23 acres of isolated natural resource area. The park is split by Donna Drive and residences with the northern section of the site containing the active recreation areas while the southern section of the site is all woodlands.

### ***Redford Hills Subdivision Nature Area***

Redford Hills Subdivision Nature Area is an 11-acre conservancy area associated with the Redford Hills residential subdivision located in the southwestern portion of the Village. The site includes a trail that provides access to Business Drive within the Highlands Business Park and also contains wetlands and woodlands within five acres of isolated natural resource area.

### ***Ridgeview Park***

Ridgeview Park is a three-acre neighborhood park located in the north-central portion of the Village. Facilities at this site include a playfield, a playground, and a picnic area.

### ***Spring Green Park***

Spring Green Park is a 13-acre neighborhood park located in the south-central portion of the Village. Facilities at this site include a playfield, a playground, a portion of the Corky Curtis Trail, and a picnic area. The site includes wetlands and woodlands within 10 acres of secondary environmental corridor along Spring Creek.

### ***Stone Family Park***

Stone Family Park is a 10-acre neighborhood park located in the Village of Lisbon, but adjacent to the Village of Sussex, along the northeastern boundary of the Village on Plainview Road. In 2022, the Village of Sussex provided substantial funds to the Village of Lisbon for improvements to the park. The park is intended to serve residents of the Woodland Trails and Woodland Preserve subdivisions within the Village of Sussex with a neighborhood park. The park is also intended to serve residents within nearby neighborhoods located in the Village of Lisbon. Facilities at this site include a baseball diamond, a playfield, a playground, a picnic area, and a parking lot. In addition, the Woodland Creek Trail provides a connection from the Woodland Preserve subdivision to the Woodland Trails subdivision and from the Woodland Trails subdivision to the park. The site includes wetlands within a less than one acre of secondary environmental corridor.

### ***Stonewood Estates Park***

Stonewood Estates Park is a two-acre neighborhood park located in the northwestern portion of the Village. Facilities at this site include a playfield, a playground, a picnic area, and a drinking fountain.

### ***Sussex Preserve Subdivision Open Space***

Sussex Preserve Subdivision Open Space is a 24-acre open space site located in the southern portion of the Village as part of the Sussex Preserve Subdivision. Facilities at the site include a portion of the Corky Curtis Trail. The site includes wetlands within five acres of secondary environmental corridor along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River.

### ***Sussex Village Park (Includes The Grove)***

Sussex Village Park with The Grove is a 72-acre community park centrally located within the Village. Facilities at this site include a baseball diamond, four league softball diamonds (one lighted), two sand volleyball courts, playground equipment, playfields, picnic areas, the Village Park Trail system, three open-air shelters (including the Lion's Den garage), a sledding hill, an 18-hole disc golf course,

concessions/restrooms, parking lots, and drinking fountains. The park also serves as the festival grounds for the Village. The park also provides access to the County Bugline Recreational Trail.

The Grove includes a splash pad, a pavilion, an inclusive playground, gaga ball, and multi-sport courts (includes four pickleball courts (all lighted) and four basketball goals). The pavilion is available for rent to the public. The splash pad is about 5,200 square feet in size and features three different areas of play—active, family and toddler. The family area contains a 20-foot-tall dumping feature, water arches, team sprays, and spiraling water feature. The active area has water cannons, fountains, additional water arches and team sprays. The toddler area has water jellies, water journey play, and a rotating spray feature. The inclusive playground is about 14,000 square feet in size, has poured in place surfacing, and includes towers, climbing structures, slides, and opportunities for communal play. The multi-sport courts have a dual purpose that includes four pickleball courts with four half-court basketball courts (all lighted). Each court features permanent pickleball nets and permanent, fixed basketball goals. The pavilion is 5,000 square feet in size with two indoor rentable spaces, an outdoor overhang with seating, a kitchenette, and restrooms. The building also houses the Summer Day Camp program.

#### ***Vista Run Subdivision Park (Undeveloped)***

Vista Run Subdivision Park is a 12-acre undeveloped neighborhood park associated with the Vista Run residential subdivision located in the western portion of the Village.

#### ***Vista Run Subdivision Open Space***

Vista Run Subdivision Open Space is a 54-acre open space/nature area associated with the Vista Run residential subdivision located in the western portion of the Village. Facilities at this site includes the Dennis Wolf Trail that connects the subdivision to STH 164. The site includes wetlands and woodlands within 42 acres of secondary environmental corridor along the South Branch of the locally known Sussex Creek.

#### ***Woodland Creek Nature Preserve***

Woodland Creek Nature Preserve is a 202-acre conservancy area located in the northeastern portion of the Village. Facilities at this site include the Woodland Creek Trail. The site includes wetlands and woodlands within 150 acres of secondary environmental corridor with a portion along the locally known Willow Springs Creek. A portion of the site is used as the Village nursery.

### **Waukesha County Parks (Within the Village)**

Waukesha County owns three sites within the Village of Sussex: a four-mile portion of the Bugline Recreational Trail (described later in the Trail Facilities section of this chapter), the Cooling's Meadow Nature Area, and a County greenway.

The Cooling's Meadow Nature Area is a 15-acre site consisting mostly of wetlands containing native flora of shallow marsh, fresh (wet) meadow, and sedge meadow located on Waukesha Avenue in the east-central portion of the Village. The site is north of and abuts the Bugline Recreational Trail. The site includes a nature trail and street parking that was developed along Waukesha Avenue to provide access to the site.

The County greenway is a 10-acre site located in the southern portion of the Village adjacent to the Village-owned Pewaukee River Greenway and Sussex Preserve Subdivision Open Space. The greenway serves as a conservancy area for the headwaters of the Pewaukee River.

### **Waukesha County Parks (Located Near the Village)**

Waukesha County also owns two parks located near the Village of Sussex, Menomonee Park and Ryan Park. Menomonee Park is located about one mile east/northeast of the Village of Sussex in the Villages of Lannon and Menomonee Falls. The park encompasses about 470 acres and includes a 16-acre quarry lake. Facilities at the park include campgrounds (30 family sites and seven group sites), a swimming beach, group picnic shelters and areas, a 32-acre dog exercise area, a sledding hill, sand volleyball courts, a playground, a playfield, an archery range, canoeing/kayaking, fishing and fishing pier, restrooms, and numerous trails and trailheads (hiking, biking, cross-country skiing, snowshoeing, and equestrian). Various shelters and picnic areas are available for rent to the public. The park also provides access to the Bugline Recreational Trail. The park is available to the public year-round from sunrise to 10 p.m. and a daily or annual entrance permit is required for all vehicle access.

Ryan Park is located about a mile southwest of the Village of Sussex in the Village of Lisbon and the City of Pewaukee. The park encompasses about 206 acres of woodlands and wetlands. Facilities at the park include numerous trails (hiking, dog-walking, snow-shoeing, and equestrian) and a small parking lot. The park is available to the public year-round from sunrise to 10 p.m. and a daily or annual entrance permit is required for all vehicle access.

### **School District Sites (Within the Village)**

The Village of Sussex is mostly within the Hamilton School District with a small portion in the southwestern portion of the Village within the Hartland Arrowhead School District. There are two school sites owned by the Hamilton School District within the Village of Sussex (Maple Avenue Elementary School and Woodside Elementary School). Facilities at these sites may provide public outdoor recreational opportunities for Sussex residents. As previously cited, school events and school district policies may limit the availability and use of facilities located on public school grounds to the general public.

Maple Avenue Elementary School is located in the south-central portion of the Village and provides outdoor recreational facilities including a sandlot ball diamond, a playground, basketball goals, and a playfield. Woodside Elementary School is located in the north-central portion of the Village and provides a sandlot ball diamond, basketball goals, soccer fields, a football field, a playfield, and a playground.

### **School District Sites (Located Near the Village)**

The Hamilton School District also owns three school sites (Hamilton High School, Templeton Middle School, and Silver Spring Intermediate School) that are located in the Village of Lisbon adjacent to the Village of Sussex.

Hamilton High School and Templeton Middle School are located near each other and share facilities. Both schools are located just east of the Village of Sussex and provide outdoor recreational facilities including baseball diamonds, league softball diamonds, soccer fields, a football field, a running track, tennis courts, basketball goals, and playfields. Silver Spring Intermediate School is also located just east of the Village of Sussex and provides basketball goals, a playfield, and a playground.

### **Trail Facilities**

Opportunities for trail-related outdoor recreation activities, such as bicycling, hiking, nature study, and cross-country skiing, are provided at trail facilities within park and open space sites in the Village, as noted on Table 2.4. The Village trail system is comprised of the Corky Curtis Trail, the Mapleway Trail, the Nancy A. Whalen Trail, the Redford Hills Trail, the Sussex Creek Trail, the Village Park Trail, the Dennis Wolf Trail, and the Woodland Creek Trail. The Corky Curtis Trail is about a 1.5-mile trail that extends south and westward through the Village from Spring Green Park through Armory Park and ultimately to the Sussex Preserve subdivision. A northern portion of the trail also encircles the Mammoth Springs Pond and provides a connection to Silver Spring Drive. The majority of the trails provide uses for hiking and



bicycling (paved/graveled), except the Nancy A. Whalen Trail and portions of the Corky Curtis Trail that provide opportunities strictly for hiking. Existing trails within the Village are shown on Map 2.5.

Waukesha County maintains the Bugline Recreational Trail. The Bugline Recreational Trail extends for 16 miles through Waukesha County from the Village of Menomonee Falls to the Village of North Lake, including a four-mile segment with the Village of Sussex. The trail is located on the former Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul, and Pacific Railroad right-of-way and is a paved multi-use trail that provides opportunities for biking, hiking, and cross-country skiing. No motorized vehicles, including snowmobiling, and equestrian uses are allowed on the trail. The Bugline Recreational Trail within the Village is also shown on Map 2.5.

Additional trails are also located at the County-owned Menomonee Park and Ryan Park, both located near the Village. Menomonee Park provides many opportunities for biking and hiking, including five trail loops (paved) for biking and hiking and five trail loops (nature-based) for hiking/nature-viewing only. All of the trail loops provide opportunities for either cross-country-skiing or snowshoeing, while one trail loop (bridle trail) provides opportunities for equestrian riding. Ryan Park provides various nature trails (manicured grass) for hiking, snow-shoeing, dog walking, and equestrian riding. Some trails may also be used for snowmobiling.

## **2.5 NATURAL RESOURCE FEATURES**

The natural resources of an area are important determinants of that area's ability to provide a pleasant and habitable environment for all forms of life and to maintain its social and economic well-being. The park and open space plan should seek to preserve the most significant remaining features of the natural resource base to help retain the ecological balance and natural beauty of the Village of Sussex. A description of natural resources within the Village, including surface water resources, wetlands, woodlands, environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas, natural areas, critical species habitat and aquatic sites, and geological areas, is presented in this section.

### **Surface Water Resources**

Surface water resources and associated floodplains form an important element of the natural resource base of the Village of Sussex. The Village is located within portions of the Fox River watershed and the Rock River watershed. Within the Village, a portion of the Pewaukee River, or a tributary to or the

headwaters of the Pewaukee River, and Spring Creek drain to the Fox River and ultimately the Mississippi River. Major streams, lakes, and watersheds are shown on Map 2.6.

Surface water resources provide recreational opportunities, influence the physical development, and enhance the aesthetic quality of the Village. Lakes and streams constitute a focal point for water-related recreational activities and greatly enhance the aesthetic quality of the environment.

Approximately four linear miles of streams have been identified in the Village. Perennial streams<sup>2</sup> within the Village include a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River, Spring Creek, and the locally known Sussex Creek. The Fox River, located about a mile southeast of the Village, provides opportunities for fishing and canoeing/kayaking.

The floodplains of a river or stream are the wide, gently sloping areas contiguous to, and usually lying on both sides of, the river or stream channel. Rivers and streams occupy their channels most of the time. However, during even minor flood events, stream discharges increase markedly, and the channel may not be able to contain and convey all of the flow. As a result, water levels rise and the river or stream spreads laterally over the floodplain. The periodic flow of a river or stream onto its floodplains is a normal phenomenon and, in the absence of flood control works, can be expected to occur periodically regardless of whether urban development exists within the floodplain or not.

For planning and regulatory purposes, floodplains are normally defined as the areas, excluding the stream channel, subject to inundation during a 1-percent-annual-probability (100-year recurrence interval) flood event. This is the flood event that may be expected to be reached or exceeded in severity once in every 100 years—or stated another way—there is a one percent chance of this event being reached or exceeded in severity in any given year. Floodplain areas are generally not well suited to urban development, not only because of the flood hazard, but also because of the presence of high-water tables and of soils poorly suited to urban use. The floodplain areas, however, generally contain such important elements of the natural resource base as woodlands, wetlands, and wildlife habitat and, therefore, constitute prime locations for needed open space areas. Every effort should be made to discourage indiscriminate and incompatible urban development within floodplains, while encouraging compatible park and open space use.

---

<sup>2</sup>*Perennial streams are defined as watercourses that maintain, at a minimum, a small continuous flow throughout the year except under unusual drought conditions. Intermittent streams are defined as watercourses that do not maintain a continuous flow throughout the year.*

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) conducted a Map Modernization Program for Waukesha County that updates floodplain maps for both incorporated and unincorporated areas. Final floodplain maps for the Village of Sussex and Waukesha County were completed in November 2022. The floodplain delineations are shown on Map 2.6, and include floodplains located along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River, Spring Creek, the locally known Sussex Creek and its tributaries, and the locally known Willow Springs Creek.

The Map Modernization Program identifies the 1-percent-annual-probability (100-year recurrence interval) floodplain, including floodway and floodfringe areas, and the 500-year floodplain. The 1-percent-annual-probability (100-year recurrence interval) flood event information consists of floodplains delineated by known flood elevations, often referred to as “detailed” floodplains, and “approximate” floodplains where flood elevations have not been precisely determined. These “approximate” floodplains were based on less precise floodplain maps and other factors, such as soil type and vegetative growth. All the floodplains in the Village are identified as “detailed” floodplains. The 1-percent-annual-probability (100-year recurrence interval) floodplain encompasses 412 acres, or about 8 percent of the Village.

The dispersal of urban land uses over large areas and the accompanying increase in impervious areas increases stormwater runoff, which must be accommodated by a stream network or by engineered stormwater management systems. Such facilities may include 1) curbs and gutters, 2) catch basins and inlets, 3) storm sewers, 4) infiltration facilities, and 5) stormwater storage facilities for quantity and quality control such as dry and wet detention basins, respectively. Detention basins serve to moderate peak rates of runoff following rainstorms and wet detention basins further provide a permanent volume of water to capture and store pollutants. The ponds or storage basins provide floodwater and stormwater management benefits, and may provide opportunities for limited outdoor recreation use, such as fishing and ice skating. There are numerous stormwater basins located in the Village, including some located within Village-owned parks or open space sites.

### **Wetlands**

For planning and regulatory purposes,<sup>3</sup> wetlands are commonly defined as areas in which the water table is at, near, or above the land surface and which are characterized by both hydric soils and the growth of sedges, cattails, and other wetland vegetation. Wetlands generally occur in depressions and near the

---

<sup>3</sup>Wetlands are regulated under Chapters 103 and 117 of the Wisconsin Administrative Code and Section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act.

bottom of slopes, particularly along lakeshores and stream banks, and on large land areas that are poorly drained.

Wetlands perform an important set of natural functions that include supporting a wide variety of desirable, and sometimes unique, forms of plant and animal life; stabilizing lake levels and stream flows; entrapping and storing plant nutrients in runoff, thus reducing the rate of enrichment of surface waters and noxious weed and algae growth; contributing to the atmospheric oxygen and water supplies; reducing stormwater runoff by providing areas for floodwater impoundment and storage; protecting shorelines from erosion; entrapping soil particles suspended in runoff and reducing stream sedimentation; providing groundwater discharge areas; and providing opportunities for certain scientific, educational, and recreational pursuits.

Wetlands within the Village of Sussex are shown on Map 2.2, and in 2020, encompassed 608 acres, or about 11 percent of the Village. Large areas of wetlands are located in the northern and western portions of the Village.

### **Woodlands**

Woodlands are defined by the Regional Planning Commission as those upland areas one acre or more in size with 17 or more deciduous trees per acre, each measuring at least four inches in diameter at breast height and having 50 percent or more tree canopy coverage.

Woodlands provide an attractive natural resource of immeasurable value. Under good management, woodlands can serve a variety of beneficial functions. In addition to contributing to clean air and water and regulating surface water runoff, woodlands can contribute to maintaining a diversity of plant and animal life. Woodlands, which may require a century or more to develop, can be destroyed through mismanagement within a comparatively short time. Deforesting hillsides contributes to rapid stormwater runoff, the siltation of lakes and streams, and the destruction of wildlife habitat. Woodlands can and should be maintained, to the extent practicable, for their scenic, wildlife habitat, educational, and recreational value and for air and water quality protection.

Woodlands encompass 188 acres, or about 4 percent of the Village. As shown on Map 2.2, woodlands are mainly located in the northern and western portions of the Village.

## **Environmental Corridors and Isolated Natural Resource Areas**

One of the most important tasks completed under the regional planning program for Southeastern Wisconsin has been identifying and delineating those areas in the Region in which concentrations of remaining natural resources occur. Protecting and preserving such areas in essentially natural, open uses is crucial in maintaining both the ecological balance and natural beauty of the Region, the County, and the Village.

Identifying environmental corridors is based upon the presence of one or more of the following important natural resources: 1) rivers, streams, lakes, and associated shorelands and floodplains; 2) wetlands; 3) woodlands; 4) prairies; 5) wildlife habitat areas; 6) wet, poorly drained, and organic soils; and 7) rugged terrain and high relief topography. Certain other features with recreational, aesthetic, ecological, and natural resource values, including existing and potential parks, open space sites, natural areas, historic sites, and scenic viewpoints, are also considered in the delineation of environmental corridors.<sup>4</sup>

Delineating these natural resource and resource-related elements on a map results in an essentially linear pattern of relatively narrow, elongated areas that have been termed "environmental corridors" by the Regional Planning Commission. Primary environmental corridors include a wide variety of important natural resource and resource-related elements and are at least 400 acres in size, two miles in length, and 200 feet in width. Secondary environmental corridors serve to link primary environmental corridors, or encompass areas containing concentrations of natural resources between 100 and 400 acres in size and at least one mile long. Where secondary corridors serve to link primary environmental corridors, no minimum area or length criteria apply. Isolated natural resource areas consist of smaller concentrations of natural resources, have a minimum of five acres, and are separated physically from the environmental corridors by intensive urban or agricultural land uses.

Preserving environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas in essentially natural, open uses can help reduce flood flows, reduce noise pollution, and maintain air and water quality. Preserving corridors is important to the movement of wildlife and for the movement and dispersal of seeds for a variety of plant species. In addition, because of the many interacting relationships between living organisms and their environment, destructing and deteriorating any one element of the natural resource base may lead to a

---

<sup>4</sup>A detailed description of refining the delineation of environmental corridors in Southeastern Wisconsin is presented in SEWRPC Technical Record, Vol. 4, No. 2, Pages 1 through 21, Refining the Delineation of Environmental Corridors in Southeastern Wisconsin, March 1981 (available at [www.sewrpc.org/SEWRPC/LandUse/EnvironmentalCorridors.htm](http://www.sewrpc.org/SEWRPC/LandUse/EnvironmentalCorridors.htm) or by contacting the Commission).

chain reaction of deterioration and destruction. The draining and filling of wetlands, for example, may destroy fish spawning grounds, wildlife habitat, and the natural filtration action and flood water storage functions of interconnecting stream systems. The resulting deteriorating surface water quality may, in turn, lead to deterioration of the quality of groundwater, which serves as a source of domestic, municipal, and industrial water supply in many areas and on which low flows in rivers and streams may depend. Similarly, destructing woodland cover may result in soil erosion and stream siltation, more rapid stormwater runoff and attendant increased flood flows and stages, and destruction of wildlife habitat.

Although the effects of any one of these environmental changes may not in and of itself be overwhelming, the combined effects will eventually create serious environmental and developmental problems. These problems include flooding, water pollution, deterioration and destruction of wildlife habitat, loss of groundwater recharge areas, and destruction of the unique natural beauty of the area. The need to maintain the integrity of the remaining environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas thus becomes apparent.

### ***Primary Environmental Corridors***

As shown on Map 2.7, primary environmental corridors are located in the northwestern portion of the Village along a portion of the locally known Sussex Creek and within Grogan Park and Butler Nature Preserve. As indicated in Table 2.6, these corridors encompassed a total area of 156 acres, or about 3 percent of the Village.

Primary environmental corridors include the best remaining woodlands, wetlands, and wildlife habitat areas, and are, in effect, composites of the best remaining residual elements of the natural resource base of the Village. These corridors have truly immeasurable environmental and recreational value. Protecting the primary environmental corridors from intrusion by incompatible uses, and thereby from degradation and destruction, should be one of the principal objectives of the Village park and open space plan. Preserving them in an essentially open, natural state, including park and open space uses and very low density residential uses, will serve to maintain a high level of environmental quality in the Village, protect its natural beauty, and provide valuable recreation opportunities.

### ***Secondary Environmental Corridors***

As shown on Map 2.7, secondary environmental corridors in the Village of Sussex are located along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River, a portion of Spring Creek, a portion of the locally known Sussex Creek and its tributaries, and the locally known Willow Springs Creek and a good portion

within the Woodland Creek Nature Preserve. As indicated in Table 2.6, secondary environmental corridors encompass 588 acres, or about 11 percent of the Village.

Secondary environmental corridors facilitate surface water drainage and provide corridors for the movement of wildlife. Such corridors should also be preserved in essentially open, natural uses as development proceeds within the Village, particularly when the opportunity is presented to incorporate the corridors into drainageways, neighborhood parks, or trail corridors.

### ***Isolated Natural Resource Areas***

In addition to the environmental corridors, other smaller concentrations of natural resource base elements exist within the Village. These pockets are generally isolated from the environmental corridors by urban or agricultural development. Although separated from the environmental corridor network, these isolated natural resource areas have important natural values. Isolated natural resource areas may provide the only available wildlife habitat in an area, provide good locations for local parks and open space areas, and lend aesthetic character and natural diversity to an area.

As shown on Map 2.7 and Table 2.6, isolated natural resource areas are scattered throughout the Village with a good portion of the areas comprised of woodlands, particularly within Prides Crossing Park. Isolated natural resource areas encompass 83 acres, or a little over 1 percent of the Village.

### **Natural Areas, Critical Species Habitat Sites, and Geological Sites**

A comprehensive inventory of natural areas and critical species habitat sites in Southeastern Wisconsin was completed in 1994 by the WDNR and SEWRPC. The natural areas, critical species habitat sites, and geological sites inventory was updated in 2009.<sup>5</sup> Natural areas are defined as tracts of land or water so little modified by human activity, or sufficiently recovered from the effects of such activity, that they contain intact native plant and animal communities believed to be representative of the pre-European-settlement landscape. Natural areas are classified into one of the following three categories: natural areas of Statewide or greater significance (NA-1); natural areas of countywide or regional significance (NA-2); or

---

<sup>6</sup>The results of the 1994 inventory are documented in SEWRPC Planning Report No. 42, A Regional Natural Areas and Critical Species Habitat Protection and Management Plan for Southeastern Wisconsin, September 1997. The plan update is documented in SEWRPC Amendment to Planning Report No. 42, Natural Areas and Critical Species Habitat Protection and Management Plan for Southeastern Wisconsin, December 2010. The plan is currently being updated and is expected to be completed in 2024. The sites identified in this Village park plan update reflect the sites inventoried in the 2024 update.

natural areas of local significance (NA-3). Classifying an area into one of these three categories is based on consideration of the diversity of plant and animal species and community types present; the structure and integrity of the native plant or animal community; the extent of disturbance by human activity, such as logging, grazing, water level changes, and pollution; the commonness of the plant and animal communities present; any unique natural features within the area; the size of the area; and the educational value and animal communities believed to be representative of the landscape before European settlement.

As indicated on Map 2.8 and described in Table 2.7, the 13-acre Cooling's Sedge Meadow natural area was identified in the east-central portion of the Village of Sussex along the Canadian National Railway. A 10-acre portion of the site is owned by Waukesha County as a nature area.

Critical species habitat sites are defined by the Regional Planning Commission as areas outside natural areas that support rare, threatened, or endangered plant or animal species. Three critical species habitat sites encompassing about 59 acres are located wholly or partially within the Village of Sussex. The sites are also shown on Map 2.8 and Table 2.7.

In addition, two geological areas were identified partially or wholly within the Village. The Sussex Lime Kiln geological area, a geological area of statewide or greater significance, is located in the east-central portion of the Village and encompasses one acre. A five-acre portion of the Sussex Railroad Cut geological area is located in the west-central portion of the Village. A portion of this site is located along the Waukesha County Bugline Recreational Trail. Portions of both sites are also located within railroad rights-of-way. Both sites are identified in Table 2.7 and shown on Map 2.8.



**Table 2.1**  
**Resident Population of the Village of Sussex: 1930-2023**

Year	Population	Change From Preceding Census	
		Number	Percent
1930	496	--	--
1940	548	52	10.5
1950	679	131	23.9
1960	1,087	408	60.1
1970	2,758	1,671	153.7
1980	3,482	724	26.3
1990	5,039	1,557	44.7
2000	8,828	3,789	75.2
2010	10,518	1,690	19.1
2020	11,487	969	9.2
2023 <sup>a</sup>	12,022	535	4.7

Note: The Village of Sussex incorporated in 1924.

<sup>a</sup> The 2023 population is an estimate from the Wisconsin Department of Administration, all other years are from the U.S. Census.

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census, Wisconsin Department of Administration, and SEWRPC

**Table 2.2**  
**Existing Land Uses in the Village of Sussex: 2020**

<b>Land Use Category<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Acres</b>	<b>Percent of Subtotal</b>	<b>Percent of Total</b>
Urban			
Residential			
Single-Family Residential	1,360	45.4	25.0
Two-Family Residential	39	1.3	0.7
Multifamily Residential <sup>b</sup>	122	4.1	2.3
Residential Subtotal	1,521	50.8	28.0
Commercial	160	5.3	2.9
Industrial	336	11.2	6.2
Transportation, Communication, and Utilities (TCU)			
Streets and Highways	580	19.4	10.7
Railways	90	3.0	1.6
Communications, Utilities, and Other Transportation	48	1.6	0.9
TCU Subtotal	718	24.0	13.2
Governmental and Institutional	99	3.3	1.8
Parks and Recreational <sup>c</sup>	163	5.4	3.0
Urban Subtotal	2,997	100.0	55.1
Nonurban			
Agricultural Lands	933	38.2	17.2
Undeveloped/Open Space Land	643	26.4	11.8
Extractive	35	1.4	0.6
Wetlands	608	24.9	11.2
Woodlands	188	7.7	3.5
Surface Water	35	1.4	0.6
Nonurban Subtotal	2,442	100.0	44.9
Total	5,439	--	100.0

<sup>a</sup> Includes associated off-street parking areas for each land use category.

<sup>b</sup> Includes buildings with three or more units.

<sup>c</sup> Includes only those lands developed and used for intensive recreational purposes (ball fields, tennis courts, group picnic areas, etc.). Developed land within park sites used for hiking trails or other passive uses is included in the "undeveloped/open land" category.

Source: SEWRPC

**Table 2.3**  
**Park and Open Space Sites in the Village of Sussex: 2023**

Number on Map 2.3	Site Name	Location	Ownership	Size (acres)
Public				
1	Armory Park	T8N, R19E, Section 26	Village of Sussex	32
2	Bugline Recreational Trail	T8N, R19E, Section 22	Waukesha County	28 <sup>a</sup>
3	Butler Nature Preserve	T8N, R19E, Section 22	Village of Sussex	39
4	Civic Center Campus (Includes Weyer Park)	T8N, R19E, Section 23	Village of Sussex	4
5	Clover Downs Nature Preserve	T8N, R19E, Section 26	Village of Sussex	10
6	Coldwater Creek Park	T8N, R19E, Section 14	Village of Sussex	2
7	Cooling's Meadow Nature Area	T8N, R19E, Section 23	Waukesha County	15
8	County Greenway	T8N, R19E, Sections 27 and 34	Waukesha County	10
9	Grogan Park	T8N, R19E, Section 22	Village of Sussex	32
10	Madeline Park	T8N, R19E, Section 23	Village of Sussex	7
11	Maple Avenue Elementary School	T8N, R19E, Section 27	Hamilton School District	11
12	Mapleway Park	T8N, R19E, Section 23	Village of Sussex	9
13	Melinda Weaver Park	T8N, R19E, Section 26	Village of Sussex	2
14	Old Brooke Square Park	T8N, R19E, Section 26	Village of Sussex	1
15	Pewaukee River Greenway	T8N, R19E, Sections 27 and 34	Village of Sussex	22
16	Prides Crossing Park	T8N, R19E, Section 23	Village of Sussex	29
17	Redford Hills Subdivision Nature Area	T8N, R19E, Section 33	Village of Sussex	11
18	Ridgeview Park	T8N, R19E, Section 14	Village of Sussex	3
19	Spring Green Park	T8N, R19E, Section 26	Village of Sussex	13
20	Stone Family Park	T8N, R19E, Section 13	Village of Lisbon	10
21	Stonewood Estates Park	T8N, R19E, Section 15	Village of Sussex	2
22	Sussex Preserve Subdivision Open Space	T8N, R19E, Sections 27 and 34	Village of Sussex	24
23	Sussex Village Park (Includes The Grove)	T8N, R19E, Section 27	Village of Sussex	72
24	Undeveloped Vista Run Subdivision Park	T8N, R19E, Section 21	Village of Sussex	12
25	Vista Run Subdivision Open Space	T8N, R19E, Sections 21 and 28	Village of Sussex	54
26	Woodland Creek Nature Preserve	T8N, R19E, Sections 13 and 14	Village of Sussex	202
27	Woodside Elementary School	T8N, R19E, Section 14	Hamilton School District	21
Public Subtotal: 27 Sites				677
Private				
28	Coldwater Creek Subdivision Open Space	T8N, R19E, Sections 13 and 14	Organizational	41
29	Mammoth Springs Pond	T8N, R19E, Section 26	Private	3
30	Peace Lutheran Academy	T8N, R19E, Section 27	Organizational	2
31	Quad Graphic Fields	T8N, R19E, Section 25	Private	13
Private Subtotal: 4 Sites				59
Total: 31 Sites				736

<sup>a</sup> Includes only the acreage located within the Village.

**Table 2.4  
 Selected Outdoor Recreation Facilities for General Use in the Village of Sussex: 2023**

Number on Map 2.3	Site Name	Baseball Diamonds	Softball League Diamonds	Softball-Sandlot Diamonds	Playfield	Playground	Tennis/Pickleball Courts <sup>a</sup>	Basketball Goals	Soccer Fields	Ice Skating Rink	Pool or Beach	Nature Trail	Other
1	Armory Park	--	4	--	X	X	--	--	4	--	--	X	Picnic Area, Two Open-Air Shelters, Parking Lots, Concessions/Restrooms, Drinking Fountain
2	Bugline Recreational Trail	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	Paved Multi-Use Trail
3	Butler Nature Preserve	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	Nature Area
4	Civic Center Campus (Includes Weyer Park)	--	--	--	X	X	2P	4	--	X	--	--	Picnic Area, Restrooms, Drinking Fountain, Parking Lot
5	Clover Downs Nature Preserve	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	Nature Area
6	Coldwater Creek Park	--	--	--	X	X	--	--	--	--	--	--	Picnic Area, Sand Pit, Drinking Fountain, Gaga Ball
7	Cooling's Meadow Nature Area	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	Nature Area
8	County Greenway	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	Conservancy Area
9	Grogan Park	--	--	--	X	X	--	2	--	--	--	--	Picnic Area, Sand Pit
10	Madeline Park	--	--	--	X	X	--	--	--	--	--	--	Restrooms, Closed Shelter, Parking Lot, Picnic Area, Drinking Fountain, Bicycle Repair Station
11	Maple Avenue Elementary School	--	--	1	X	X	--	2	--	--	--	--	--
12	Mapleway Park	--	--	--	X	X	--	--	--	--	--	X	Picnic Area
13	Melinda Weaver Park	--	--	--	--	--	1T; 6P	2	--	--	--	--	Picnic Area, Drinking Fountain, Parking Lot
14	Old Brooke Square Park	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	Picnic Area, Sand Pit, Drinking Fountain
15	Pewaukee River Greenway	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	Conservancy Area
16	Prides Crossing Park	--	--	1	X	X	--	1	--	--	--	X	Picnic Area, Drinking Fountain
17	Redford Hills Subdivision Nature Area	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	Undeveloped Area
18	Ridgeview Park	--	--	--	X	X	--	--	--	--	--	--	Picnic Area
19	Spring Green Park	--	--	--	X	X	--	--	--	--	--	X	Picnic Area
20	Stone Family Park <sup>b</sup>	1	--	--	X	X	--	--	--	--	--	--	Picnic Area, Parking Lot
21	Stonewood Estates Park	--	--	--	X	X	--	--	--	--	--	--	Picnic Area, Drinking Fountain
22	Sussex Preserve Subdivision Open Space	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	Open Space

Table continued on next page.

**Table 2.4 (Continued)**

Number on Map 2.3	Site Name	Baseball Diamonds	Softball-League Diamonds	Softball-Sandlot Diamonds	Playfield	Playground	Tennis/Pickleball Courts <sup>a</sup>	Basketball Goals	Soccer Fields	Ice Skating Rink	Pool or Beach	Nature Trail	Other
23	Sussex Village Park (Includes The Grove)	1	4	--	X	X	4P	4	--	--	--	X	Sand Volleyball Courts, Picnic Areas, Three Open-Air Shelters, Closed Shelter, Sledding Hill, Concessions/Restrooms, Splash Pad, 18-Hole Disc Golf Course, Parking Lots, Drinking Fountain, Gaga Ball
24	Undeveloped Vista Run Subdivision Park	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	Undeveloped Park
25	Vista Run Subdivision Open Space	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	Open Space
26	Woodland Creek Nature Preserve	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	Nature Area
27	Woodside Elementary School	--	--	1	X	X	--	3	2	--	--	--	Football Field
Public Subtotal: 27 Sites		2	8	3	14	14	13	18	6	1	--	11	--
Private													
28	Coldwater Creek Subdivision Open Space	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	Open Space
29	Mammoth Springs Pond	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	Fishing, Pier
30	Peace Lutheran Academy	--	--	--	X	X	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
31	Quad Graphic Fields	1	--	--	X	--	--	2	--	--	--	--	Sand Volleyball Court, Shelter, Horseshoe Pits, Parking Lot
Private Subtotal: 4 Sites		1	--	--	2	1	--	2	--	--	--	1	--
Total: 31 Sites		3	8	3	16	15	13	18	6	1	--	12	--

<sup>a</sup> T = Tennis Court; P = Pickleball Court.

<sup>b</sup> Site is located in and owned by the Village of Lisbon.

Source: Village of Sussex and SEWRPC

**Table 2.5**  
**Village of Sussex Park System: 2023**

<b>Number on Map 2.4</b>	<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Size (acres)</b>
1	Armory Park	T8N, R19E, Section 26	Community Park	32
2	Butler Nature Preserve	T8N, R19E, Section 22	Conservancy	39
3	Civic Center Campus (Includes Weyer Park)	T8N, R19E, Section 23	Neighborhood/ Special Use Park	4
4	Clover Downs Nature Preserve	T8N, R19E, Section 26	Conservancy	10
5	Coldwater Creek Park	T8N, R19E, Section 14	Neighborhood Park	2
6	Grogan Park	T8N, R19E, Section 22	Neighborhood Park	32
7	Madeline Park	T8N, R19E, Section 23	Neighborhood Park	7
8	Mapleway Park	T8N, R19E, Section 23	Neighborhood Park	9
9	Melinda Weaver Park	T8N, R19E, Section 26	Neighborhood Park	2
10	Old Brooke Square Park	T8N, R19E, Section 26	Special Use Park	1
11	Pewaukee River Greenway	T8N, R19E, Sections 27 and 34	Conservancy	22
12	Prides Crossing Park	T8N, R19E, Section 23	Neighborhood Park	29
13	Redford Hills Subdivision Nature Area	T8N, R19E, Section 33	Conservancy	11
14	Ridgeview Park	T8N, R19E, Section 14	Neighborhood Park	3
15	Spring Green Park	T8N, R19E, Section 26	Neighborhood Park	13
16	Stone Family Park <sup>a</sup>	T8N, R19E, Section 13	Neighborhood Park	10
17	Stonewood Estates Park	T8N, R19E, Section 15	Neighborhood Park	2
18	Sussex Preserve Subdivision Open Space	T8N, R19E, Sections 27 and 34	Open Space	24
19	Sussex Village Park (Includes The Grove)	T8N, R19E, Section 27	Community Park	72
20	Undeveloped Vista Run Subdivision Park	T8N, R19E, Section 21	Undeveloped Neighborhood Park	12
21	Vista Run Subdivision Open Space	T8N, R19E, Sections 21 and 28	Open Space	54
22	Woodland Creek Nature Preserve	T8N, R19E, Sections 13 and 14	Conservancy	202
<b>Total: 22 Sites</b>				<b>592</b>

<sup>a</sup> Park is located in and owned by the Village of Lisbon.

Source: Village of Sussex and SEWRPC

#267051 – V/SUSSEX POSP TABLE 2.6  
110-1259  
JED/RLR/mid/nkk  
09/06/23; 04/17/23

**Table 2.6**  
**Environmental Corridors and Isolated Natural Resource Areas in the Village of Sussex: 2015**

<b>Corridor Type</b>	<b>Acres</b>	<b>Percent<sup>a</sup></b>
Primary Environmental Corridor	156	2.9
Secondary Environmental Corridor	588	10.8
Isolated Natural Resource Area	83	1.5
Total	827	15.2

<sup>a</sup> Percent of the Village (5,439 acres) within corridor.

Source: SEWRPC

**Table 2.7**  
**Natural Area, Critical Species Habitat Sites, and Geological Areas in the Village of Sussex**

<b>Number on Map 2.8</b>	<b>Area Name</b>	<b>Classification Code<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Size (acres)</b>	<b>Description and Comments</b>
1	Cooling's Sedge Meadow	NA-3	T8N, R19E Section 23	Waukesha County and private	13	Moderate-quality sedge meadow and fresh (wet) meadow complex disturbed by sewer-line construction
2	Simmons Wetland Habitat	CSH	T8N, R19E Section 34	Private	1 <sup>b</sup>	A large poor quality wetland complex containing a State special concern species
3	Sussex Marsh	CSH	T8N, R19E Section 22	Village of Sussex and private	26 <sup>c</sup>	Ditched marsh containing a State special concern animal population
4	Sussex Meadows	CSH	T8N, R19E Section 28	Village of Sussex and private	32	Mix of old field and ditched, poor-quality marsh containing a rare animal species population
5	Sussex Lime Kiln	GA-1	T8N, R19E Section 23	Canadian National Railway, Union Pacific Railroad, and private	1	One of the best unaltered late 19 <sup>th</sup> century kilns remaining in Southeastern Wisconsin
6	Sussex Railroad Cut	GA-3	T8N, R19E Section 21	Waukesha County, Union Pacific Railroad, and private	5 <sup>d</sup>	Cuts through low bedrock hill along the railway right-of-way expose Lannon beds of the Racine dolomite; rocks that supply the Lannon stone industry

<sup>a</sup> Classification code:

NA-3 identifies Natural Areas of local significance

CSH identifies Critical Species Habitat sites

GA-1 identifies Geological Areas of statewide or greater significance

GA-3 identifies Geological Areas of local significance

<sup>b</sup> Includes only the acreage located in the Village. Total acreage is 239 acres. Waukesha County and the Village of Pewaukee own portions of the site outside the Village of Sussex. The remaining acreage is under private ownership.

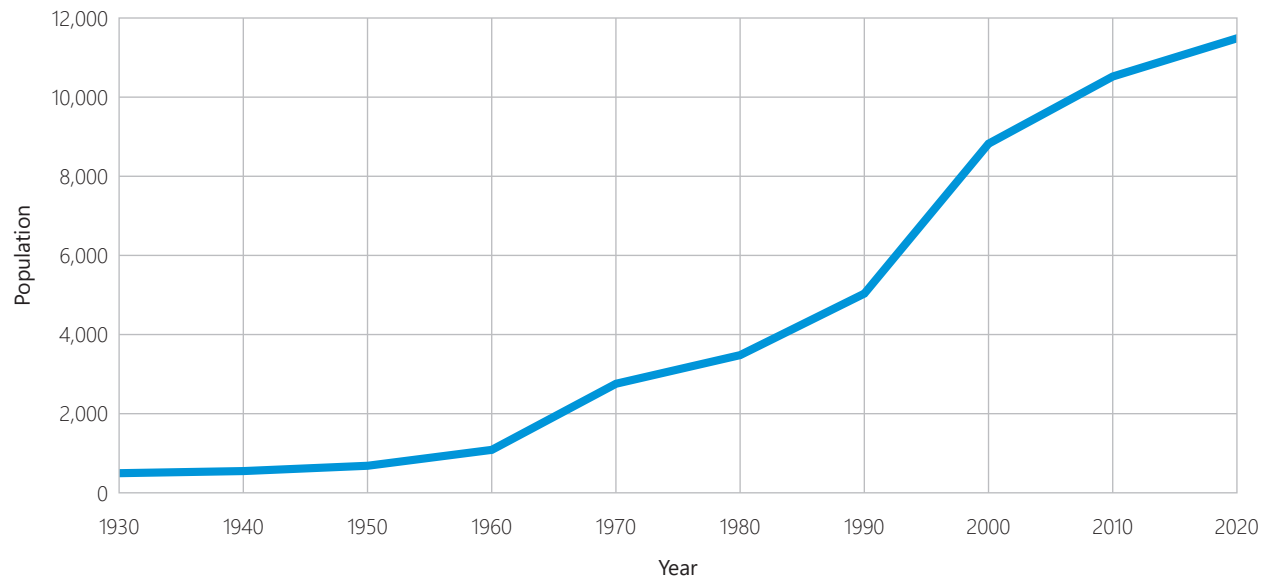
<sup>c</sup> Includes only the acreage located in the Village. Total acreage is 51 acres. All remaining acreage is under railroad ownership or private ownership.

<sup>d</sup> Includes only the acreage located in the Village. Total acreage is six acres. Waukesha County (Bugline Recreation Trail) owns over a one-acre portion of the site. All remaining acreage is under railroad ownership or private ownership.

Source: Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources and SEWRPC

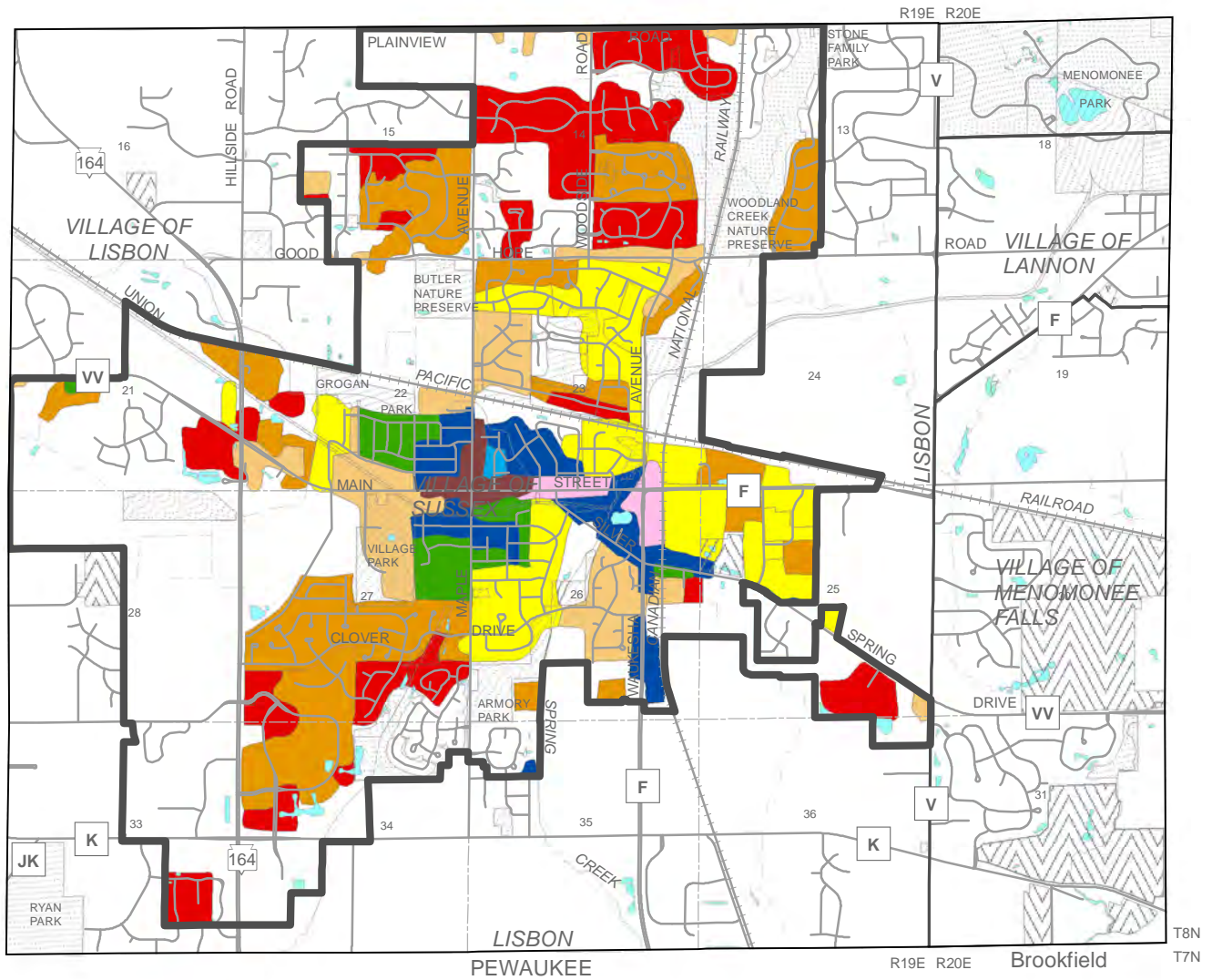














**Figure 2.1**  
**Resident Population of the Village of Sussex: 1930-2020**

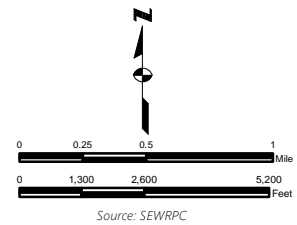


Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census and SEWRPC

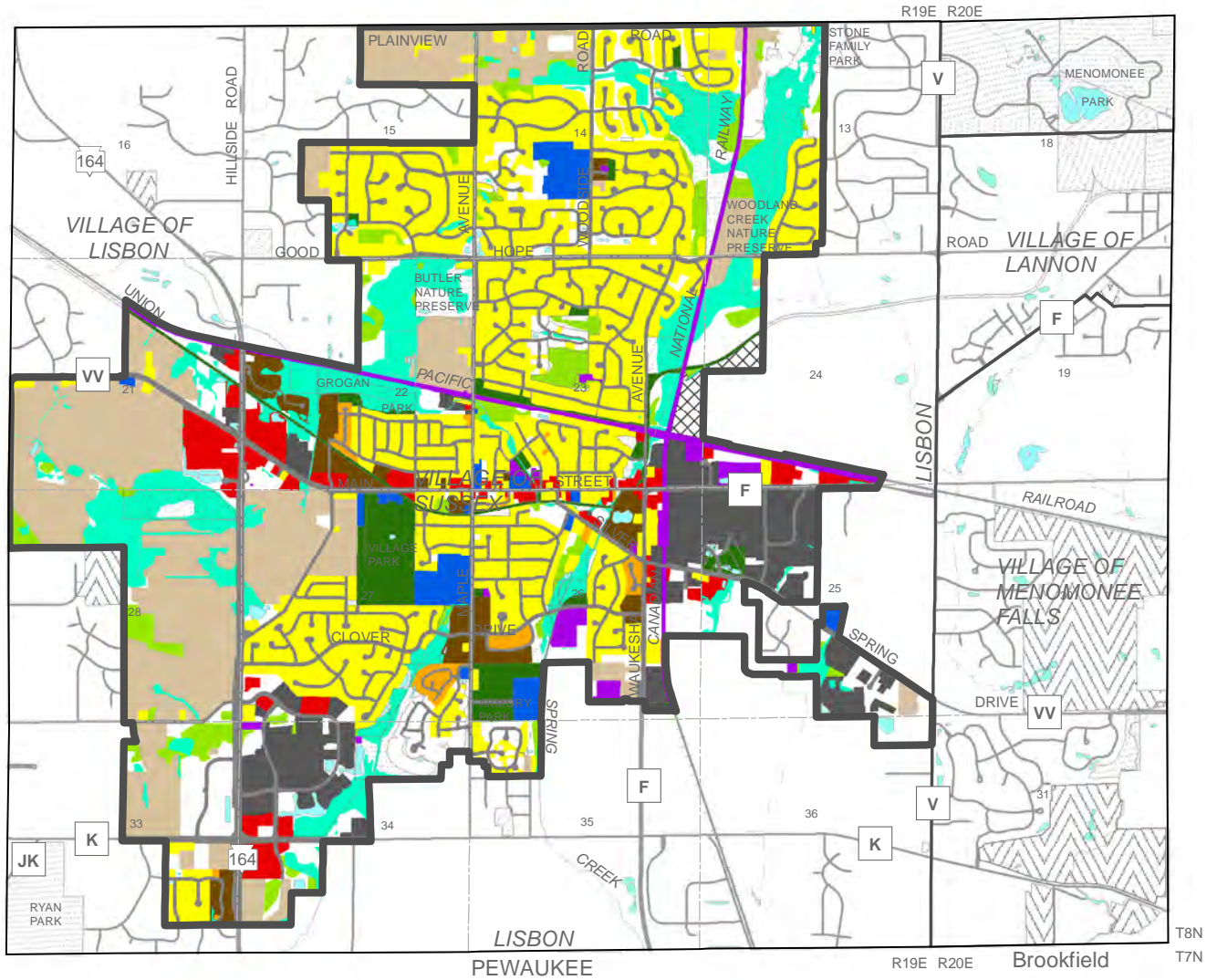
**Map 2.1**  
**Generalized Historical Urban Growth in the Village of Sussex: Pre-1900 to 2010**



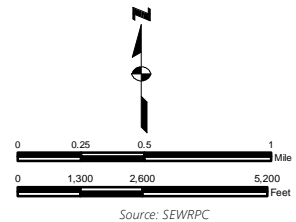
- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  1900 and Pre-1900 |  1971-1980 |  SURFACE WATER                            |
|  1920-1940         |  1981-1990 |  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS  |
|  1941-1950         |  1991-2000 |  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS |
|  1951-1963         |  2001-2010 |  |
|  1964-1970         |   |  |



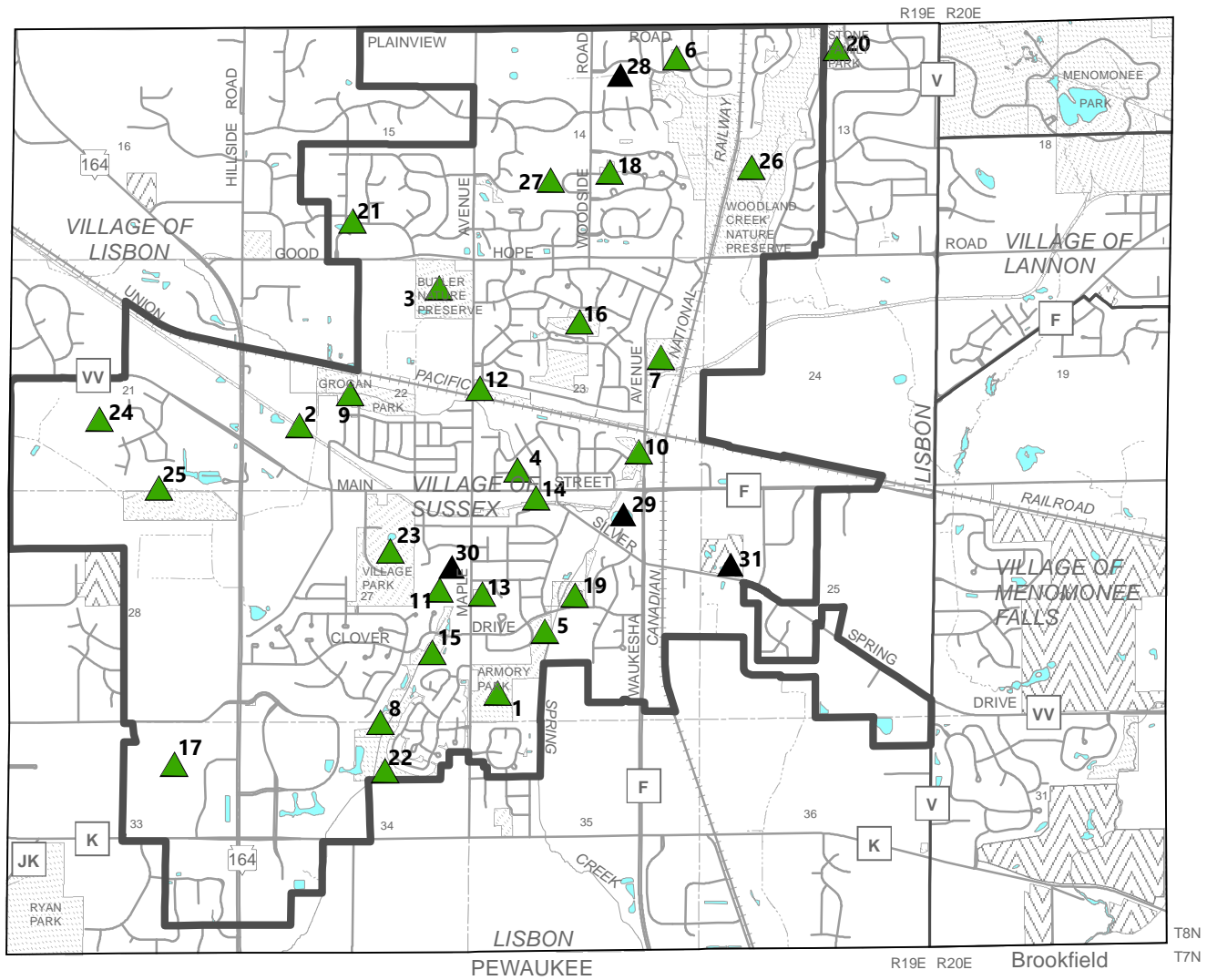
**Map 2.2**  
**Existing Land Uses in the Village of Sussex: 2020**








- |  |                    |  |
|--|--------------------|--|
| SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL                    | WETLANDS           | PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS  |
| TWO-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL                       | WOODLANDS          | PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS |
| MULTIFAMILY RESIDENTIAL                      | EXTRACTIVE         | UNDEVELOPED/OPEN URBAN LANDS             |
| COMMERCIAL                                   | AGRICULTURAL LANDS | STREET RIGHTS-OF-WAY                     |
| INDUSTRIAL                                   | SURFACE WATER      |  |
| TRANSPORTATION, COMMUNICATION, AND UTILITIES |                    |  |
| GOVERNMENTAL AND INSTITUTIONAL               |                    |  |
| PARKS AND RECREATIONAL                       |                    |  |

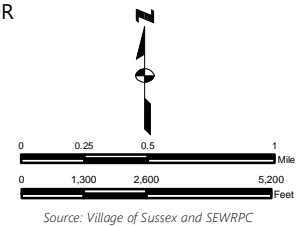


# Map 2.3 Park and Open Space Sites in the Village of Sussex: 2023



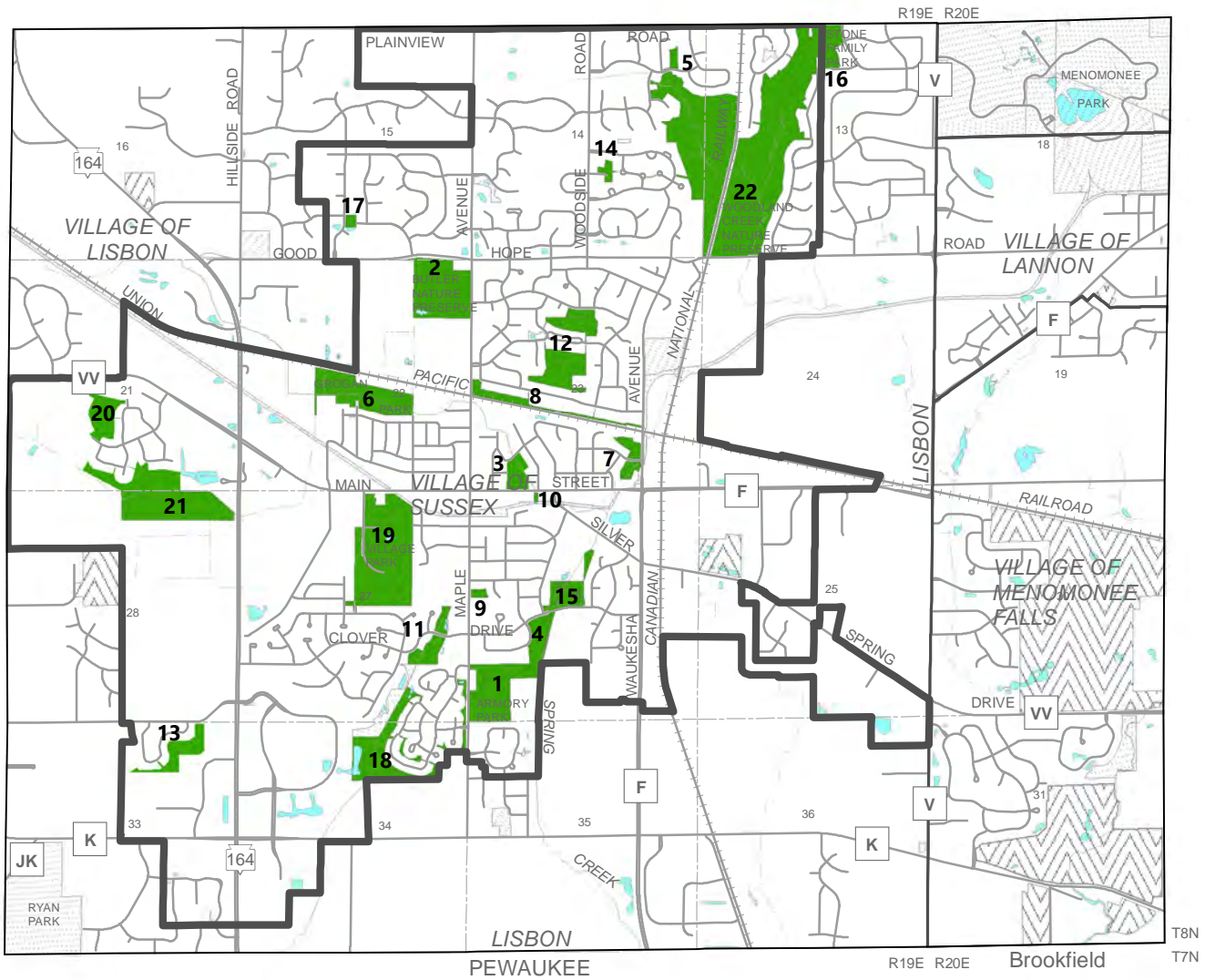
-  PUBLICLY-OWNED SITE
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED SITE
- 20** REFERENCE NUMBER  
(SEE TABLE 2.3)

-  SURFACE WATER
-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS



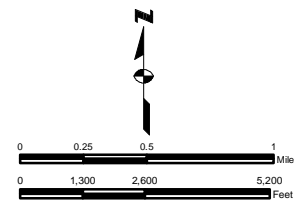


**Map 2.4**  
**Village of Sussex Park System: 2023**



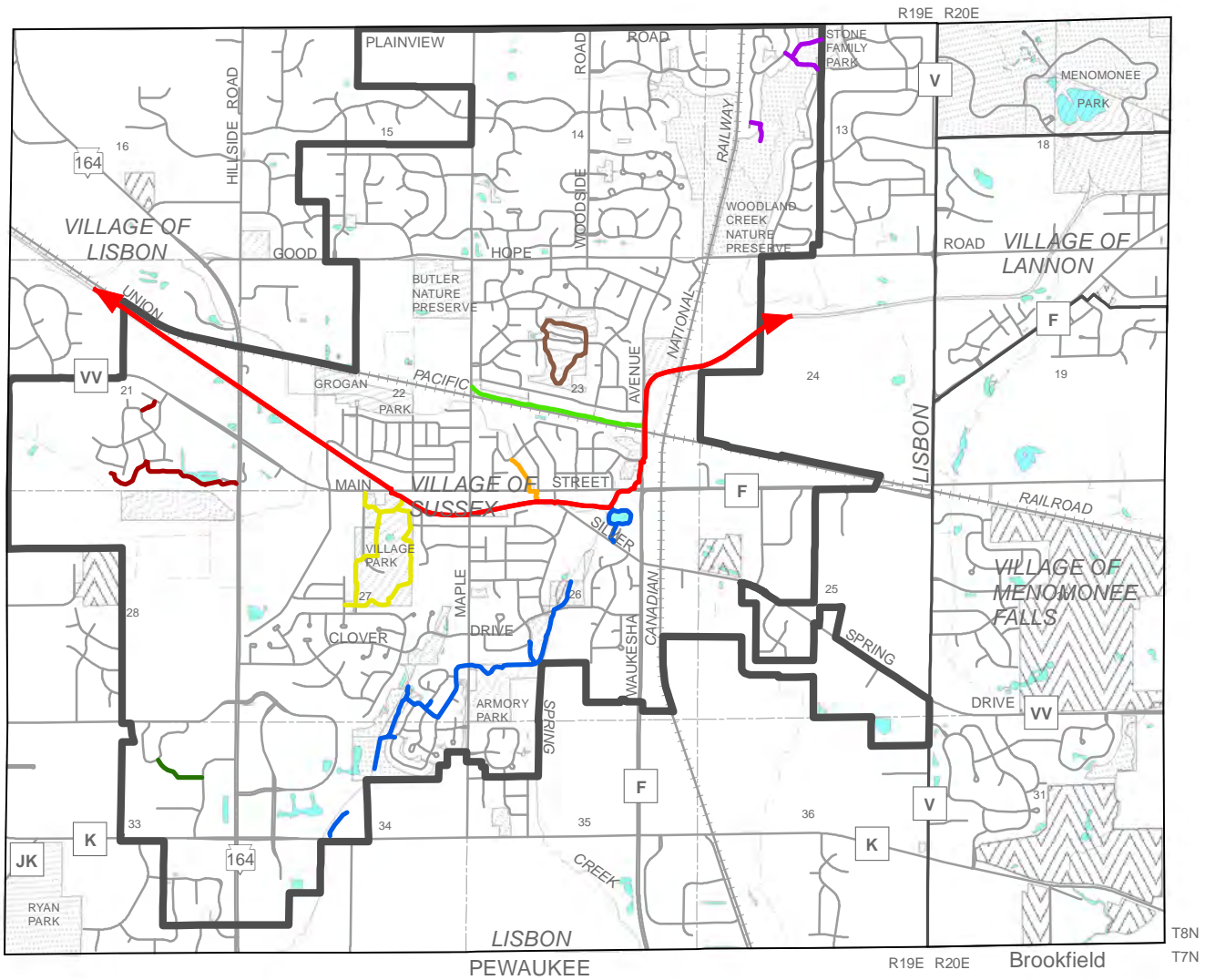
- VILLAGE OWNED PARK OR OPEN SPACE SITE
- SURFACE WATER
- 22** REFERENCE NUMBER (SEE TABLE 2.5)

- PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
- PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS



Source: Village of Sussex and SEWRPC

**Map 2.5**  
**Existing Trails in the Village of Sussex: 2023**

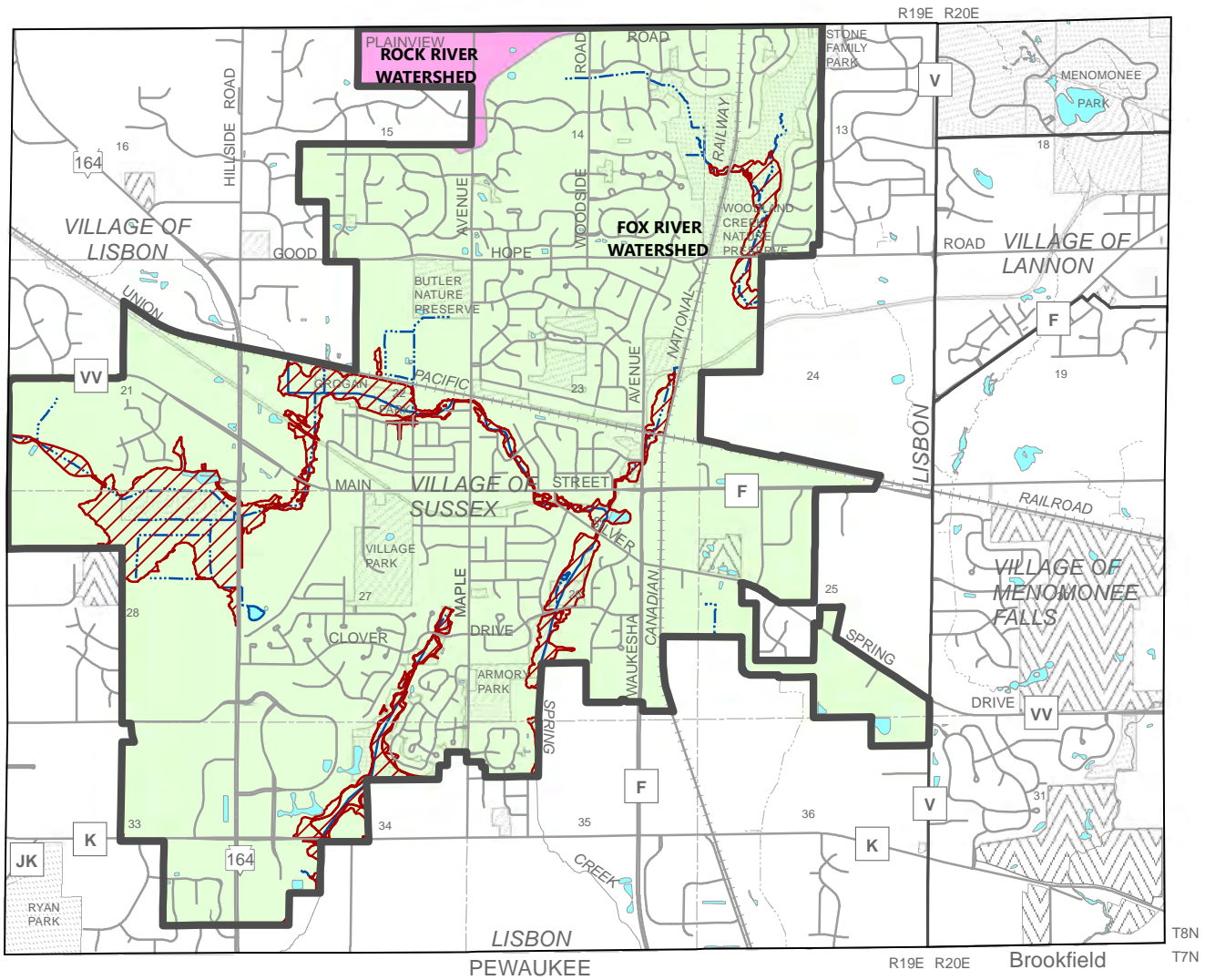








- BUGLINE TRAIL (WAUKESHA COUNTY)
- CORKY CURTIS TRAIL
- MAPLEWAY TRAIL
- NANCY A. WHALEN TRAIL
- SUSSEX CREEK TRAIL
- VILLAGE PARK TRAIL
- WOODLAND CREEK TRAIL
- DENNIS WOLF TRAIL
- REDFORD HILLS TRAIL

- SURFACE WATER
- PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
- PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS

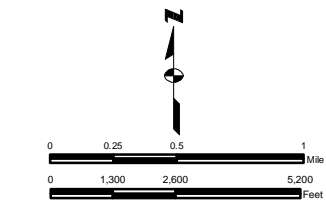


# Map 2.6 Surface Water Resources in the Village of Sussex



-  1-PERCENT-ANNUAL-PROBABILITY (100-YEAR RECURRENT INTERVAL) FLOODPLAIN (WITH FLOOD ELEVATIONS DETERMINED)
-  PERENNIAL STREAM
-  INTERMITTENT STREAM
-  SURFACE WATER
-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS

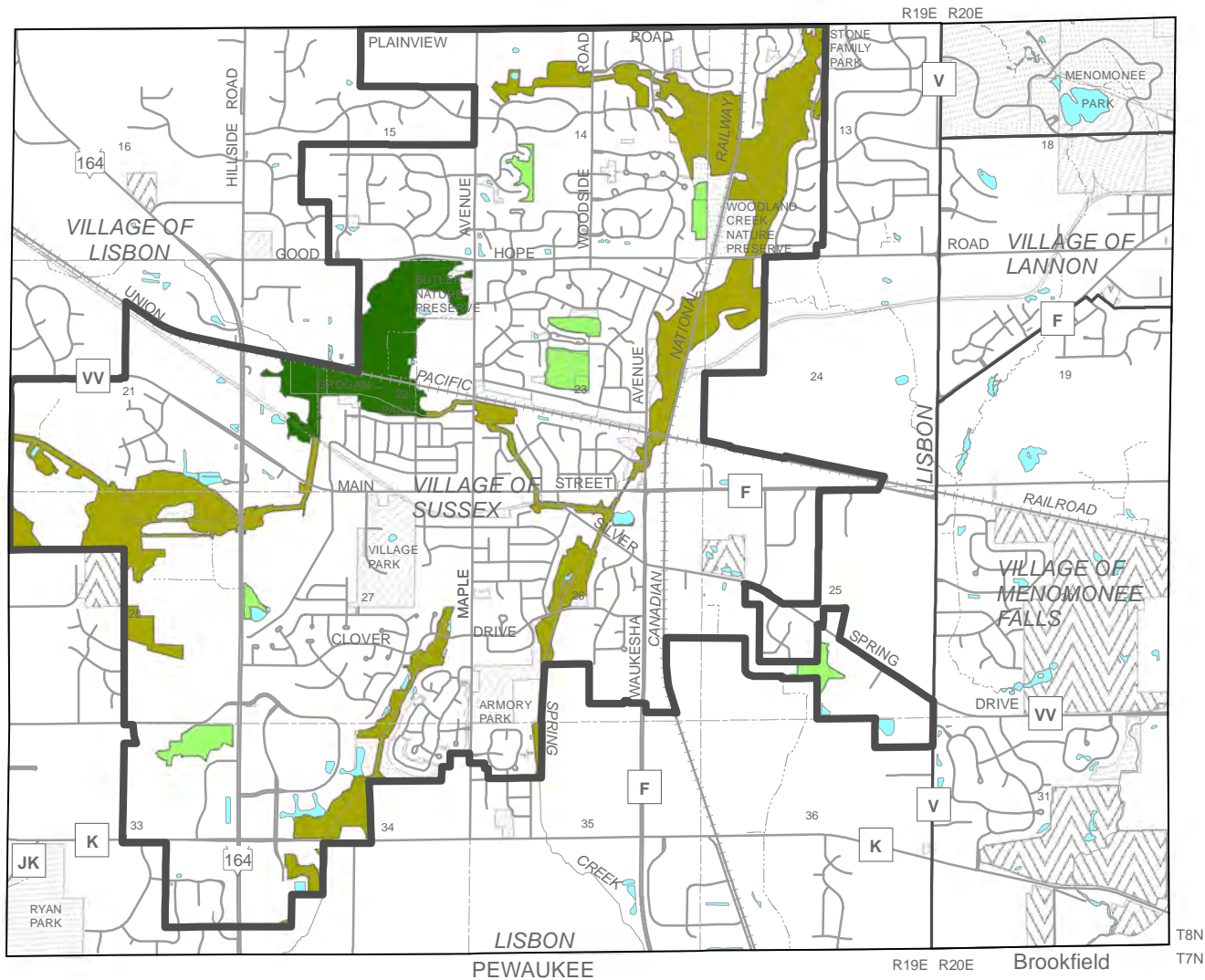
NOTE: Floodplains shown are based on November 2022 data.



Source: Federal Emergency Management Agency and SEWRPC



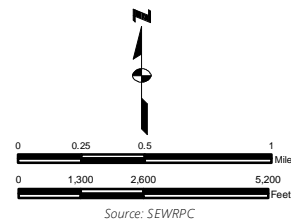
**Map 2.7**  
**Environmental Corridors in the Village of Sussex: 2015**



- PRIMARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDORS
- SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDORS
- ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREAS
- SURFACE WATER

- PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
- PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS

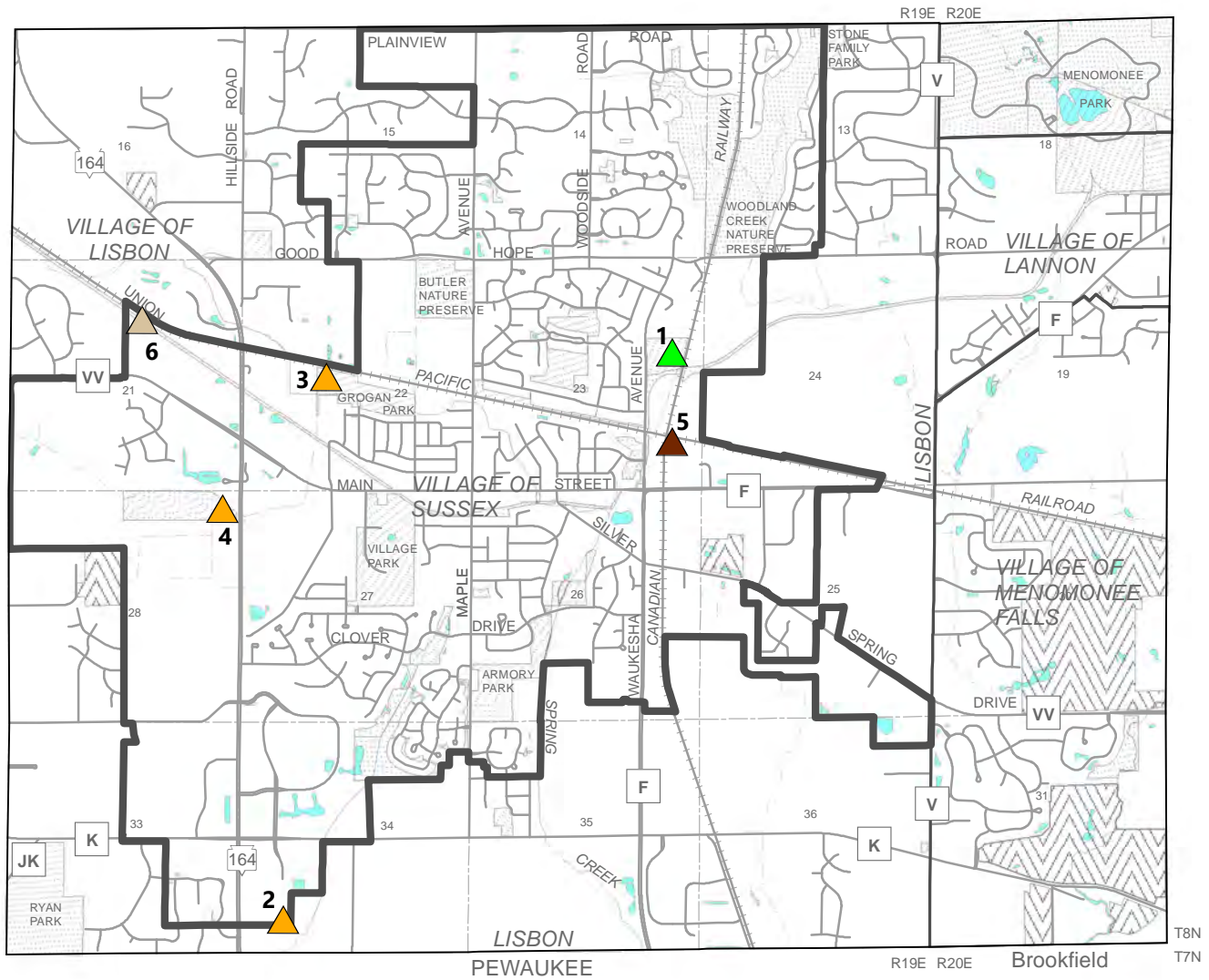
NOTE: Environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas on the map reflect 2015 data. However, some of the area features have been modified (either removed completely or altered) to reflect existing developments within these areas as of 2022.










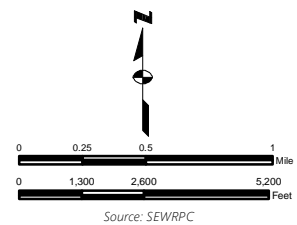
Map was last revised on September 11, 2023.



**Map 2.8  
Natural Areas, Critical Species Habitat Sites, and Geological Areas in the Village of Sussex: 2010**



- |   |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|--|
|  | NATURAL AREA OF LOCAL SIGNIFICANCE (NA-3)                   |  | SURFACE WATER                            |
|  | CRITICAL SPECIES HABITAT SITE                               |  | PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS  |
|  | GEOLOGICAL AREA OF STATEWIDE OR GREATER SIGNIFICANCE (GA-1) |  | PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS |
|  | GEOLOGICAL AREA OF LOCAL SIGNIFICANCE (GA-3)                |   |  |
| <b>6</b>  | REFERENCE NUMBER (SEE TABLE 2.7)                            |   |  |





SEWRPC Community Assistance Planning Report No. 346

A PARK AND OPEN SPACE PLAN FOR THE VILLAGE OF SUSSEX: 2050

## Chapter 3

# STATUS OF PREVIOUS VILLAGE PARK PLAN RECOMMENDATIONS

### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

The Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan<sup>1</sup> adopted in 2013 includes recommendations pertaining to acquiring land for the expansion of existing Village parks and nature areas; acquiring land for the development of new parks and nature areas and recreational facilities associated with new developments; developing recreational facilities at new park sites; developing and/or improving recreational facilities at existing park and open space sites; and maintaining environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas within the Village.

While most of the recommendations are directed to the Village of Sussex, there may be recommendations directed to other units and agencies of government with jurisdiction within the Village or the Village's study area, such as Waukesha County. This chapter summarizes the recommendations made in the previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan and identifies the status of those recommendations as of 2023. Recommendations that had not been implemented as of 2023 are also summarized and were reevaluated as part of this plan update. Plan recommendations for the year 2050 are presented in Chapter 5.

---

<sup>1</sup>*Documented in a report entitled, Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan: Village of Sussex Parks and Open Space Plan 2014 to 2018, Sussex, Wisconsin.*

### **3.2 STATUS OF PARK PLAN RECOMMENDATIONS TO BE IMPLEMENTED BY THE VILLAGE OF SUSSEX**

Since the previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan was completed, the Village has acquired lands for the expansion of existing parks and nature areas, acquired lands for new parks and nature areas, developed recreational facilities at existing and new park sites and nature areas, and acquired lands associated with environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas. The following sections provide additional information on the status of the previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan recommendations.

#### **Outdoor Recreation Element**

##### ***Parks Recommendations***

The following recommendations cited in the previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan relating to acquiring land and developing and/or improving parks and trails that have completed by the Village through 2023 include:

- Acquired lands for a new neighborhood park and a new nature area or open space in the far west portion of the Village associated with the Vista Run residential subdivision (west of STH 164)
- Acquired land for a new nature area in the southwestern portion of the Village associated with the Redford Hills residential subdivision
- Acquired additional land and developed a trail at Prides Crossing Park and also added isolated natural resource area lands for open space preservation purposes (woodlands) located directly south of Prides Crossing Park associated with the former Village-owned Standpipe Nature Area
- Acquired land for the expansion of Woodland Creek Nature Preserve
- Redeveloped Weyer Park as part of the new Village Civic Center development
- Redeveloped Old Brooke Square Park as part of the Main Street reconstruction project
- Acquired environmental corridors for open space preservation purposes along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River, Spring Creek, and the locally known Sussex Creek and its tributaries

- Acquired isolated natural resource areas for open space preservation purposes (woodlands) at Prides Crossing Park
- Continued development of an existing trail (Corky Curtis Trail) north and south of Armory Park
- Developed new trails at Woodland Creek Nature Preserve (Woodland Creek Trail) and Prides Crossing Park (Nancy A. Whalen Trail)
- Prepared a Master Plan for Village Park

Since 2013, the Village has also pursued new acquisitions and developments and/or improvements at various park sites that were not specifically recommended in the previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan, which include:

- Acquired lands for open space and preservation purposes along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River (Pewaukee Greenway) and associated with the Sussex Preserve residential subdivision
- Constructed four pickleball courts and added four basketball goals and developed recreational facilities, including a splash pad and an inclusive playground, associated with The Grove at Village Park as Phase 1 of the Village Park Master Plan
- Removed the basketball courts, sand volleyball court, ice skating area, and skateboard facilities at Armory Park
- Moved the Historic Train Depot building thus providing a closed shelter, restrooms, and a drinking fountain and upgraded play equipment at Madeline Park
- Provided striping for pickleball courts with the existing tennis courts initially, and then upgraded the facility with four permanent pickleball courts, two striped pickleball courts, one permanent tennis court, one full basketball court, picnic area, drinking fountain and parking lot at Melinda Weaver Park

- Developed the Civic Center/Weyer Park with spaces for recreation programming and an indoor gym with two pickleball courts and four basketball goals, an outdoor ice-skating area, a drinking fountain, updated play equipment, and indoor restrooms
- Partnered with the Village of Lisbon to upgrade recreational facilities at the Village of Lisbon's Stone Family Park that will serve new residential developments in the northern portion of the Village of Sussex
- Updated the play equipment, play surfacing, and half-court basketball at Prides Crossing Park
- Discontinued recreational activities at the Community Center and Youth Hall and sold both properties to private entities
- Rerouted Spring Creek near Kneiske Drive and Main Street and exposed about 500 feet of the creek that was previously enclosed with a culvert

The following recommendations from the previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan that have not been implemented as of 2023, and were reevaluated as part of this plan update:

- Acquiring land for expansion and developing additional recreational facilities at Village Park
- Acquiring land for expansion and developing additional recreational facilities at Armory Park
- Acquiring land and developing recreational facilities at two new neighborhood parks associated with potential new residential developments (one in the far north and one in the far south portions of the Village)
- Acquiring land for expansion at Butler Nature Preserve
- Developing recreational facilities such as a playground, a playfield, an open-air shelter, a picnic area, a drinking fountain, and walking trails at the undeveloped Vista Run Subdivision Park
- Expanding the existing Village trail system by linking parks, trails, and pathways along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River, Spring Creek, and the locally known Sussex Creek and its tributaries; partial trail improvements have been completed

- Continue to acquire or preserve environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas for open preservation purposes

### ***Trails Recommendations***

The previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan recommended the continued development of the Village trail system utilizing the County-owned Bugline Recreational Trail, the roadway system, and environmental corridors. It is the goal of the Village that the trail system (trails and sidewalks) would link parks, existing trails, and pathways along Spring Creek, the locally known Sussex Creek, and along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River. The previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan recommends the continued expansion of existing trails along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River (Corky Curtis Trail) and the locally known Sussex Creek and its tributaries (Sussex Creek Trail) as well as the development of new trails within environmental corridors or existing or planned park or open space sites and on or within road rights-of-way, including sidewalks. The previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan also recommended the development of trails within and through the following Village parks: Butler Nature Preserve, Grogan Park, Woodland Creek Nature Preserve, and the area that is now the Vista Run residential subdivision, which includes separate park and open space areas.

Since the previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan was adopted, the Village has expanded portions of the Corky Curtis Trail that includes segments along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River and Spring Creek and developed a portion of the Woodland Creek Trail linking residential subdivisions on the north side of the Village to Stone Family Park. In addition, the Village has developed the Nancy A. Whalen Trail, a one-mile, nature-based hiking trail within Prides Crossing Park; developed the Dennis Wolf Trail from STH 164 to Heavenly Court within the Vista Run subdivision; and developed the Redford Hills Trail from Crescent Drive within the Redford Hills subdivision to Business Drive within the Highlands Business Park. Map 2.5 in Chapter 2 shows existing trails within the Village.

### **Open Space Preservation Element**

The previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan identified the importance of maintaining primary and secondary environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas within the Village, particularly those areas located in and adjacent to Grogan Park, Butler Nature Preserve, and areas located adjacent to Spring Creek, the locally known Sussex Creek, the locally known Willow Springs Creek, Spring Green Park, and along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River. The plan recommended that the Village protect, connect, and enhance environmental corridors by incorporating the development of new parkways and trails, and preserving and protecting isolated natural resource areas through land

use planning and property acquisition, when feasible, throughout the Village. Linking environmental corridors would provide the opportunity for establishing a Greenway, which would serve to provide open space for human access and recreational use as well as protect and enhance natural and cultural resources.

Since the previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan was adopted, the Village has acquired additional secondary environmental corridors including lands associated with the expansion of Woodland Creek Nature Preserve; along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River (Sussex Preserve Subdivision and Pewaukee River Greenway); and along a tributary of the locally known Sussex Creek and open space areas associated with the Vista Run Subdivision development and also acquired additional isolated natural resource areas associated with Redford Hills Subdivision development.

### **3.3 STATUS OF PLAN RECOMMENDATIONS TO BE IMPLEMENTED BY OTHER UNITS OF GOVERNMENT**

#### **Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources**

The Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources (WDNR) administers State and Federal grant programs for acquiring and developing land for outdoor recreation and resource protection purposes. In order for the Village to qualify to apply for such funds, it must adopt a park plan that complies with WDNR requirements. The previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan was approved by the WDNR. It is anticipated that this plan will also meet the WDNR standards so the Village can continue to apply for and potentially receive available State and Federal grant funds to help implement the plan.

#### **Waukesha County**

##### ***County Parks Recommendations***

The Waukesha County Parks System is a natural resource-based system, which demonstrates stewardship while providing recreational and educational opportunities. The previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan recommended that the County continue to preserve the Cooling's Meadow Nature Area in the east-central portion of the Village and that the Village work with Waukesha County to support the effort of developing a dog park at Menomonee Park, located just east/northeast of the Village. Since the previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan was adopted, the County designated 32 acres for dog exercise at Menomonee Park, with financial support from the Village of Sussex. The dog exercise site is comprised of three areas for different sizes of dogs and all three areas are fenced in. In addition, the County has designated a separate swim area for dogs at the park.



***County Trails Recommendations***

The previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan expects Waukesha County to continue to maintain the County-owned Bugline Recreational Trail that traverses the Village from east to west. About a four-mile segment of the 16-mile trail is located within the Village. The Village plans to develop a Village trail system throughout the Village that would connect to and utilize the Bugline Recreational Trail.



SEWRPC Community Assistance Planning Report No. 346

A PARK AND OPEN SPACE PLAN FOR THE VILLAGE OF SUSSEX: 2050

## **Chapter 4**

# **FRAMEWORK FOR PLAN DEVELOPMENT**

Previous chapters of this report have presented the results of inventories of existing population, land uses, natural resources, and park and open space sites in the Village. This chapter describes additional important factors when preparing the park and open space plan update. Specifically, this chapter describes relevant Village, County, and regional plan recommendations; probable future population levels in the Village in the year 2050; summarizes the results of a public survey regarding the Village park system, recreational facilities, and trails; and uses a set of park and open space objectives, principles, and standards as a guide to prepare the plan update.

### **4.1 VILLAGE PLANS AFFECTING THE PARK AND OPEN SPACE PLAN**

Sound planning practice requires that each community plan or plan element be properly related to adopted local, county, and regional plans. Plans that have been considered and appropriately incorporated into this updated park and open space plan include the 2040 Village of Sussex Comprehensive Plan; the Sussex Downtown Design and Development Plan; the 2021-2026 Strategic Plan; the Village Park Master Plan; the Waukesha County Park and Open Space Plan; and the updated natural areas plan for Southeastern Wisconsin.

#### **Park and Open Space Plans and Related Plans**

The Park and Open Space Plan for the Village of Sussex: 2050 is the fifth park and open space plan prepared for the Village. Two of those plans were prepared by SEWRPC, including a plan in 1988 and this plan update. Chapter 3 provides background information on the previous plan and also includes information on the implementation status of recommendations from the previous park and open space plan.

In 2003, the Village of Sussex prepared and adopted the *Village of Sussex 2020 Comprehensive Plan*. The plan was subsequently updated in 2018 as the *Village of Sussex 2040 Comprehensive Plan*. The 2040 comprehensive plan includes an inventory of Village-owned parks, open space sites, and trails, and also identifies Waukesha County and Town of Lisbon (now the Village of Lisbon) parks, nature areas, and trails within or near the Village of Sussex. The plan provides goals focusing on the quality of the park system, developing a trail and pedestrian system, and protecting environmentally sensitive areas and policies for natural resource protection including parklands, recreational facilities, wetlands, and woodlands. The plan also provides generalized park, open space, and trail recommendations (as shown on Map 7-2 of the Village Comprehensive Plan), as well as transportation and land use recommendations for continued development of the Village. Map 4.1 shows the 2040 Village land use plan map. The plan recommends that various path and sidewalk connections should be implemented through a trails and path plan. In addition, the plan identifies key programs and projects for implementation including preserving and acquiring various nature areas; developing a system of parkways, trails, and sidewalks linking residential areas to parks and open spaces; and satisfying the existing and future recreational needs of Village residents.

### **Sussex Downtown Design and Development Plan**

The *Sussex Downtown Design and Development Plan* was prepared by Vandewalle and Associates and adopted by the Village in 2011. The plan updates a similar downtown plan adopted in 1996. The plan is intended to assist Village officials and staff in guiding the future vision of downtown Sussex, such as identifying public improvement projects, including specific redevelopment areas and sites; reviewing design strategies and guidelines for these projects; and recommending steps for implementation.

The downtown project area boundary is centered on Main Street between Pewaukee Road on the west and the Canadian National Railway on the east. The area includes adjacent entry corridors, parks and open space, and neighborhoods. The Civic Center Campus is the major centerpiece of downtown and includes the Village Hall, the Library, and Weyer Park. The plan recommends that the following park- and trail-related improvements be implemented at the campus area.

- Maintain the park and open space areas, including the playground and picnic area, associated with the campus area for the opportunity to host community events and provide access to the locally known Sussex Creek

- Develop pathways within the park that would provide a connection to neighborhoods, the library, and other nearby amenities
- Develop a park shelter that may include restrooms, water, and electrical
- Develop a multi-purpose area and flexible performance stage to be used for public gatherings, performance events, and recreational activities
- Develop a multi-purpose area on the east side of the locally known Sussex Creek and construct a bridge over the creek to provide access to both areas
- Incorporate/extend the Bugline Recreation Trail by providing connections between the trail and adjacent neighborhoods and downtown activity centers, such as the campus area, and providing additional access points along Main Street
- Promote more walking and biking opportunities to and from downtown, including the campus area

In addition, since the Sussex Village Park is also an important downtown amenity and activity area for the Village, the plan recommends that the Village exploit Village Park frontage to improve the image of downtown and develop connections between the park and downtown properties.

The locally known Sussex Creek is an important natural resource feature that runs through downtown. The plan recommends that the Village should maintain the quality of the environmental corridor containing the creek and utilize the creek for recreational uses.

Since 2011, the Village has implemented some of the recommendations noted above including maintaining and improving the playground and picnic area, developing additional access points/pathways to the park and campus area, developing a bridge over the locally known Sussex Creek, and developing additional access points to the Bugline Recreation Trail along Main Street.

### **2021-2026 Strategic Plan**

In 2021, the Village Board adopted a Strategic Plan to guide the focus, resources, and priorities of the Village from 2021 to 2026. Bi-annual reports are produced to update the public and Village Board on the progress made on the Strategic Plan. Five goals were identified in the plan including

the "Quality of Life" goal. This goal is meant to quantify the services provided and assess how these services impact the community, and increase the quality of life afforded to the citizens of Sussex.

The following park and recreation objectives were identified as part of the "Quality of Life" goal.

- Update the Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan and identify potential amenities and programs for underserved age groups as part of the update.
- Continue implementing the Village Park Master Plan to add new amenities and update existing ones. Meet with key stakeholders in park usage to collaborate on functionality of park design.
- Explore opportunities to construct a community pool/aquatics center.
  - Research pools in similar size communities to estimate capital and operating costs, identify potential funding mechanisms, and learn best practices.
  - Explore public and private partnerships for funding and usage to offset the cost burden on taxpayers.
  - Complete a feasibility study to identify community needs and refine cost estimates. Determine if the Village should construct a smaller community pool at a lower cost to taxpayers or a larger aquatic center with more amenities.

The Village Board elected to fund a pool feasibility study for three years starting in 2020. Funds are available to proceed with the study starting in 2024. However, preparation of the Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan update has begun, and the update is likely to provide a recommendation for the development of a community pool.

### **Village Park Master Plan**

In 2011, the Village of Sussex consulted with Stantec to prepare a master plan for Village Park, the Village's largest park. The park is centrally located within the Village and hosts numerous community events annually. The park is diverse, offering park users a variety of active and passive recreational opportunities. The plan was never formally approved and was designated as a work in-progress.

In 2012, the Village consulted with RA Smith National to conduct a series of planning sessions and a visioning session for the four main phases of the master plan. The planning sessions were held to assist stakeholders, user groups, and park board members in envisioning and reviewing several design issues throughout the park. The planning sessions led to a series of “designs within a design,” and includes four main park areas: a recreational core, an event core, trails and open space, and a quad baseball diamond complex. The four main park areas had a significant impact on each other, thus the planning sessions provided a resolution for the spatial relationships and programming issues prior to review of the project and budget by the Park and Recreation Board.

In 2018, the Village consulted with Kahler Slater to finalize the master plan for Village Park. Recommendations identified in the master plan includes acquiring about 17 acres of open space land located west of and adjacent to the existing park for park expansion; developing an inclusive playground, splash pad, multi-sport courts, and shelter building (Phase 1); developing a ball diamond complex (five diamonds), concessions building, and parking lots (Phase 2); and converting the south side of the park from ball diamonds and parking lots to nature-based, passive use areas and activities (Phase 3). Phase 3 will also include renovating the park’s existing buildings (Lions Open Air Shelter, Early Days Shelter/North Open Air Shelter, Lions Building, and Parks Shop) and reconfiguring all 18 holes of the disc golf course located at the park.

In 2019, the Village initiated the first phase of the Village Park update and completed the development of those facilities in 2020. The development of those facilities identified for the second phase is contingent on the acquisition of lands adjacent to the park.

### **Public Facilities Needs Assessment and Impact Fee Ordinance**

A public facilities needs assessment<sup>1</sup> for the Village was prepared in August 2007. A needs assessment is required by Section 66.0617 of the *Wisconsin Statutes* to demonstrate a need for and determine the amount of impact fees that may be placed on new development to cover the cost of providing public sites and facilities to serve that development. Impact fees for Village park facilities are only assessed for residential developments, because park facilities are generally used only by the residential portion of

---

<sup>1</sup>*Documented in a report entitled, Public Facilities Needs Assessment for the Village of Sussex, Wisconsin, prepared by Schreiber/Anderson Associates, August 2007. The impact fee ordinance (Ordinance No. 641; now Chapter 18, Section 18.10065 of the Municipal Code) was adopted by the Village Board on April 13, 2004 and was recently amended on February 14, 2023.*

Village, while other types of facilities, such as fire and rescue, law enforcement, and transportation, are used by residential and nonresidential entities.

Currently, the Village charges a parks impact fee of \$2,975.69 for each residential dwelling unit constructed within the Village. If a developer submits a proposed development that does not include a proposed public school, playground, park, parkway, trail corridor, open space site, or other public lands that are designated on the Village's Official Map, comprehensive plan, or other plan component; the developer shall pay an impact fee to be used for acquiring public sites to serve the future residents of the proposed development. However, the Village does accept land dedication for school, parks, or open space lands in lieu of fees. The developer may dedicate school, park, or open space lands for areas designated to have such facilities as identified on a Village Official Map, comprehensive plan, or other plan component. Collecting these fees will help offset the costs associated with acquiring lands for schools, parks, parkways, trail corridors, or open space or developing park facilities. From 2017 to May 2023, the Village has collected, with interest, about \$1,462,000, or about \$208,800 per year, in parks impact fees.

In 2007, the Wisconsin Legislature enacted Wisconsin Act 44, which made changes to the impact fee law, including deadlines for using impact fees. For fees collected after April 11, 2006, those fees that were collected within seven years of the effective date of the local impact fee ordinance must be used within 10 years after the effective date of the ordinance, with the possibility of a three-year extension in the event of extenuating circumstances. Impact fees not used within the statutory time limit must be refunded to the current owner of the property on which the fee was assessed, plus interest. Any fees collected more than seven years after the effective date of the impact fee ordinance must be used within a reasonable period of time. In addition to the impact fee law enacted in 2007, additional changes were also enacted in 2017 as part of Wisconsin Act 243. Changes to the impact fee law in 2017, included:

- A county or local government must provide detailed reports to impact fee payers on how the fee will be spent
- Developers may defer payment on impact fees exceeding \$75,000 for four years; (if the developer constructs the impact fee-funded facilities earlier, the developer must pay the full impact fee six months before the county or local government spends the revenue)



- Impact fee revenue must be spent within eight years (some longer time limits may apply in specific cases), where previously, county and local governments were allowed to specify their own practical timeframe
- Aggrieved parties have 90 days following the fee's due date to file a petition
- County and local governments are no longer allowed to use impact fees for operation or maintenance expenses of public facilities

Impact fees not used within the statutory timeframe must be refunded to the current owner of the property on which the fee was assessed, plus interest.

## **4.2 COUNTY AND REGIONAL PLANS AFFECTING THE PARK AND OPEN SPACE PLAN**

### **Regional Park and Open Space Plan**

The adopted regional park, outdoor recreation, and related open space plan, as described in SEWRPC Planning Report No. 27, *A Regional Park and Open Space Plan for Southeastern Wisconsin: 2000*, November 1977, identifies existing and probable future park and open space needs within the Region and recommends a system of large regional resource-oriented parks, recreation corridors, and smaller urban parks, together with their attendant recreational facility requirements, to meet these needs. Generally, acquiring and developing a system of major parks (parks of 250 acres or larger) with recreational facilities dependent on large areas or natural resources, such as golf courses, ski hills, and swimming beaches, was delegated to counties and the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources. Developing community and neighborhood parks with facilities that were not dependent on natural resources (ball diamonds, playfields, and playgrounds, for example) was delegated to cities, villages, and towns. That general planning framework has been used to prepare more detailed park and open space plans by counties and communities in the Region since adoption of the regional plan in 1977.

## **Waukesha County Park and Open Space Plan**

An updated park and open space plan for Waukesha County was included in the County Comprehensive Plan and was adopted by the County Board in February 2009. In 2023, the plan<sup>2</sup> was updated and adopted by the County Board as an amendment to the County Comprehensive Plan. The plan includes recommendations which, if implemented, would provide residents of the County with opportunities to participate in a wide range of resource-oriented outdoor recreation activities. Those recommendations, which have been incorporated into this Village plan, are concerned with providing major parks. Major parks offer opportunities for resource-oriented outdoor recreation activities, and recreation corridors (referred to as “greenways”) to protect natural resources and also provide opportunities for trail-oriented activities. In addition, the plan includes recommendations protecting and preserving open space lands, including natural resource features such as woodlands, wetlands, floodplains, and important plant and animal habitat, located within environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas.

### ***Parks***

In 2023, the Waukesha County park system, as shown on Map 4.2, consists of 14 major parks, including eight developed parks and six undeveloped parks; six lake- or river-access sites; two golf courses; a nature center; two indoor ice arenas; an exposition center; and a historic cemetery. There are no major parks located within the Village, however, there are two major parks, Menomonee Park and Ryan Park, located about one mile east and southwest, respectively, from the Village. The 470-acre Menomonee Park was originally acquired by the County in 1960 with numerous additional acquisitions thereafter and is located in the Villages of Lannon and Menomonee Falls. Existing facilities at the park include campgrounds, a swimming beach, group picnic shelters and areas, a dog exercise area, a sledding hill, sand volleyball courts, a playground, a playfield, an archery range, canoeing/kayaking, fishing and fishing pier, restrooms, and numerous trails and trailheads. The County park plan recommends that lands be acquired for expansion to the north (about 23 acres) and south (about 20 acres) of the park.

The 217-acre Ryan Park was originally acquired by the County in 1976 with additional acquisitions thereafter and is located in the Village of Lisbon and the City of Pewaukee. Existing facilities at the park include numerous trails (hiking, dog-walking, snow-shoeing, and equestrian). The County park plan

---

<sup>2</sup>*Documented in a report titled, A Comprehensive Development Plan for Waukesha County, Wisconsin, February 2009, prepared by the Waukesha County Department of Parks and Land Use. The updated County park and open space plan, a component of the County comprehensive plan, has a design year of 2023 to 2027, and is included in Appendix A of the report.*

recommends that lands be acquired for expansion of the park—primarily east of the park—and are proposed to encompass about 115 acres.

### ***Greenways and Trails***

The County plan recommends acquiring lands to establish greenways along 11 major rivers or streams within the County. Greenways are environmental corridors generally located along a river or stream, ridgeline, or other linear feature that are held in public ownership or preservation easements and are intended to provide aesthetic and natural resource continuity. Greenways can also serve as a location for recreational trails. The previous and existing County park plans recommended that the County acquire lands associated with the Pewaukee River Greenway. The headwaters of the Pewaukee River are located in the south-central portion of the village. Since the previous Village park and open space plan was adopted, the County has acquired 10 acres of greenway along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River within the village.

The County park and open space plan also recommends that the County maintain the entirety of the Bugline Recreation Trail and continue to make improvements to the trail, when necessary. The Bugline Recreation Trail extends for 16 miles through Waukesha County from the Village of Menomonee Falls to the Village of North Lake, including a four-mile segment with the Village of Sussex. The trail is located on a former railway right-of-way and is a paved multi-use trail that provides opportunities for biking, hiking, and cross-country skiing. Connections to the Bugline Recreation Trail within the study area are located at Menomonee Park and at Madeline Park and Village Park in the Village.

### **Regional Natural Areas Plan**

Natural areas and critical species habitat sites in southeastern Wisconsin were identified in 1994 as part of the regional natural areas study. The inventory of natural areas, critical species habitat sites, and geological sites was updated in 2009.<sup>3</sup> A second update to the inventory of these areas and sites was underway as of the production of this park and open space plan, and is expected to be completed in 2024. One natural area, three critical species habitat sites, and two geological areas were identified, wholly

---

<sup>3</sup>*Documented in SEWRPC Planning Report No. 42, A Regional Natural Areas and Critical Species Habitat Protection and Management Plan for Southeastern Wisconsin, September 1997. An update to the plan is documented in SEWRPC Amendment to Planning Report No. 42, Natural Areas and Critical Species Habitat Protection and Management Plan for Southeastern Wisconsin, December 2010.*

or partially, in the Village in 2023. The natural area, critical species habitat sites, and geological sites in the Village are shown on Map 2.8 and described on Table 2.7 in Chapter 2.

Natural areas and critical species habitat sites are defined as tracts of land or water so little modified by human activity, or sufficiently recovered from the effects of such activity, that they contain intact native plant and animal communities believed to be representative of the pre-European-settlement landscape or are areas that support rare, threatened, or endangered plant or animal species. The regional natural areas plan recommends protecting and preserving such areas in the Region. The natural areas plan identifies potential sites to be placed in public or private protective ownership, and other sites to be protected, insofar as it is possible, through zoning and other regulatory means without protective ownership. It also recommends that a detailed management plan be prepared and implemented for each site placed under protective ownership.

The existing and recommended ownership of each natural area, critical species habitat site, and geological site is summarized in Table 5.2 in Chapter 5. Prior to acquisition by a public agency or nonprofit conservation organization (NCO), boundaries of the natural areas, critical species habitat sites, and geological site should be precisely identified based on a field delineation. Acquisition may be through fee-simple purchase or by acquisition of a conservation easement.

### **4.3 REGIONAL PARK AND OPEN SPACE OBJECTIVES, PRINCIPLES, AND STANDARDS**

The Regional Planning Commission, as part of the regional park and open space plan completed in 1977, formulated a comprehensive set of park and related open space preservation, acquisition, and development objectives. Because the study viewed all park and open space sites and facilities as an integral part of an areawide system, the objectives addressed neighborhood, community, and multi-community or regional park and open space sites and facilities.

The objectives, principles, and standards developed for the Regional Park and Open Space Plan were used to prepare this Village park plan. The regional standards have been modified over time to incorporate State regulations regarding lake access and to incorporate a standard for soccer fields. The regional park and open space objectives, principles, and standards are set forth in Appendix A. Applicable goals, objectives, policies, and programs from the Village's comprehensive plan were also used to help guide preparation of this plan.

The desired attainment of all objectives is to provide residents of the Village with opportunities for high-quality recreational experiences. Under the regional park and open space plan and the Waukesha County park and open space plan described earlier in this chapter, the responsibility for providing the necessary parks, open space lands, and associated recreational facilities is shared among various levels of government. The responsibility for acquiring and developing major resource-oriented parks and recreational facilities<sup>4</sup> is largely delegated to the State and County levels of government, although larger cities sometimes provide major parks. The need for major parks will be met within the Village of Sussex study area by Waukesha County continuing to maintain and improve Menomonee Park.

The responsibility for providing smaller community and neighborhood parks and facilities for intensive outdoor recreational activities is delegated to cities, villages, and towns. The need for community and neighborhood parks and associated recreational facilities in the Village of Sussex is described in the following sections.

#### **4.4 PARK AND OPEN SPACE NEEDS**

##### **Forecast Population**

The need for outdoor recreation sites and facilities within the Village is determined by applying the standards set forth in Appendix A for the size, number, and spatial distribution of public parks and outdoor recreation facilities to the anticipated future resident population of the Village of Sussex.

In 2020, there were 11,487 residents and 4,383 households in the Village. Based on VISION 2050<sup>5</sup> population forecasts, the plan forecasts 15,200 residents and 6,100 households in the Village of Sussex in the year 2050. The forecasted population of 15,200 residents is the amount upon which the needs analysis presented in this chapter is based. Under the plan, the number of Village residents would increase by 3,713 people, or by 32 percent, and the number of households would increase by 1,717 households, or by 39 percent, between 2020 and 2050.

---

<sup>4</sup>*Resource-oriented recreational facilities include camping, golfing, picnicking, skiing, and beach swimming. Such facilities are dependent on the natural resources, such as woodlands and rivers or lakes, of the site in which they are located. Facility requirements for these activities are set forth under Objective 3 in Appendix A.*

<sup>5</sup>*Documented in SEWRPC Planning Report No. 55, VISION 2050: A Regional Land Use and Transportation Plan for Southeastern Wisconsin: 2050. The plan was adopted by the Regional Planning Commission on July 28, 2016.*

## **Community and Neighborhood Parks**

The standards set forth under Objective 2 in Appendix A are concerned with providing adequate sites and facilities for nonresource-oriented recreation activities. Nonresource-oriented activities are those that do not depend upon the presence of such natural resources as woodlands, slopes, lakes, rivers, or large expanses of land. Nonresource-oriented facilities include ball diamonds, soccer fields, tennis courts, swimming pools, and basketball courts and goals, which are typically provided at community and neighborhood parks and public schools.

Community parks range in size from 25 to 99 acres, have a service radius of two miles, and generally provide community-oriented facilities such as baseball diamonds, softball diamonds, and swimming pools. Neighborhood parks range in size from five to 24 acres and have a service radius of 0.5 miles in high-density residential areas, 0.75 miles in medium-density residential areas, and 1.0 miles in low-density residential areas. The Village of Sussex generally consists of medium-density residential areas, thus, a service radius of 0.75 miles was applied. Neighborhood parks provide facilities for children's outdoor recreation activities, such as playground and playfield activities, basketball, and other court games.

Community parks can fill the need for neighborhood parks because community parks generally include typical neighborhood park facilities (playfields and playgrounds) in addition to community park facilities (baseball diamonds and swimming pools). Both community and neighborhood parks should also provide landscaped areas for passive recreation uses such as picnicking, walking, and general relaxation.

School outdoor recreation sites, while not generally perceived as parks, provide areas for the pursuit of active, nonresource-related activities in urban areas. Public school outdoor recreation sites, therefore, take into account the per capita acreage standards for urban outdoor recreation sites and facilities and also apply the service area standards for active recreation facilities. Because school sites generally do not provide areas for picnicking and other passive uses, school sites are not considered when applying the service area standards for passive outdoor recreation sites.

As previously noted, neighborhood park sites provide facilities for children's outdoor recreation activities. Such facilities should be accessible through a convenient and safe pedestrian circulation pattern. In the accessibility analysis for neighborhood parks, features such as rivers and railroads were considered as barriers preventing pedestrian access from residential areas to neighborhood parks and recreation facilities, unless a bridge or street provided convenient access across the river or railroad. Arterial streets

were also considered barriers to neighborhood parks, except in cases where stop signs or signals provided convenient pedestrian access to the parks from surrounding residential areas.

### **Site Needs Based on Per Capita Standards**

The result of applying the per capita standards for the amount of land needed for community and neighborhood parks to serve Village residents in the year 2050 is presented in Table 4.1. The 2050 population forecast of 15,200 Village residents is based on SEWRPC's regional land use and transportation report, VISION 2050. Applying the per capita standards indicates that there is no need for additional acres at public park sites or at public school sites that serve the Village. Even when per capita acreage standards are met, however, additional parks may be needed if the distribution of existing parks does not provide convenient access for current and future residents. The accessibility, or service area, analysis is provided in the following section.

### **Site Needs Based on Service Area Standards**

The accessibility or service area standards intend to ensure that public parks are spatially distributed in a manner that is convenient and efficient for the population they are intended to serve. It is important to note that areas developed with nonresidential uses need not be served by community or neighborhood parks. Those areas developed or planned to be developed with commercial, industrial, and institutional uses are, therefore, not considered in determining the need for additional park sites.

As shown on Map 4.3, applying the two-mile service area radius to existing parks providing community facilities indicates that the far northern portion of the Village is not adequately served by a community park. The existing parks providing community park facilities utilized in this analysis include Armory Park and Village Park.

As shown on Map 4.4, applying the 0.75-mile service area radius to existing parks providing neighborhood facilities indicates that the far western portion of the Village (west of STH 164) and small areas in the eastern portion of the Village are not currently adequately served by a neighborhood park. However, the Village plans to develop the Vista Run Subdivision Park within the next one to two years that will satisfy the need for a neighborhood park in the northern portion of that area that is not currently served by a neighborhood park. In addition, there are areas within the Village that, although within the 0.75-mile service area radius, are considered inadequately served due to accessibility barriers.

Existing neighborhood parks used in this analysis include Coldwater Creek Park, Grogan Park, Madeline Park, Mapleway Park, Melinda Weaver Park, Prides Crossing Park, Ridgeview Park, Spring Green Park, Stonewood Estates Park, Weyer Park, and the community parks noted above located within the Village and Stone Family Park located in the Village of Lisbon. The undeveloped Vista Run Subdivision Park was not included in this service radius analysis due to the fact, while considered a neighborhood park by size, there are currently no existing neighborhood park facilities at the site.

### **Facility Needs Based on Per Capita Standards**

The facility standards set forth under Objective 2 in Appendix A are concerned with providing an adequate number and distribution of outdoor recreation facilities to ensure Village residents have adequate opportunities to participate in intensive outdoor recreation activities such as baseball, softball, and tennis. The results of applying the adopted per capita facility standards to the projected 2050 population level for the Village of Sussex are presented in Table 4.2. The existing quantity of each facility includes those located at public and private sites within the Village and school district sites located in the Village of Lisbon. Facilities at public sites include those at community parks, neighborhood parks, and public schools within the Village and three public school sites that serve Village residents and are located outside but adjacent to the Village. It should be noted that even though the Hamilton School District sites are public, events and policies at the school may limit the availability and use of the facilities to the general public. Facilities at private sites include those at private schools and commercial and organizational recreation sites.

As shown in Table 4.2, a need was identified through applying the standards for one additional public soccer field. In cases where the number of private facilities falls below the recommended standard, but the number of public facilities exceeds the total number of public and private facilities, then there would be no additional need. In cases where the number of private facilities falls below the recommended standard and the number of public facilities does not meet the total number of public and private facilities, a need for additional public facilities to fulfill the need was identified, even though the public sector has no control over providing additional privately-owned recreation facilities. Village staff will evaluate the need for the possibility of refining the results of this needs analysis as it applies to the Village park system. Those refinements are documented in Chapter 5 of this report.

### **Facility Needs Based on Service Area Standards**

In addition to meeting the per capita acreage standards, the spatial distribution of outdoor recreation facilities should provide ready access to Village residents. Applying the service radius standards set forth



under Objective 2 in Appendix A determined which portions of the Village may lack adequate access to selected nonresource-oriented outdoor recreation facilities. Portions of the Village are not adequately served by such facilities, based on applying the standards, are identified below.

#### Baseball Diamonds

As shown on Map 4.5, baseball diamonds were provided at one public outdoor recreation site in the Village in 2023. The baseball diamonds at Stone Family Park and Hamilton High School, both located in the Village of Lisbon, also serve the Village of Sussex. Since the maximum service radius of a baseball diamond is two miles, applying the accessibility requirement indicates that the entire Village is adequately served by the existing distribution of baseball diamonds.

#### Basketball Goals

As shown on Map 4.6, basketball goals were provided at seven public outdoor recreation sites in the Village in 2023. Basketball goals were also provided at Templeton Middle School and Silver Spring Intermediate School, both located in the Village of Lisbon. Since the maximum service radius of a basketball goal is 0.5 mile, applying the accessibility requirement indicates that areas in the western, southwestern, northeastern, and northwestern portions of the Village are not served by the existing distribution of basketball goals. In addition, there are limited areas within the Village which, although within the 0.5-mile service area radius, are considered inadequately served due to accessibility barriers.

#### Playfields

As shown on Map 4.7, playfields were provided at 14 public outdoor recreation sites in the Village in 2023. Playfields were also provided at Hamilton High School and Silver Spring Intermediate School, both located in the Village of Lisbon. Since the maximum service radius of a playfield is 0.5 mile, applying the accessibility requirements indicates that areas in the western, southwestern, northeastern, and northwestern portions of the Village are not served by the existing distribution of playfields. In addition, there are limited areas within the Village which, although within the 0.5-mile service area radius, are considered inadequately served due to accessibility barriers.

#### Playgrounds

As shown on Map 4.8, playgrounds were provided at 14 public outdoor recreation sites in the Village in 2023. A playground was also provided at Silver Spring Intermediate School located in the Village of Lisbon. Since the maximum service radius for a playground is 0.5 mile, applying the accessibility requirement indicates areas in the western, southwestern, northeastern, and northwestern portions of the

Village are not served by the existing distribution of playgrounds. In addition, there are limited areas within the Village which, although within the 0.5-mile service area radius, are considered inadequately served due to accessibility barriers.

#### Soccer Fields

As shown on Map 4.9, public soccer fields were provided at two public outdoor recreation sites in the Village in 2023. Public soccer fields were also provided at Hamilton High School located in the Village of Lisbon. Since the maximum service radius of a soccer field is one mile, applying the accessibility requirement indicates that areas in the western, southwestern, northeastern, and central portions of the Village are not served by the existing distribution of soccer fields.

#### Softball Diamonds (Sandlot)

As shown on Map 4.10, sandlot softball diamonds were provided at three public outdoor recreation sites in the Village in 2023. Since the maximum service radius for a sandlot softball diamond is one mile, applying the accessibility requirement indicates that areas in the western, southwestern, and northeastern portions of the Village are not served by the existing distribution of sandlot softball diamonds. In addition, there are limited areas within the Village which, although within the 1.0-mile service area radius, are considered inadequately served due to accessibility barriers.

#### Softball Diamonds (League)

As shown on Map 4.11, league softball diamonds were provided at two public outdoor recreation sites in the Village in 2023. League softball diamonds were also provided at Hamilton High School located in the Village of Lisbon. Since the maximum service radius for a league softball diamond is one mile, applying the accessibility requirement indicates that the northern one-half of the Village and areas in the western and southwestern portions of the Village are not served by the existing distribution of league softball diamonds.

#### Tennis/Pickleball Courts

As shown on Map 4.12, tennis/pickleball courts were provided at three public outdoor recreation sites in the Village in 2023. Tennis courts were also provided at Hamilton High School located in the Village of Lisbon. Since the maximum service radius for a tennis/pickleball court is one mile, applying the accessibility requirement indicates that areas in the northern, western, and southwestern portions of the Village are not served by the existing distribution of tennis/pickleball courts.

### Swimming Pool or Beach

Currently, there is no swimming pool or beach located within the Village. The County-owned Menomonee Park, located about one mile east of the Village of Sussex in the Villages of Lannon and Menomonee Falls, provides a swimming beach at its 16-acre quarry lake. Other swim-related facilities at the park include a beach house and a diving dock. It should be noted that a daily or annual entrance permit is required for all vehicle access to the park.

### ***Applying Standards to Recreational Facilities***

As shown by Table 4.2, applying the per capita standards identified a need for one additional soccer field. The previous Village comprehensive outdoor recreation plan also recommended developing additional baseball diamonds, playfields, playgrounds, basketball goals, softball diamonds, tennis courts, and a swimming facility to assure that such facilities are conveniently located to serve Village residents. Chapter 3 identifies the recreational facilities recommended in the previous Village comprehensive outdoor recreation plan that have not yet been developed. Developing these facilities would help meet per capita and park distribution standards within the Village.

### ***Village of Sussex Parks and Recreation Survey***

In 2023, the Village of Sussex conducted an electronic survey about the usage and preferences for parks, trails, and recreational facilities. Village staff prepared the survey and compiled the results of the survey. Appendix B of this report details the results of the survey. The survey concluded with 490 responses. Of those that responded, 59 percent were aged 30 to 49; 30 percent were 50 to 69; 6 percent were 70 or older; and 5 percent were 29 or younger. Thirty-three percent of the respondents have lived in the Village for at least 15 years and 24 percent have lived in the Village between one and five years.

Survey respondents were asked how often they had visited Village parks or outdoor spaces, and 52 percent indicated weekly; 16 percent indicated daily and monthly each; and 12 percent indicated seasonally. Of those respondents that visited or used Village parks in the last 12 months, sequentially, the most visited or used parks by respondents were: Village Park, The Grove, Armory Park, Weyer Park, and Madeline Park. The most indicated activities participated in by respondents and their households at Village amenities were pleasure walking, playgrounds, nature walks, attending social events or festivals, splash pad, trail hiking/walking, dog walking, and picnicking. About 74 percent of respondents “Strongly Agreed” that public parks and recreation facilities are essential to the quality of life in the Village.

Survey respondents were also asked how often they utilize bicycle and pedestrian amenities (trails and sidewalks) in the Village, and 29 percent indicated more than once per week; 23 percent indicated more than once per month; and 15 percent indicated daily. Of those respondents that accessed trails in the last 12 months, sequentially, the most used trails were: Bugline Recreation Trail, Village Park Trail, Mapleway Trail, and Corky Curtis Trail.

Village residents were also asked what one recreational facility they would like the Village to add to the park system; 39 percent indicated a swimming facility, 10 percent indicated more nature/multi-use trails, 9 percent indicated more paved pedestrian/bicycle trails, 8 percent indicated an indoor recreation center, and 7 percent indicated an outdoor performance venue. Other recreational facilities that a high number of respondents indicated as “Absolutely Needed” include more nature preserves and more covered picnic areas. Survey respondents indicated low interest in the Village developing typical recreational facilities, such as basketball, tennis, and volleyball courts, soccer fields, or playgrounds. A high number of respondents “Strongly Agreed” that it is important for the Village to continue to maintain existing parks and recreation facilities.

**Table 4.1**  
**Per Capita Acreage Requirements for Community and Neighborhood Parks in the Village of Sussex**

Park and School Sites	Minimum Standard Net Acreage Requirements (acres per 1,000 people) <sup>b</sup>	Existing Net Acreage	Per Capita Acreage Requirements			
			Existing 2020 Population: 11,487 Residents		Planned 2050 Population: 15,200 Residents	
			Net Acreage Requirement <sup>c</sup>	Net Acreage Need <sup>d</sup>	Net Acreage Requirement <sup>c</sup>	Net Acreage Need <sup>d</sup>
Parks <sup>a</sup>	3.9	110 <sup>e</sup>	45	--	59	--
Schools	2.5	66 <sup>f</sup>	29	--	38	--
<b>Total</b>	<b>6.4</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>--</b>

<sup>a</sup> Includes 13 Village-owned community and neighborhood park sites, including Armory, Coldwater Creek, Grogan, Madeline, Mapleway, Melinda Weaver, Prides Crossing, Ridgeview, Spring Green, Stonewood Estates, Village, Vista Run, and Weyer Parks. Also included is one site owned by the Village of Lisbon (Stone Family Park) that provides neighborhood recreational facilities to Village residents.

<sup>b</sup> Standard per capita acreage requirements are set forth under Objective 1 in Appendix A.

<sup>c</sup> The acreage requirement for park and school sites was determined by multiplying the standard acreage requirement times the appropriate population in thousands of people.

<sup>d</sup> Acreage need was determined by subtracting the existing acres from the acreage requirement. Since the remainder was a negative number, the minimum acreage requirement was exceeded and no need for additional parks was identified based on per capita standards. See Maps 4.3 and 4.4 for areas located outside the recommended service area for community and neighborhood parks, respectively.

<sup>e</sup> Includes about 110 acres of existing developed (101 acres) and potential developable (nine acres) areas at 14 existing community and neighborhood parks. Developable area excludes wetlands, lowland portions of primary and secondary environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas, and floodplains within existing parks.

<sup>f</sup> This total includes acreage used for outdoor recreation purposes at two public school sites within the Village of Sussex and three public school sites (Hamilton High School, Templeton Middle School, and Silver Spring Intermediate School) located in the Village of Lisbon that serve Village residents.

Source: Village of Sussex and SEWRPC

**Table 4.2**  
**Per Capita Requirements for Selected Outdoor Recreation Facilities in the Village of Sussex**

Minimum Per Capita Facility Requirements <sup>a</sup>				Facility Requirement <sup>b</sup>	Existing Number of Facilities	Facility Need <sup>c</sup>
Activity	Facility	Owner	Facility per 1,000 Residents			
Baseball	Diamond	Public	0.09	1	4 <sup>d</sup>	--
		Nonpublic	<u>0.01</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	
		Total	0.10	1	5	
Basketball	Goal	Public	0.91	14	27 <sup>e</sup>	--
		Nonpublic	<u>0.22</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>2</u>	
		Total	1.13	17	29	
Playfield Activities	Playfield	Public	0.39	6	14	--
		Nonpublic	<u>0.11</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>2</u>	
		Total	0.50	8	16	
Playground Activities	Playground	Public	0.35	5	14	--
		Nonpublic	<u>0.07</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>	
		Total	0.42	6	15	
Soccer	Field	Public	0.69	10	12 <sup>f</sup>	1 Public
		Nonpublic	<u>0.17</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	
		Total	0.86	13	12	
League Softball	Diamond	Public	0.53	8	10 <sup>g</sup>	--
		Nonpublic	<u>0.07</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	
		Total	0.60	9	10	
Tennis/ Pickleball	Court	Public	0.41	6	21 <sup>h</sup>	--
		Nonpublic	<u>0.09</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	
		Total	0.50	8	21	

<sup>a</sup> Per capita facility requirements are set forth under Objective 2 in Appendix A.

<sup>b</sup> The facility requirement was determined by multiplying the facility requirement per 1,000 residents anticipated under the VISION 2050 projected population (15,200 residents).

<sup>c</sup> The facility need was determined by subtracting the existing number of facilities from the facility requirement. In cases where the existing number of facilities exceeds the facility requirement, no facility need was identified. In cases where either the number of existing public facilities or the total number of facilities was less than the number called for under the standards, a need for additional public facilities to fulfill the requirement was identified.

<sup>d</sup> Includes two baseball diamonds located at Hamilton High School.

<sup>e</sup> Includes four basketball goals located at Silver Spring Intermediate School and five basketball goals located at Templeton Middle School.

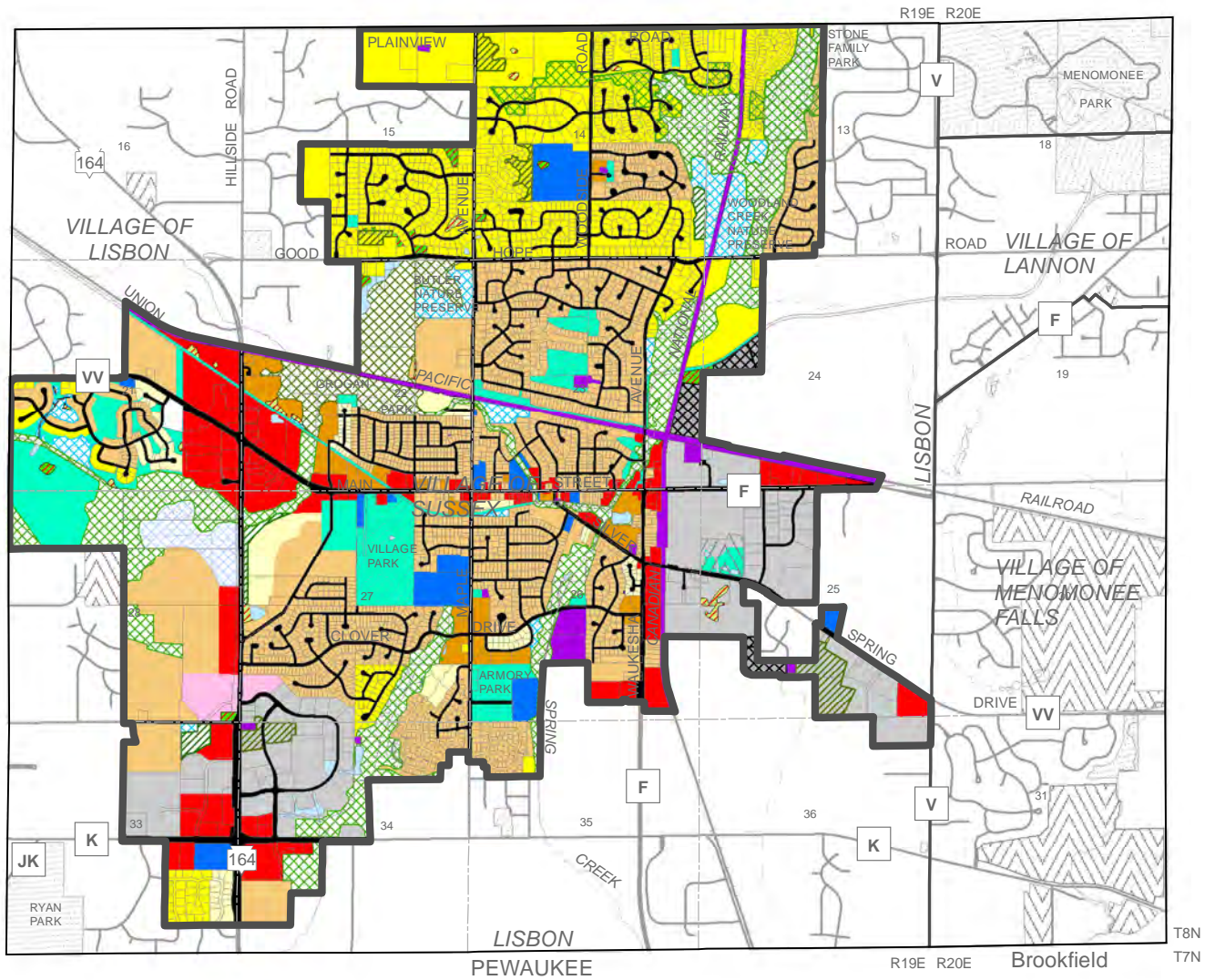
<sup>f</sup> Includes six soccer fields located at Hamilton High School.

<sup>g</sup> Includes two league softball diamonds located at Hamilton High School.

<sup>h</sup> Includes eight tennis courts located at Hamilton High School.

Source: Village of Sussex and SEWRPC

**Map 4.1**  
**Village of Sussex Land Uses: 2040**

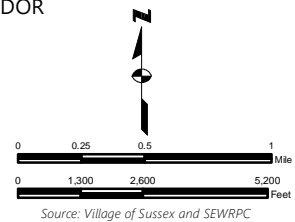


- SINGLE-FAMILY ATTACHED AND TWO-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL
- LOW DENSITY SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL
- MEDIUM DENSITY SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL
- MULTI-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL
- COMMERCIAL
- COMMERCE CENTER
- INDUSTRIAL
- QUARRY
- GOVERNMENTAL AND INSTITUTIONAL
- RECREATIONAL
- PUBLICLY OWNED OPEN SPACE
- OPEN LAND

- STREETS AND HIGHWAYS
- RAILWAY, COMMUNICATIONS, AND UTILITIES
- SURFACE WATER

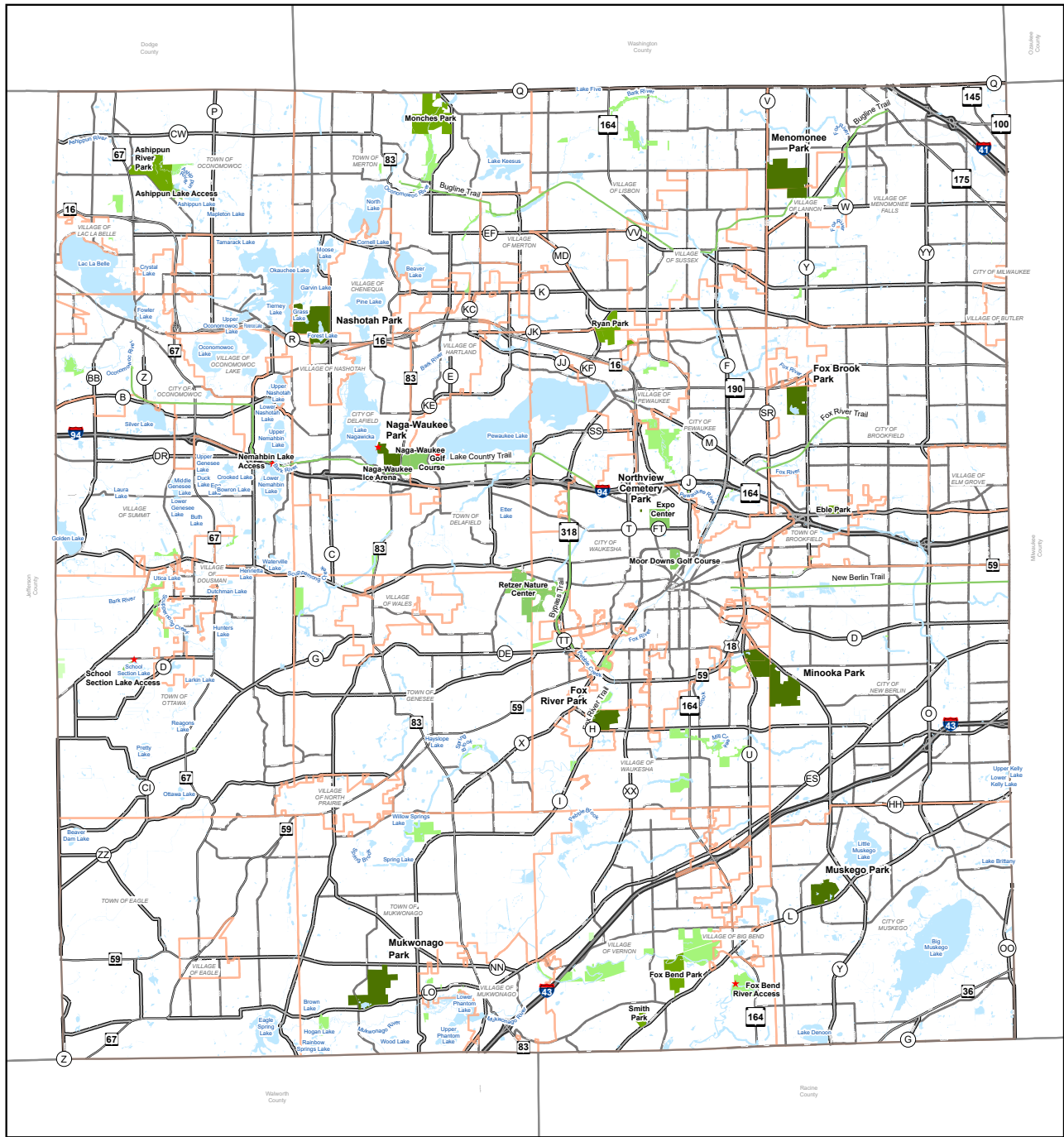
**ENVIRONMENTAL OVERLAY**


- FLOOD STORAGE AREA
- WOODLANDS OUTSIDE OF ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR
- WETLANDS OUTSIDE ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR
- PRIMARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR
- SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR
- ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREA
- PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
- PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS






# Map 4.2 Waukesha County Park and Trail System





## Waukesha County Park Facilities

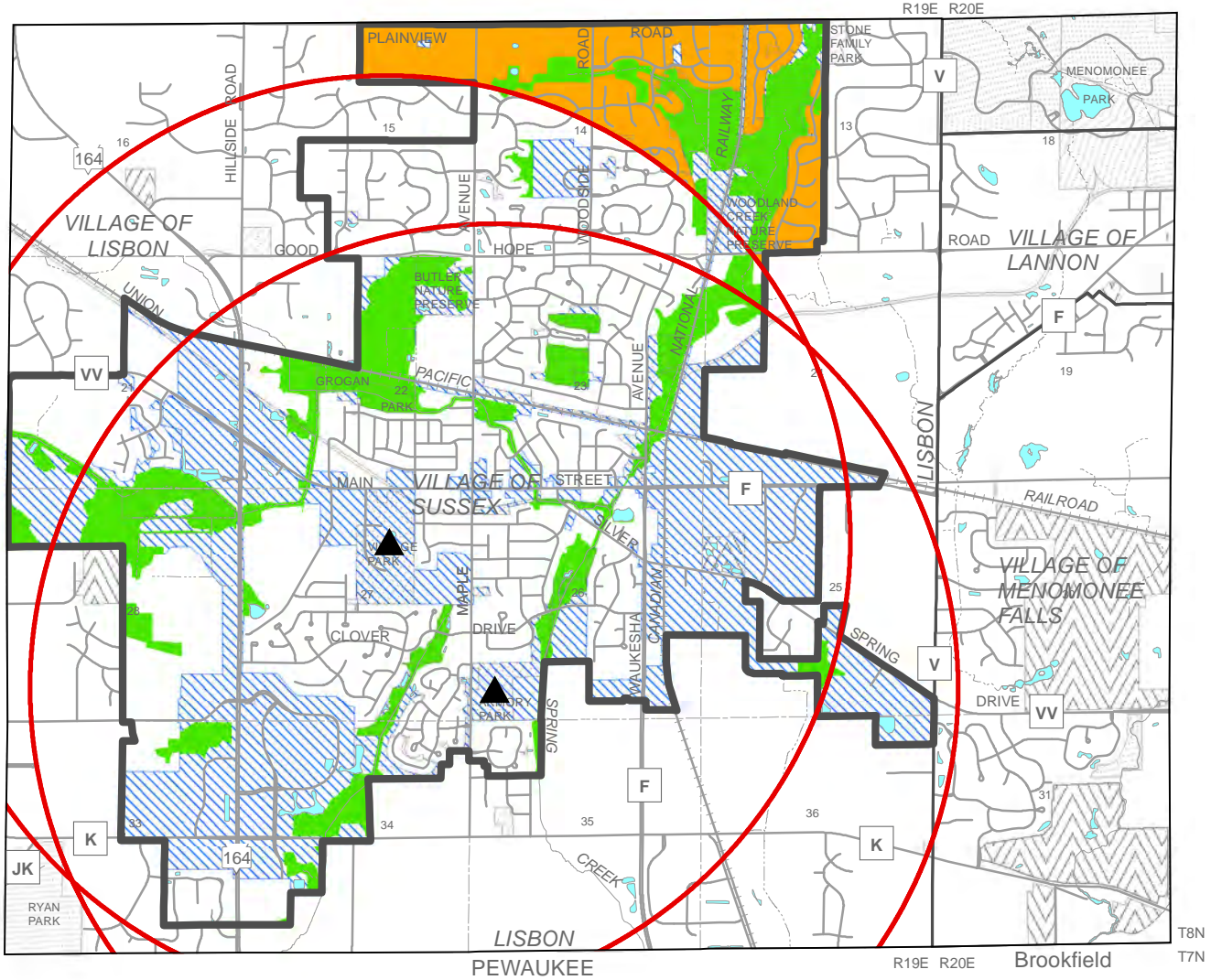







<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 10px; background-color: #006400; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Developed County Park</li> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 10px; background-color: #90EE90; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Undeveloped County Park</li> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 10px; background-color: #90EE90; border: 1px solid #006400; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Specialty Areas and Water Access</li> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 10px; background-color: #90EE90; border: 1px solid #006400; margin-right: 5px;"></span> County Greenway</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 10px; background-color: #90EE90; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Uncategorized Open Space</li> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; border-bottom: 1px solid #FF8C00; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Municipal Boundary</li> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; border-bottom: 1px solid #006400; margin-right: 5px;"></span> County Regional Trails</li> <li><span style="display: inline-block; width: 0; height: 0; border-left: 5px solid transparent; border-right: 5px solid transparent; border-bottom: 8px solid #FF0000; margin-right: 5px;"></span> Water Access</li> </ul>
---	--




Source: Waukesha County

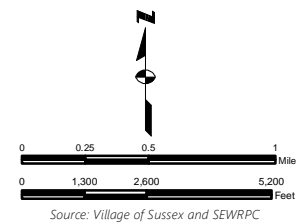


**Map 4.3  
Planned Residential Areas in the Village of Sussex Not Adequately Served by a Community Park**



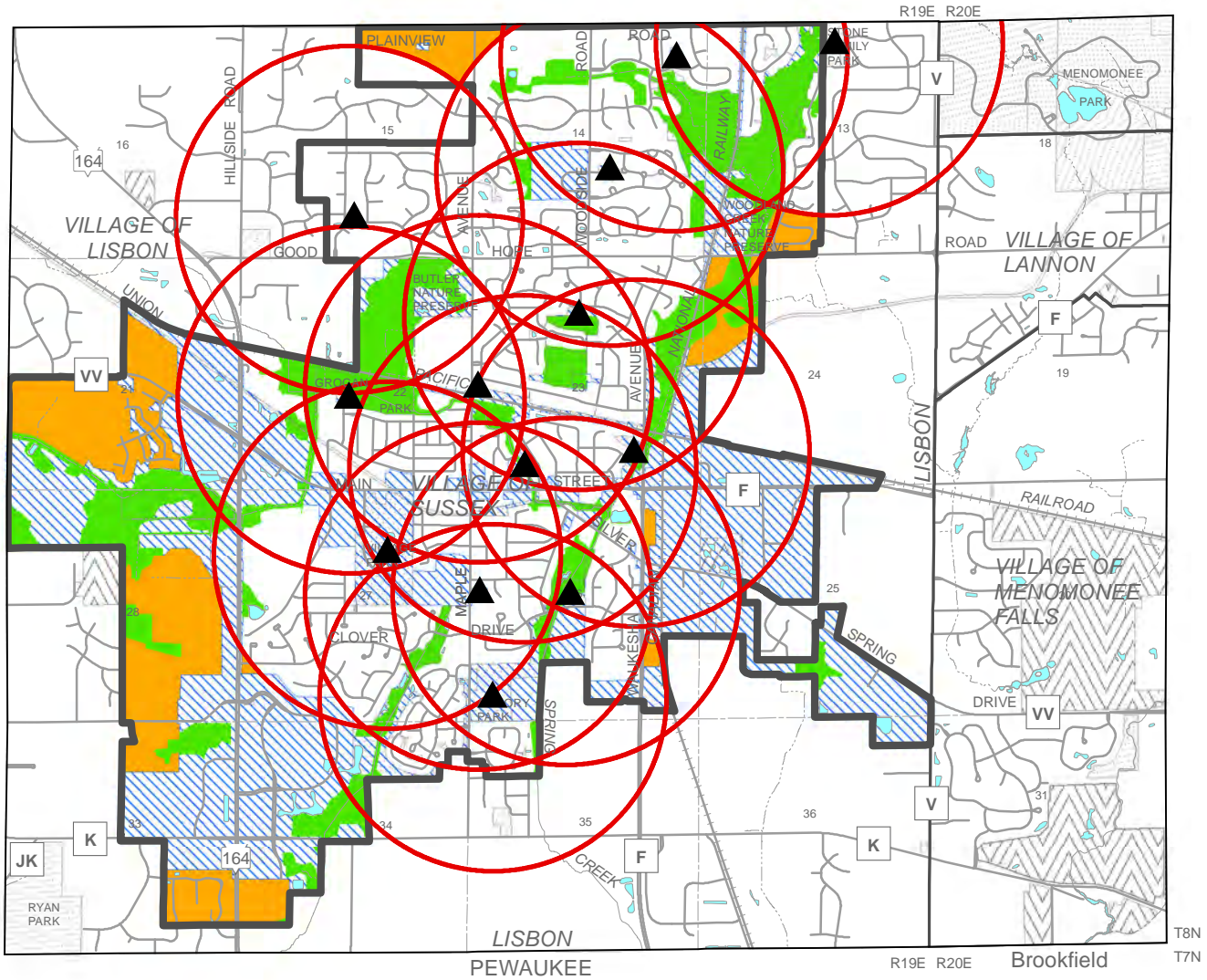
-  EXISTING COMMUNITY PARK
-  COMMUNITY PARK SERVICE RADIUS
-  PLANNED RESIDENTIAL AREA NOT ADEQUATELY SERVED BY A COMMUNITY PARK
-  PLANNED URBAN - NONRESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT
-  PRIMARY AND SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR AND ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREA






-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  SURFACE WATER






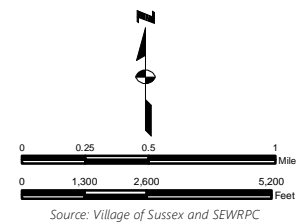
Map last revised on October 24, 2023.

**Map 4.4  
Planned Residential Areas in the Village of Sussex Not Adequately Served by a Neighborhood Park**



-  EXISTING NEIGHBORHOOD PARK
-  NEIGHBORHOOD PARK SERVICE RADIUS
-  PLANNED RESIDENTIAL AREA NOT ADEQUATELY SERVED BY A NEIGHBORHOOD PARK
-  PLANNED URBAN - NONRESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT
-  PRIMARY AND SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR AND ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREA

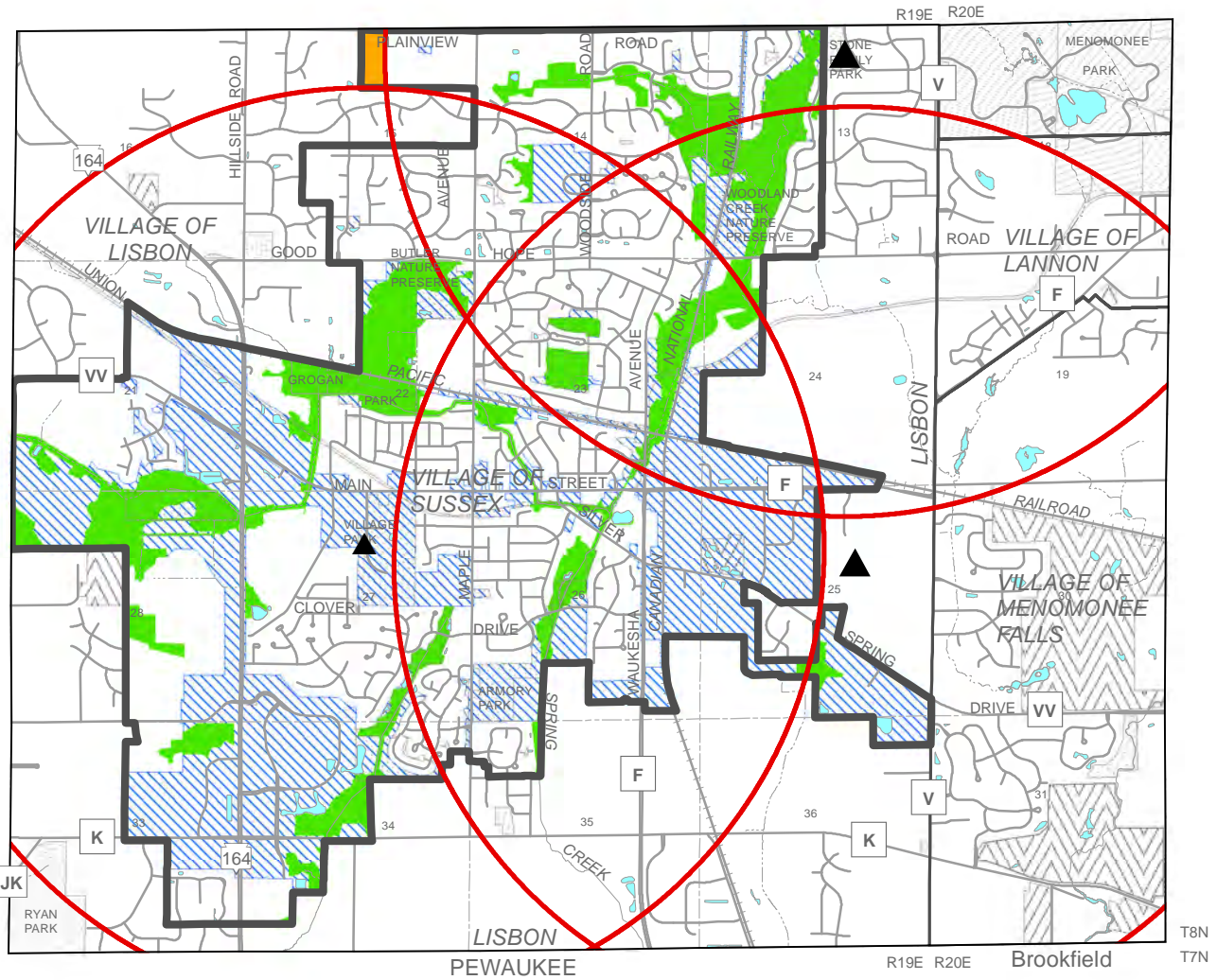
-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  SURFACE WATER











Map last revised on October 24, 2023.

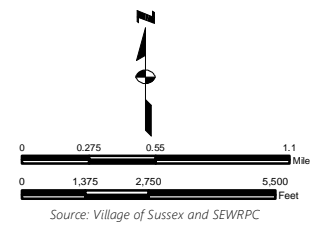


**Map 4.5  
Planned Residential Areas in the Village of Sussex Not Adequately Served by a Baseball Diamond**



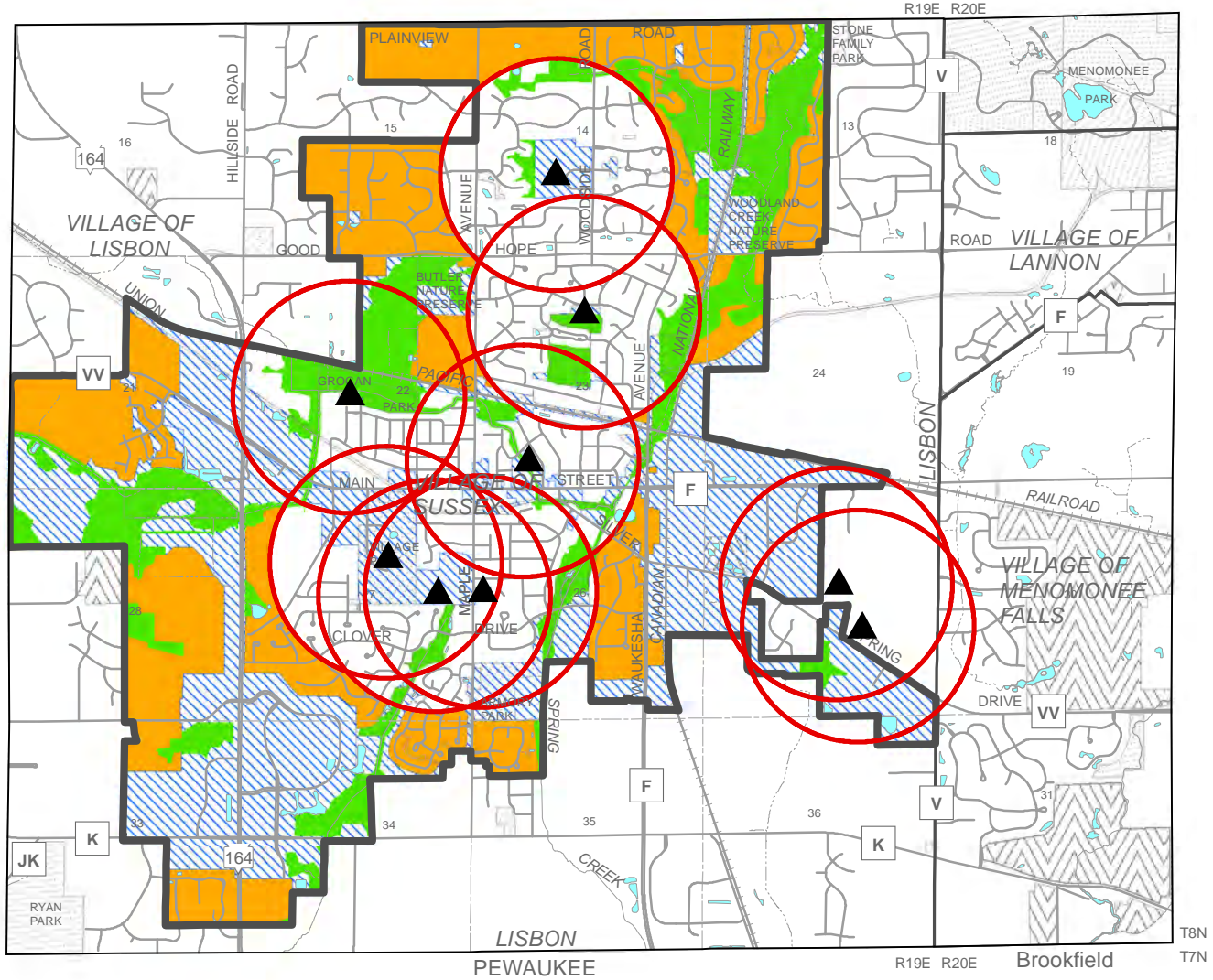
-  EXISTING BASEBALL DIAMOND
-  BASEBALL DIAMOND SERVICE RADIUS
-  PLANNED RESIDENTIAL AREA NOT ADEQUATELY SERVED BY A BASEBALL DIAMOND
-  PLANNED URBAN - NONRESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT
-  PRIMARY AND SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR AND ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREA






-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  SURFACE WATER






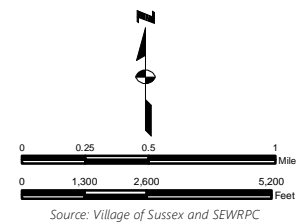
Map last revised on October 24, 2023.

**Map 4.6  
Planned Residential Areas in the Village of Sussex Not Adequately Served by a Basketball Goal**



-  EXISTING BASKETBALL GOAL
-  BASKETBALL GOAL SERVICE RADIUS
-  PLANNED RESIDENTIAL AREA NOT ADEQUATELY SERVED BY A BASKETBALL GOAL
-  PLANNED URBAN - NONRESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT
-  PRIMARY AND SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR AND ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREA

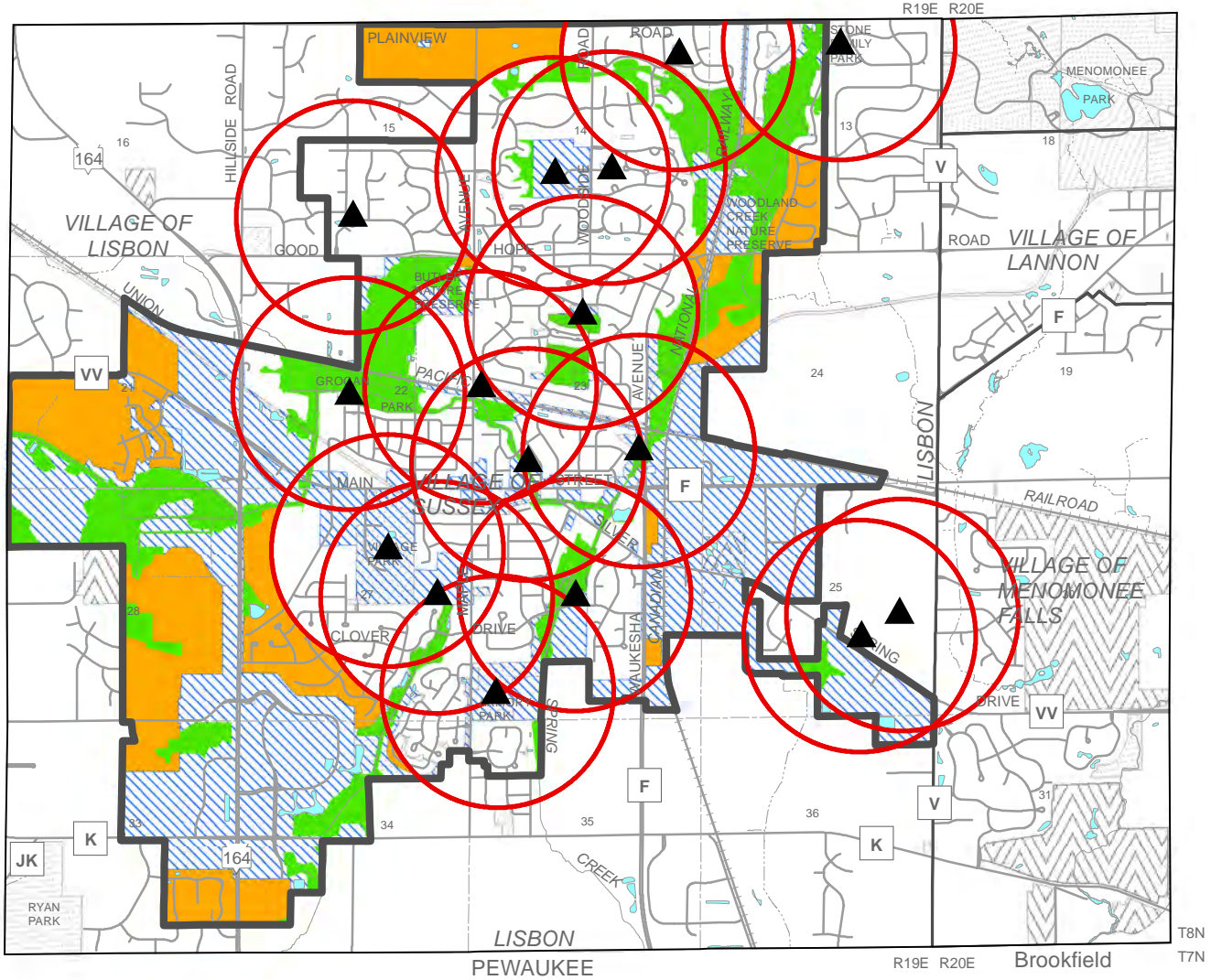
-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  SURFACE WATER











Map last revised on October 24, 2023.

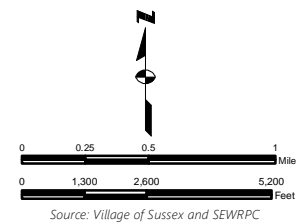


**Map 4.7  
Planned Residential Areas in the Village of Sussex Not Adequately Served by a Playfield**



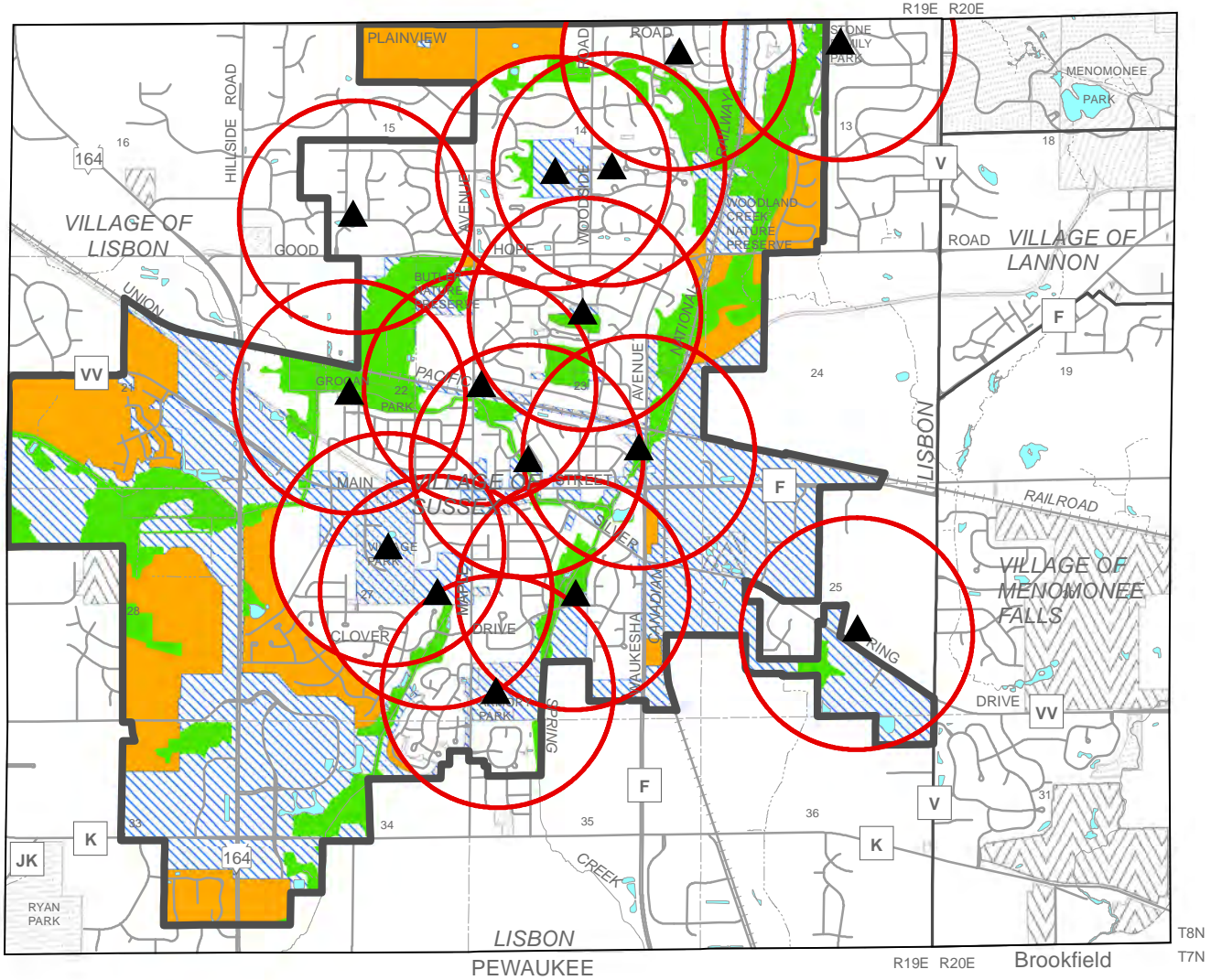
-  EXISTING PLAYFIELD
-  PLAYFIELD SERVICE RADIUS
-  PLANNED RESIDENTIAL AREA NOT ADEQUATELY SERVED BY A PLAYFIELD
-  PLANNED URBAN - NONRESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT
-  PRIMARY AND SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR AND ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREA






-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  SURFACE WATER






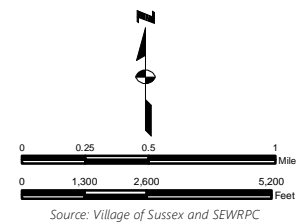
Map last revised on October 24, 2023.

**Map 4.8  
Planned Residential Areas in the Village of Sussex Not Adequately Served by a Playground**



-  EXISTING PLAYGROUND
-  PLAYGROUND SERVICE RADIUS
-  PLANNED RESIDENTIAL AREA NOT ADEQUATELY SERVED BY A PLAYGROUND
-  PLANNED URBAN - NONRESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT
-  PRIMARY AND SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR AND ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREA

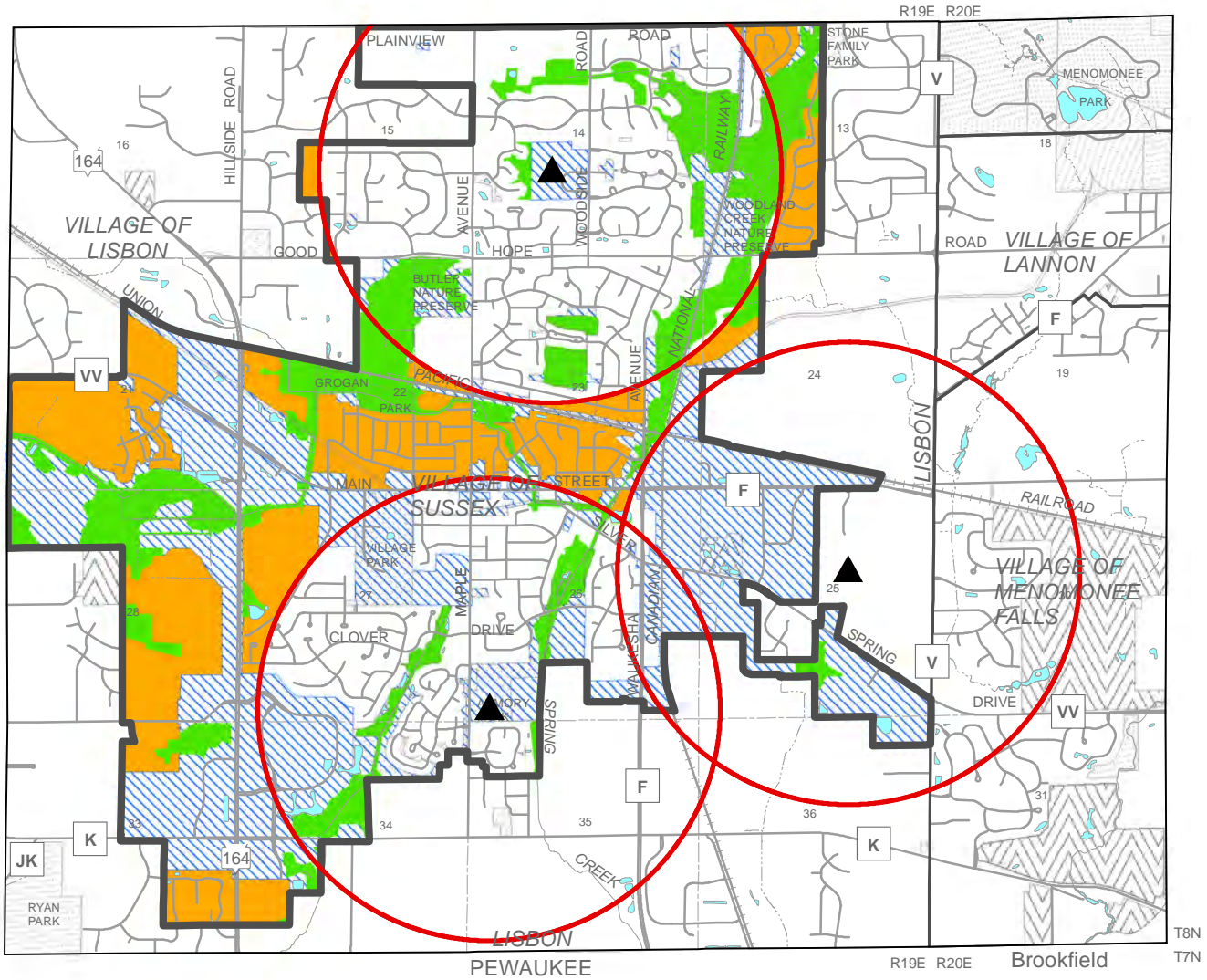
-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  SURFACE WATER











Map last revised on October 24, 2023.

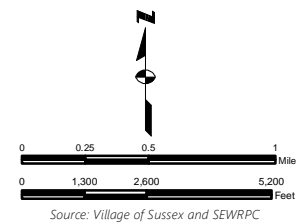


**Map 4.9  
Planned Residential Areas in the Village of Sussex Not Adequately Served by a Soccer Field**



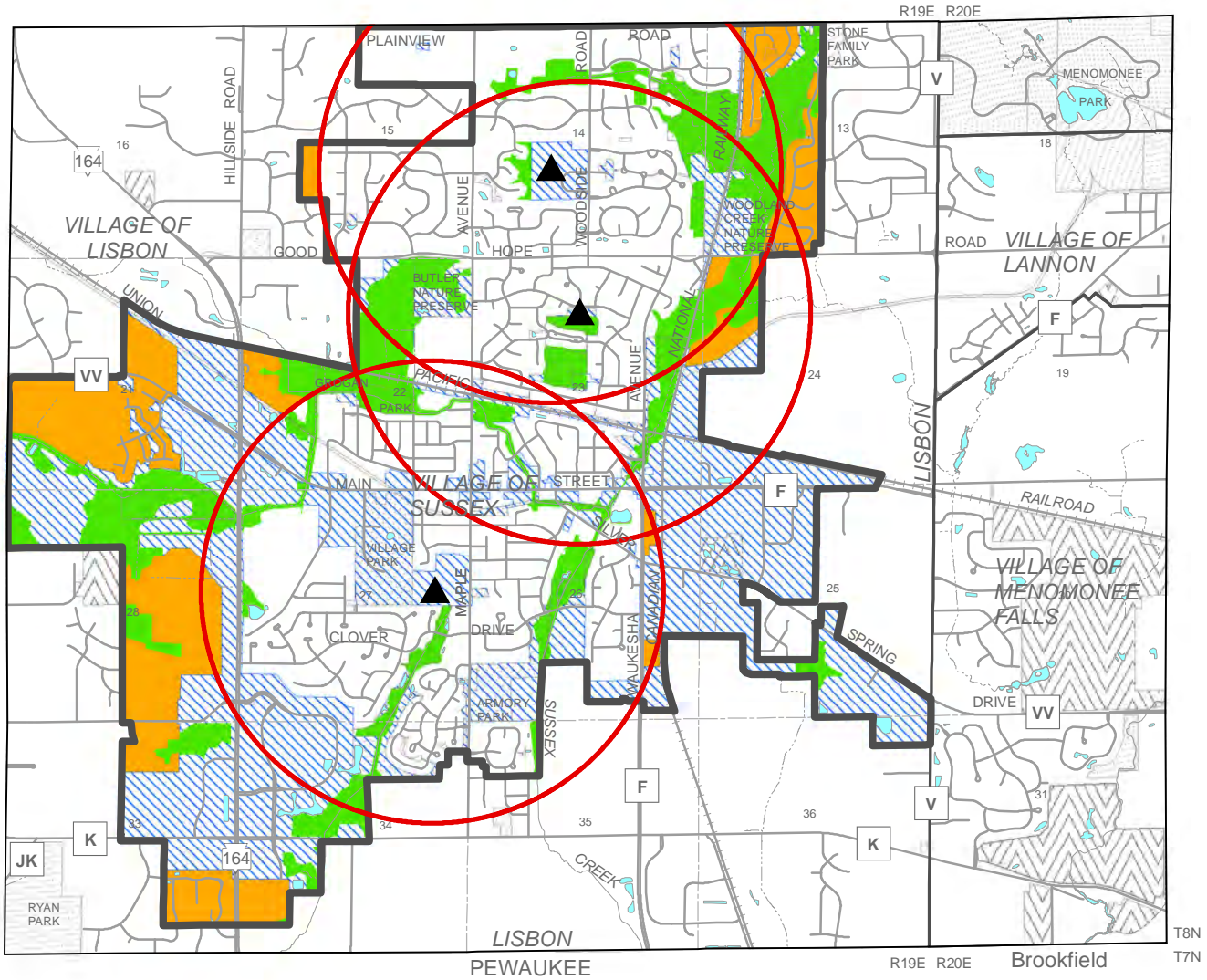
-  EXISTING SOCCER FIELD
-  SOCCER FIELD SERVICE RADIUS
-  PLANNED RESIDENTIAL AREA NOT ADEQUATELY SERVED BY A SOCCER FIELD
-  PLANNED URBAN - NONRESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT
-  PRIMARY AND SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR AND ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREA






-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  SURFACE WATER






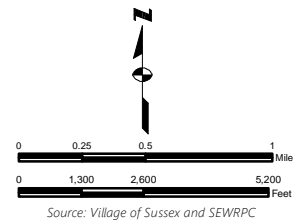
Map last revised on October 24, 2023.

**Map 4.10  
Planned Residential Areas in the Village of Sussex Not Adequately Served by a Sandlot Softball Diamond**



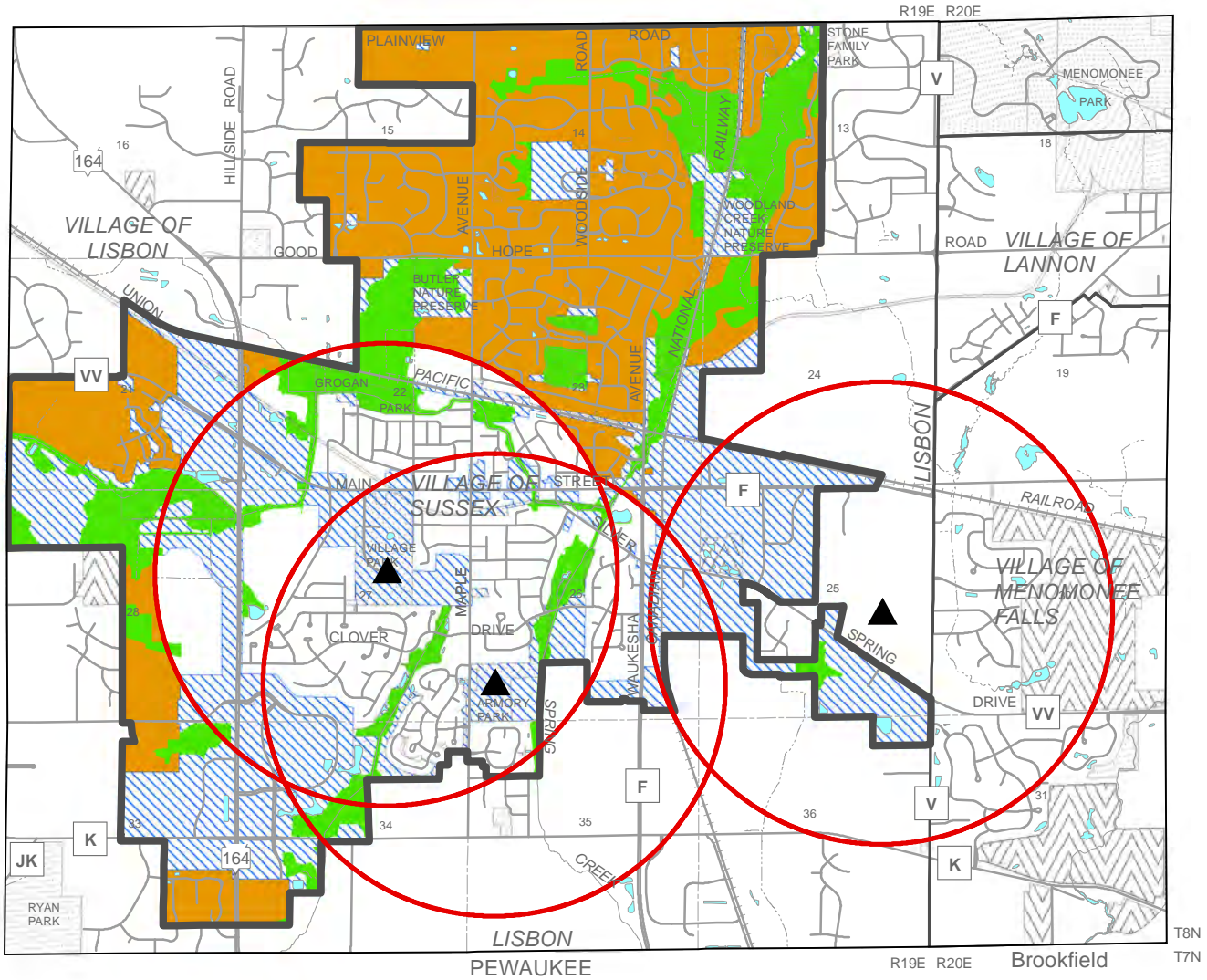
-  EXISTING SANDLOT SOFTBALL DIAMOND
-  SANDLOT SOFTBALL DIAMOND SERVICE RADIUS
-  PLANNED RESIDENTIAL AREA NOT ADEQUATELY SERVED BY A SANDLOT SOFTBALL DIAMOND
-  PLANNED URBAN - NONRESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT
-  PRIMARY AND SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR AND ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREA






-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  SURFACE WATER






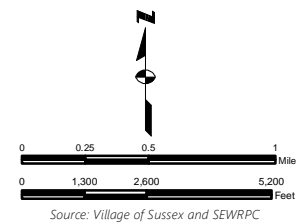


**Map 4.11  
Planned Residential Areas in the Village of Sussex Not Adequately Served by a League Softball Diamond**



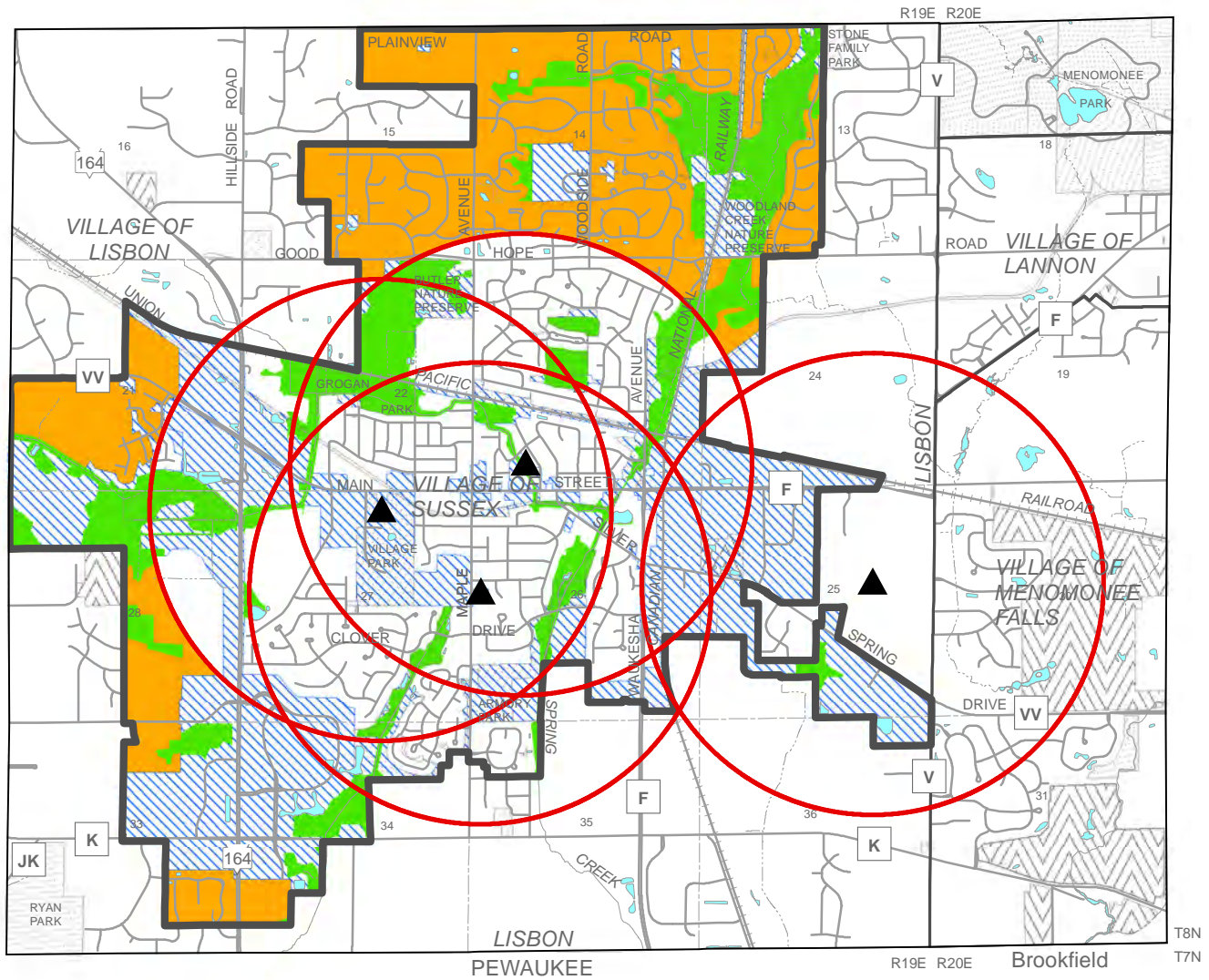
-  EXISTING LEAGUE SOFTBALL DIAMOND
-  LEAGUE SOFTBALL DIAMOND SERVICE RADIUS
-  PLANNED RESIDENTIAL AREA NOT ADEQUATELY SERVED BY A LEAGUE SOFTBALL DIAMOND
-  PLANNED URBAN - NONRESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT
-  PRIMARY AND SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR AND ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREA






-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  SURFACE WATER






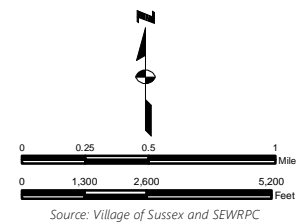
Map last revised on October 24, 2023.

**Map 4.12  
Planned Residential Areas in the Village of Sussex Not Adequately Served by a Tennis/Pickleball Court**



-  EXISTING TENNIS/PICKLEBALL COURT
-  TENNIS/PICKLEBALL COURT SERVICE RADIUS
-  PLANNED RESIDENTIAL AREA NOT ADEQUATELY SERVED BY A TENNIS/PICKLEBALL COURT
-  PLANNED URBAN - NONRESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT
-  PRIMARY AND SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR AND ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREA

-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  SURFACE WATER



Map last revised on October 24, 2023.

SEWRPC Community Assistance Planning Report No. 346

A PARK AND OPEN SPACE PLAN FOR THE VILLAGE OF SUSSEX: 2050

## **Chapter 5**

# **PARK AND OPEN SPACE PLAN**

### **5.1 INTRODUCTION**

A high-quality parks system provides cultural, environmental, recreational, and aesthetic benefits that directly contribute to the Village's quality of life. The primary purposes of this park and open space plan for the Village of Sussex are to provide a sound and workable plan to guide the acquisition of land and the development of recreational facilities to meet the outdoor recreation needs of Village residents, to protect and enhance the underlying and sustaining natural resource base, and to contribute to the economic value and development of the community. The recommended park and open space plan is presented in this chapter. This plan updates the park and open space plan adopted by the Village in 2013.

This plan is intended to provide a long-range vision to the year 2050 and guide and assist Village officials and staff in making the day-to-day decisions needed for continuing to develop the Village's park and open space system. To assist in implementing the plan, both long-term recommendations for the next 26 years, and an "action plan" for the next five years, are presented in this chapter. The plan includes the following recommendations:

- Acquire additional land for new Village parks or for open space preservation purposes
- Develop recreational facilities at existing and proposed parks
- Update, improve, or maintain recreational facilities at existing parks

- Continue to develop a Village-wide system of recreational trails and bikeways
- Continue to protect areas having important natural resources, particularly within primary and secondary environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas.

Important preliminary steps in developing this plan includes a review of park acquisition and development activities conducted to date to implement the previous park plan, and collecting updated information regarding land use, population, natural resources, and park and open space sites and recreational facilities within the Village. New or changed conditions affecting park and open space sites and recreational facilities, including pertinent recommendations from the 2040 Village of Sussex Comprehensive Plan; the Sussex Downtown Design and Development Plan, the 2021-2026 Strategic Plan, the Village Park Master Plan, the Waukesha County Park and Open Space Plan, and the updated natural areas plan for Southeastern Wisconsin were also identified and incorporated, as appropriate, into this plan update.

The responsibility for implementing recommendations to meet park and open space objectives is shared by several levels of government. Resource-oriented outdoor recreation objectives for large parks, areawide trail facilities, and facilities for such activities as golfing, camping, and boating, are typically the responsibility of the State and County levels of government, although larger cities and villages sometimes provide large parks and associated recreational facilities and segments of areawide trails. Nonresource-oriented outdoor recreation objectives for community and neighborhood parks for activities such as softball, tennis, soccer, and children’s playground activities are typically the responsibility of the local (city, village, or town) level of government. Objectives intended to protect important natural resource features, including environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas, are the responsibility of all levels of government.

Section 5.2 of this chapter summarizes the areawide park and open space plan recommendations for the Village, which are presented in the Waukesha County Park and Open Space Plan.<sup>1</sup> Included in that plan are recommendations for providing resource-oriented outdoor recreation sites and facilities and recreation corridors (referred to as “greenways”) to protect natural resource features and potentially provide opportunities for trail-oriented activities. Section 5.3 provides recommendations for open space

---

<sup>1</sup>*Documented in a report titled, A Comprehensive Development Plan for Waukesha County, Wisconsin, February 2009, prepared by the Waukesha County Department of Parks and Land Use. The updated County park and open space plan, a component of the County comprehensive plan, has a design year of 2023 to 2027, and is included in Appendix A of the report.*

preservation and protecting primary and secondary environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas within the Village of Sussex. Section 5.4 sets forth recommendations for providing Village park and open space sites and facilities. Section 5.5 describes actions needed to implement the plan.

## **5.2 AREAWIDE PARK AND OPEN SPACE RECOMMENDATIONS**

The park and open space plan for Waukesha County includes recommendations which, if implemented, would provide residents of the County with opportunities to participate in a wide range of resource-oriented outdoor recreation activities. Those recommendations, which have been incorporated into this Village plan, are concerned with providing major parks, which provide opportunities for resource-oriented outdoor recreation activities, and recreation corridors (greenways) that may provide opportunities for various trail-oriented activities. In addition, the plan includes recommendations for protecting and preserving open space lands, including natural resource features such as woodlands, wetlands, and floodplains, located within environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas. The County park and open space plan is summarized in Chapter 4. Recommendations from the plan pertinent to this Village plan are described in this section.

### **Waukesha County Park and Open Space Plan Recommendations**

#### ***Major Parks***

In 2023, the Waukesha County park system consisted of 14 major parks, including eight developed parks and six undeveloped parks; six lake- or river-access sites; two golf courses; a nature center; two indoor ice arenas; an exposition center; and a historic cemetery. There are no major parks located within the Village, however, there are two major parks, Menomonee Park and Ryan Park, located about a mile east and southwest, respectively, from the Village. The 470-acre Menomonee Park is located in the Villages of Lannon and Menomonee Falls. Existing facilities at the park include campgrounds, a swimming beach, group picnic shelters and areas, a dog exercise area, a sledding hill, sand volleyball courts, a playground, a playfield, an archery range, canoeing/kayaking, fishing and fishing pier, restrooms, and numerous trails and trailheads. The County park plan recommends that lands be acquired for expansion to the north (23 acres) and south (20 acres) of the park.

The 217-acre Ryan Park is located in the Village of Lisbon and the City of Pewaukee. Existing facilities at the park include numerous trails (hiking, dog-walking, snow-shoeing, and equestrian). The County park plan recommends that lands be acquired for expansion of the park—primarily east of the park—and are proposed to encompass about 120 acres.

County sites located in the Village of Sussex include a four-mile portion of the Bugline Recreation Trail, the 15-acre Cooling's Meadow Nature Area located along Waukesha Avenue, and a 10-acre County greenway located along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River north of Lisbon Road (CTH K).

Since the previous Village of Sussex Park and Open Space Plan was adopted in 2013, Waukesha County sold the 152-acre, 18-hole Wanaki Golf Course to a private entity. The former County golf course was located just southeast of the Village of Sussex in the Village of Menomonee Falls at the northwest corner of the intersection of Lisbon Road (CTH K) and Lannon Road (CTH Y). The former County site is still an 18-hole golf course that is open to the public.

### ***Bicycle and Pedestrian Trail Facilities***

The County park plan also recommends acquiring lands to establish greenways along 11 major rivers or streams within the County. Greenways are environmental corridors generally located along a river or stream, ridgeline, or other linear feature in urbanized areas that are held in public ownership or preservation easements and are intended to provide aesthetic and natural resource continuity. Greenways can also serve as a location for recreational trails. Currently, a 10-acre greenway along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River is located in the Village of Sussex.

The County park plan recommends that the County maintain the entirety of the Bugline Recreation Trail and continue to make improvements to the trail, when necessary. The Bugline Recreation Trail extends for 16 miles through Waukesha County from the Village of Menomonee Falls to the Village of North Lake, including a four-mile segment with the Village of Sussex. The trail is located on a former railway right-of-way and is a paved multi-use trail that provides opportunities for biking, hiking, and cross-country skiing. Connections to the Bugline Recreation Trail within the study area are located at Menomonee Park and at Madeline Park and Village Park in the Village of Sussex.

The County park plan also recommends that the County develop the Fox River Trail, with a majority of the trail to be developed within the Fox River corridor, and is proposed to be located a couple of miles east of the village; and the Bark River Trail that is proposed to be developed within the Bark River corridor a couple of miles northwest of the Village. Both trails are proposed to connect to the Bugline Recreation Trail.

### ***Lake and River Access and Water Trails***

The County park plan identified the need for access to lakes and rivers for canoeing, kayaking and other water-related recreational activities. Access sites should be planned for and coordinated through cooperative efforts with the WDNR, Waukesha County, all local governments within Waukesha County, and neighboring Counties. Water trails, sometimes referred to as a paddling trail or canoeing/kayaking trail, would identify parts of major rivers or streams that could accommodate low-impact, non-motorized watercraft such as canoes and kayaks. Important factors for establishing water trails include safe and convenient access to a waterway with unobstructed passageways, adequate support facilities, and safe portaging areas. Identifying and providing signs indicating scenic, historic, and natural viewpoints along the waterway should also be considered. Establishing water trails promotes the responsible use and enjoyment of major waterways and would further serve as a place for solitude and respite from the urban environment, while providing educational and recreational opportunities for outdoor enthusiasts.

The County Park plan identified the ongoing cooperative efforts in developing the Fox River Water Trail. The Wisconsin-Illinois Fox River Water Trail Initiative was initiated by the Southeast Fox River Partnership (Wisconsin) and the Fox River Ecosystem Partnership (Illinois). As identified in the County Park plan, the Fox River Water Trail is proposed to extend from the Village of Menomonee Falls southward to the Stateline and ultimately into the State of Illinois. The end point of the proposed Fox River Water Trail is located a few miles from the Village of Sussex.

In June 2023, the Department of the Interior announced the designation of the Fox River Water Trail into the National Park Service's National Water Trails System. The trail known as the "Fabulous Fox! Water Trail" is about 158 miles long and extends from the Village of Menomonee Falls in Waukesha County, south of CTH K, to the confluence of the Illinois River in the City of Ottawa, Illinois. The nearest access site for Village of Sussex residents is located at Mitchell Park in the City of Brookfield. The Fabulous Fox! Water Trail would traverse about 70 miles within the State of Wisconsin.

### **5.3 OPEN SPACE PRESERVATION**

The location and extent of important open space lands in the Village of Sussex, including wetlands, floodplains, woodlands, surface water, natural and geological areas, and critical species habitat sites are described in Chapter 2. Many of these important natural resources are located within environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas, which are also described in Chapter 2. Preserving these open space lands in essentially natural, open uses would serve to maintain a high level of environmental



quality in, and protect the natural beauty of, the Village of Sussex, as well as provide valuable recreational opportunities for residents of the Village. Preserving these areas will also help to avoid critical and costly environmental and developmental problems within the Village. The open space preservation component of this park and open space plan is shown on Map 5.1.

As shown on Table 5.1, about 43 percent, or 354 acres, of open space preservation areas in the Village are existing publicly-owned lands. About 16 acres of open space preservation areas in the Village are existing privately-owned lands, which includes lands within common open space areas in conservation subdivisions. As also shown on Table 5.1, about 322 acres of open space preservation areas are owned by the Village. It is recommended that all publicly-owned open space preservation areas should be maintained in public ownership and preserved in open space.

It is also recommended that the Village acquire about 273 acres of open space preservation areas associated with parklands for new or existing park sites or nature areas, trail corridors, or for natural resource protection purposes, including two critical species habitat sites. These areas could be acquired through fee-simple purchase, dedication, or through conservation easements.

Protecting 178 acres of open space preservation areas through the appropriate Village conservancy overlay zoning district or preservation zoning district is recommended for areas that are not recommended for public ownership or are not acquired by a private conservancy organization district. These regulations limit development in wetland and floodplain areas to open space uses, and limit development in upland wooded areas to any use of land, except development involving structures, that is permitted in the basic underlying district, providing that such development does not destroy the natural resource features protected by the district, or compatible recreational uses.

The open space preservation areas may change over time due to updated floodplain and wetland mapping, natural changes in wetland boundaries, stream and stream corridor restoration, and field surveys that precisely identify the boundaries of wetlands and environmental corridors. In addition, floodplain areas adjacent to environmental corridors that are not developed for urban or recreational uses may revert to natural vegetation. Changes to wetland and environmental corridor boundaries may be identified as additions or losses to the environmental corridor network in subsequent versions of regional or Village plans. The public acquisition or conservancy zoning of wetlands and environmental corridors/isolated natural resource areas should, therefore, be based on a field delineation of such areas prior to acquisition.



### **Primary Environmental Corridors**

The one primary environmental corridor, shown on Map 5.1, encompasses approximately 156 acres of land, and is located in the northwestern portion of the Village. Under the park and open space plan, all remaining primary environmental corridor lands would be preserved in essentially natural, open uses. Of the approximately 156 acres of primary environmental corridor, 51 acres are currently in existing Village ownership at Grogan Park and Butler Nature Preserve and one acre is in existing County ownership associated with the Bugline Recreation Trail, and those lands are proposed to be retained in such ownership for resource protection purposes. It is recommended that the Village acquire about 87 acres of primary environmental corridor for natural resource protection, including lands containing the Sussex Marsh critical species habitat site. The other 17 acres are privately owned, and are recommended to be protected through conservancy zoning or zoning for compatible recreational uses.

### **Secondary Environmental Corridors**

The secondary environmental corridors, shown on Map 5.1, encompass approximately 588 acres of land. The secondary environmental corridor lands are located along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River, a portion of Spring Creek, a portion of the locally known Sussex Creek and its tributaries, a portion of the locally known Willow Springs Creek, and a good portion within the Woodland Creek Nature Preserve. The Village of Sussex owns about 240 acres including lands at Woodland Creek Nature Preserve, Armory Park, Spring Green Park, Madeline Park, the Civic Center Campus/Weyer Park, Clover Downs Nature Preserve, Old Brooke Square Park, Vista Run Subdivision Open Space, Sussex Preserve Subdivision Open Space, and the Pewaukee River Greenway. Waukesha County owns about 29 acres associated with the Cooling's Meadow Nature Area, a County Greenway along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River, and the Bugline Recreation Trail. About 16 acres are encompassed in existing privately-owned lands, including lands within common open space areas in conservation subdivisions and private outdoor recreation lands.

It is recommended that the Village acquire about 186 acres of secondary environmental corridor for new parks or nature areas, expansion of existing parks or nature areas, development of trail corridors, or natural resource protection purposes, including lands containing the Sussex Meadows critical species habitat site. It is recommended that Waukesha County acquire six acres, about five acres to acquire the remaining portion of the Cooling's Sedge Meadow Natural Area and one acre to acquire a portion of the Simmons Wetland Habitat critical species habitat site within the Village. It is further recommended that the Village consider protecting the remaining 109 acres through conservancy or preservation zoning or zoning for compatible recreational uses.

### **Isolated Natural Resource Areas**

The isolated natural resource areas, shown on Map 5.1, encompass about 83 acres. The 31 acres currently in existing Village protective ownership include lands at Prides Crossing Park, Redford Hills Subdivision Nature Area, and Woodland Creek Nature Preserve, and are proposed to be retained in such ownership for resource protection purposes. Isolated natural resource areas not currently in public ownership encompass 52 acres and are primarily located within or near residential subdivision and business park areas. Consideration should be given to protecting privately-owned isolated natural resource areas through the appropriate conservancy or preservation zoning district, so they are maintained in natural, open uses to the extent practicable.

### **Natural Areas, Critical Species Habitat Sites, and Geological Sites**

The regional natural areas and critical species habitat protection and management plan, as documented in SEWRPC Planning Report No. 42, *A Natural Areas and Critical Species Habitat Protection and Management Plan for Southeastern Wisconsin*,<sup>2</sup> sets forth a number of recommendations related to preserving identified natural areas and critical species habitat sites within the Village of Sussex. The regional natural areas plan is summarized in Chapter 4.

As noted in Chapter 2 and shown in Table 5.2, there is one natural area, three critical species habitat sites, and two geological sites partially or wholly located in the Village. The regional natural areas plan recommends that the Village of Sussex acquire and protect the Sussex Marsh and Sussex Meadows critical species habitat sites. Through acquisition of wetlands and open lands located in the primary environmental corridor, the Village should acquire the remaining 12 acres of the Sussex Marsh natural area. Through acquisition of wetlands and open lands located in a secondary environmental corridor, the Village should acquire the remaining nine acres of the Sussex Meadows natural area. Acquisition of these lands can be accomplished through fee-simple purchase, dedication, or through a conservation easement. It is also recommended that the Village continue to retain other Village open space or conservancy areas that may contain critical species habitat sites for resource protection purposes.

The regional natural areas plan update and this park and open space plan recommend that Waukesha County acquire the remaining portion of the Cooling's Sedge Meadow Natural Area, continue to maintain

---

<sup>2</sup>An update to the regional natural areas and critical species habitat plan is documented in SEWRPC Amendment to Planning Report No. 42, *Natural Areas and Critical Species Habitat Protection and Management Plan for Southeastern Wisconsin*, December 2010. The plan is currently being updated and is expected to be completed in 2024. The sites identified in this Village park plan update reflect the sites inventoried in the 2024 update.

the portion of the natural area currently within County ownership, and acquire the one-acre portion of the Simmons Wetland Habitat critical species habitat site located in the southern portion of the Village along a tributary to or the headwaters of the Pewaukee River corridor. The natural areas plan also recommends that Waukesha County acquire the remaining portions of the Sussex Railroad Cut geological site that are not currently under County ownership, and that the WDNR acquire the portion of the Sussex Lime Kiln geological site that is not currently under protective ownership.

The above recommendations are reflected on Map 5.1 and summarized in Table 5.2. In all, the natural area, critical species habitat sites, and geological sites recommended for preservation encompass 78 acres within the Village.

#### **5.4 VILLAGE PARK AND OPEN SPACE RECOMMENDATIONS**

The results of the analysis of outdoor recreation needs based on the regional park and open space standards, presented in Chapter 4, indicate that there is a need in the Village of Sussex for additional neighborhood parks and additional recreational facilities, including baseball diamonds, softball diamonds, soccer fields, playfields, playgrounds, basketball goals, and tennis/pickleball courts. The needs for such recreational facilities are intended to meet the outdoor recreation accessibility standards for Village residents and are recommended to be provided by the Village. All proposed facility development must comply with the accessibility requirements set forth under Federal Law in the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

The recommended park and open space plan for the Village of Sussex is shown on Map 5.2 and described in the following sections. Upon full implementation of this plan, the Village would provide a variety of parks and open space sites and related outdoor recreation facilities and a system of recreation trails and on-street bikeways. More specifically, upon full implementation of the plan, the Village of Sussex would provide:

- Two community parks (Armory Park and Sussex Village Park)
- 15 neighborhood parks (Coldwater Creek Park, Grogan Park, Madeline Park, Mapleway Park, Melinda Weaver Park, Prides Crossing Park, Ridgeview Park, Spring Green Park, Stonewood Estates Park, Vista Run Subdivision Park, Weyer Park, Stone Family Park, and three proposed new neighborhood parks)

- Five conservancy areas (Butler Nature Preserve, Clover Downs Nature Preserve, Pewaukee River Greenway, Redford Hills Subdivision Nature Area, and Woodland Creek Nature Preserve)
- Two open space areas (Sussex Preserve Subdivision and Vista Run Subdivision)
- A special use/passive park (Old Brooke Square Park)

The Village would also continue to maintain other open space sites and conservancy areas that are owned by the Village and used for resource protection or stormwater management purposes. Under the recommended plan, the Village would further provide 17 miles of recreational trails that can be used for hiking, biking, rollerblading, or related activities. This plan also includes about 15 miles of on-street bikeways that would consist of bike lanes, bike paths, and bike routes identified in the Village of Sussex 2040 Comprehensive Plan and in VISION 2050, the regional land use and transportation plan.

Village staff also considered the feedback from the public input meeting conducted on November 14, 2023, and the 2023 online parks and recreation survey, as part of developing this plan. Maintaining existing park and recreational facilities and providing additional nature/hiking trails and paved, multi-use trails were identified by the public as the most important recreational facility or service for the Village to implement. Other important recreational facilities and services that were identified during the survey included developing a swimming pool, an outdoor performance venue, an indoor recreation/fitness center, and additional nature preserves/natural areas and picnic shelters.

The Village also plans to continue to develop on-street and off-street trails for bicycle and pedestrian use to provide residents a connection to Village parks, regional trails, schools, and local destination points.

### **Parks and Related Recreational Facilities**

This section presents recommendations related to existing and proposed Village parks and trails, including acquiring and developing new parks and trails and developing recreational facilities at existing parks. Table 5.3 lists all proposed improvements at existing and proposed Village parks and all proposed land acquisitions from 2024 to 2050. Table 5.4 lists all park- and trail-related development and improvement projects at existing parks anticipated to be implemented from 2024 through 2028. Most of the projects listed in Table 5.4 are derived from the Village’s capital improvement plan (CIP), which also provides estimated development costs for each project. Estimated costs for projects proposed after 2028 will be provided as part of future capital improvements programming. The CIP is typically updated

annually, and projects currently identified for implementation may be removed or reprioritized and new projects may be added during each annual update.

It should also be noted that the Village plans to prepare a master park plan for Armory Park that will illustrate a conceptual layout of new and renovated recreational facilities and landscaped areas at the park.

### ***Proposed New Parks***

This plan recommends that the Village acquire land for three new neighborhood parks and develop needed outdoor recreational facilities at these sites. Additional land is also proposed to be acquired to expand Village Park, Armory Park, and Butler Nature Preserve. The location of the three proposed new parks is shown on Map 5.2. It is anticipated that acquiring and developing these proposed new park sites will likely occur after the year 2028. The recommendations regarding facility development at each proposed new park are listed on Table 5.3 and are also described below.

Recommendations for new parks include the Village acquiring lands for recreational and open space purposes. The red symbols on Map 5.2 indicate a need for additional parklands in the areas designated. The location of the symbol represents a generalized location and should not be construed as definitive. There may be other sites in the area that are also suitable for developing a park.

1. *Park Site 1*: Park Site 1 is a proposed neighborhood park intended to serve the existing and future residential areas in the northern portion of the Village. This site would encompass approximately five acres. Recreational facilities proposed to be developed at this site include a playground, a playfield, a basketball goal, tennis/pickleball courts, an open air shelter, a picnic area, a drinking fountain, and appropriate support facilities.
2. *Park Site 2*: Park Site 2 is a proposed 10-acre neighborhood park intended to serve the existing and future residential areas in the west-central portion of the Village. Recreational facilities proposed to be developed at this site include a playground, a playfield, a basketball court (two goals), a soccer field, a sandlot ball diamond, tennis/pickleball courts, hiking trails, an open air shelter, picnic areas, a sand pit, a drinking fountain, and appropriate support facilities.
3. *Park Site 3*: Park Site 3 is a proposed three-acre neighborhood park intended to serve the existing and future residential areas in the southwestern portion of the Village. Recreational facilities

proposed to be developed at this site include a playground, a playfield, a basketball goal, an open air shelter, a picnic area, a drinking fountain, and appropriate support facilities.

### ***Developing and Improving Existing Village Parks: 2024-2028***

It is recommended that the Village develop additional recreational facilities or improve facilities at six existing parks during the five-year period from 2024 through 2028, as described below (please note that Table 5.3 includes all proposed additional and improved facilities, both those envisioned by 2028, and those envisioned by 2050). The estimated development and improvement costs for only those facilities envisioned by 2028 are included in Table 5.4.

- *Grogan Park*: Grogan Park is a 32-acre neighborhood park located along the locally known Sussex Creek in the west-central portion of the Village. Existing facilities include two basketball goals, a playfield, a playground, a picnic area, and a sand pit. It is recommended that the playground and basketball court be updated, a drinking fountain be installed, and the Grogan Drive cul-de-sac, located adjacent to the park, be redesigned to allow for easier access to the park for park maintenance and police and emergency vehicles.
- *Mapleway Park*: Mapleway Park is a nine-acre neighborhood park located in the central portion of the Village. Existing facilities include a playground, a playfield, the Mapleway Trail, and a picnic area. It is recommended that the facilities be updated at the park.
- *Ridgeview Park*: Ridgeview Park is a three-acre neighborhood park located in the north-central portion of the Village. Existing facilities include a playfield, a playground, and a picnic area. It is recommended that a drinking fountain be installed at the park.
- *Stonewood Estates Park*: Stonewood Estates Park is a two-acre neighborhood park located in the northwestern portion of the Village. Existing facilities include a playfield, a playground, a picnic area, and a drinking fountain. It is recommended that the facilities be updated at the park.

- *Village Park*: Village Park is a 72-acre community park located in the central portion of the Village. Existing facilities include a baseball diamond, four league softball diamonds (one lighted), two sand volleyball courts, playground equipment, playfields, picnic areas, the Village Park Trail system, three open-air shelters (including the Lion’s Den garage), a sledding hill, an 18-hole disc golf course, concessions/restrooms, parking lots, and drinking fountains. The park also contains “The Grove,” an area that includes a splash pad, a pavilion, an inclusive playground, gaga ball, and multi-sport courts that includes four pickleball courts (all lighted) and four basketball goals. It is recommended that the Lion’s open air shelter, North open air shelter, Parks Shop, and a large passive area be constructed at the park. It is also recommended that lands located to the west of the existing park be acquired by the Village for park expansion and be developed with five baseball/softball diamonds and appropriate support facilities.
- *Vista Run Park*: Vista Run Park is a 12-acre undeveloped neighborhood park located in the western portion of the Village. It is recommended that a playground, nature/hiking trails, and a playfield be constructed, and other park amenities be developed at the park.

The Village also plans to conduct a feasibility study in 2024 to determine the potential need to develop a swimming pool or aquatic facility. The study is expected to include feedback from the Village public input session and the parks survey held by the Village in late 2023; a comparison of existing swimming pools/aquatic facilities located in other communities in southeastern Wisconsin; the design, types, sizes, and various amenities of a proposed facility; the location of a proposed facility in the Village; potential users, including Village residents and non-Village residents; and costs and operational estimates. The Village may recommend that a private organization develop and manage the facility, however, a joint effort between the Village and one or numerous private organizations may also be viable.

***Development at Existing Village Parks: 2029-2050***

This section describes recommended facility development at existing Village parks after 2028. Recommendations for developing recreational facilities at each park are listed in Table 5.3. Implementing the recommendations is subject to the availability of funding for acquiring land and developing, operating, and maintaining facilities.

- *Armory Park*: It is recommended that the Village acquire about two acres of land located adjacent to and west of the park for park expansion and develop a basketball court (two goals), tennis courts, a skatepark,<sup>3</sup> and additional restroom facilities and install lighting to the main ball diamonds. The Village also plans to prepare a master park plan for the park sometime after 2030. The plan will detail the layout of new recreational facilities and the renovation of existing recreational facilities.
- *Butler Nature Preserve*: It is recommended that the Village acquire about 72 acres of land located west of the existing site for park expansion and develop nature/hiking trails at the site.
- *Redford Hills Subdivision Nature Area*: It is recommended that biking/walking trails be developed at the site.
- *Village Park*: It is recommended that a concert venue<sup>3</sup> and a permanent beer garden facility<sup>3</sup> be developed and the baseball field be updated at the park, in addition to the developments recommended during 2024-2028.

It is recommended that the Village collaborate with the Hamilton School District to discuss the possibility of developing a league softball diamond at Woodside Elementary School. The development of a league softball diamond at the school would satisfy the need for a league softball diamond in the northern portion of the Village. The development of a league softball diamond at the school may likely occur between 2029 and 2050.

In addition, the Village may also consider the development of a swimming pool/aquatic facility once the feasibility study has been completed in 2024 or 2025. The potential development of a swimming pool/aquatic facility<sup>3</sup> is expected to occur on existing Village land between 2029 and 2050 if the study concludes that such a facility is warranted and feasible for the Village.

The Village also anticipates the development of a gym/indoor recreation facility<sup>3</sup> on existing Village-owned land; a fenced-in, toddler-only playground<sup>3</sup> at an existing Village park; and various park amenities

---

<sup>3</sup>*This facility is derivative of the Park and Open Space Plan Survey, conducted by the Village at the end of 2023, and will continue to be explored and examined for potential development as future park and open space planning is conducted by the Village.*



such as shade structures<sup>3</sup> and seating and bathroom facilities.<sup>3</sup> The development of a gym/indoor recreation facility is expected to be used for a variety of Village administered recreational activities and events and possibly by a multitude of public and private organizations.

### ***Maintaining Other Existing Village Parks***

This plan also recommends that the Village continue to maintain all existing Village-owned park and open space sites and outdoor recreation facilities. This may include, as necessary, providing, paving, and resurfacing parking lots and trails or walkways; resurfacing volleyball, basketball, and tennis court areas; making existing facilities accessible to people with disabilities; providing, repairing, or replacing support facilities such as sports field lighting, park benches, picnic tables, and drinking fountains; providing, repairing, or replacing foot bridges, restroom facilities, water supply facilities, maintenance buildings, and picnic shelters; and maintaining lawns, gardens, and other landscape plantings. Maintaining existing Village-owned park and open space sites and outdoor recreation facilities may also include providing additional or replacing playground equipment, playfield areas, and areas for passive recreational use.

### **Open Space Preservation**

As shown on Map 5.1 and indicated in Table 5.1, it is recommended that the Village acquire 273 acres of open space preservation areas for developing parks, nature preserves, or trails or for resource-protection purposes. The Village currently owns 322 acres of open space preservation areas. It is recommended that these lands be maintained in Village ownership and preserved in essentially natural, open space uses. Preserving these lands will serve to maintain a high level of environmental quality and natural beauty in the Village, as well as helping avoid or reduce serious and costly environmental and developmental problems. It is also recommended that the Village enact conservancy zoning regulations and apply those regulations to open space preservation areas that are privately owned.

### **Bicycle and Pedestrian Routes and Recreation Trails**

It is recommended that a Village-wide trail system continue to be developed to connect existing and planned parks, existing and planned trails, and pathways along recreational corridors, such as, but not limited to, the Pewaukee River and the locally known Sussex Creek, and on-street bicycle ways or sidewalks. The recommended Village Trail System is shown on Map 5.3.

The existing Village trail system is comprised of the Corky Curtis Trail, the Mapleway Trail, the Nancy A. Whalen Trail, the Redford Hills Trail, the Sussex Creek Trail, the Village Park Trail, the Dennis Wolf Trail,

and the Woodland Creek Trail. A four-mile portion of the County-owned and maintained Bugline Recreational Trail is also located within the Village.

From 2024 to 2028, the Village plans to develop the following segments of two existing trails: a portion of the Corky Curtis Trail from Silver Spring Drive southward through an existing trail segment within Spring Green Park to Clover Drive, including a crossing over Spring Creek, and a portion of the Woodland Creek Trail from the Woodland Trails subdivision to Good Hope Road.

The Village also plans to develop the remaining segments of the Corky Curtis Trail shortly after 2030, including from the existing sidewalk west of Executive Drive along CTH K eastward to an existing trail segment near the Sussex Injection Molding Co.; develop a boardwalk from the existing trail segment near the Sussex Injection Molding Co. to an existing trail segment within the Sussex Preserve subdivision;<sup>3</sup> and along Silver Spring Drive from Mammoth Springs eastward to Templeton Middle School.<sup>3</sup> The Village envisions the planning and development of future trails and may consider paving those trails.

In addition to the trails described above, the Village's 2040 Comprehensive Plan recommends developing additional on-street or off-street segments of the existing trail system within the Village, including developing a portion of the Mapleway Trail that is planned to extend from Waukesha Avenue to the Butler Nature Preserve; a portion of the Sussex Creek Trail that is planned to extend from the Bugline Recreational Trail to Mary Hill Road; a portion of the Woodland Creek Trail that is planned to extend from the Bugline Recreational Trail to the Woodland Creek Nature Preserve; and a portion of the Village Park Trail that is planned to extend from the Bugline Recreational Trail to both the Corky Curtis Trail and Sussex Creek Trail. Development of these trail segments is likely to occur sometime before 2050.

In addition, VISION 2050, the regional land use and transportation plan,<sup>4</sup> recommends a network of on- and off-street bicycle ways and pedestrian ways within the County. VISION 2050 recommends the following streets within the Village be expanded within the rights-of-way to accommodate appropriate bicycle ways: Silver Spring Drive between Main Street and Townline Road and Maple Avenue between Lisbon Road/CTH K and the Bugline Recreational Trail. Other streets planned to accommodate bicycle ways within the Village and beyond the Village limits include STH 164, CTH F (Lisbon Road), Good Hope Road, and Plainview Road.

---

<sup>4</sup>*Documented in SEWRPC Planning Report No. 55, VISION 2050: A Regional Land Use and Transportation Plan for Southeastern Wisconsin: 2050. The plan was adopted by the Regional Planning Commission on July 28, 2016.*

VISION 2050 also recommends that pedestrian facilities be developed to facilitate safe, efficient, and accessible pedestrian travel. The plan recommends that sidewalks be provided along streets and highways in areas of existing or planned urban development and any gaps that are present in the pedestrian network be addressed through neighborhood connections to County and Village trails and local destination areas (schools, parks, shopping areas, etc.). It should be noted that all pedestrian facilities be designed and constructed in accordance with Federal Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) regulations. Existing pedestrian (sidewalks) and planned bicycle ways in the Village are shown on Map 5.4.

On-street bicycle ways within the Village are proposed to be undertaken by Waukesha County (CTH F, CTH K/Lisbon Road, CTH VV/Silver Spring Drive, and Main Street) and the Village of Sussex (Good Hope Road, Maple Avenue, Waukesha Avenue, and other streets under Village jurisdiction). Off-street trails within the Village are proposed to be provided by Waukesha County (Bugline Recreational Trail) and the aforementioned Village trails. The entire Village trail system (existing and proposed Village trails and proposed Regional Plan (VISION 2050) trails) is recommended to include about 32 miles of multi-use trails and nature/hiking trails.

## **Other Considerations**

### ***Public Input***

*(To be completed after the public informational meeting of the consolidated draft of the plan update).*

## **5.5 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION**

The recommended park and open space plan is not complete until the steps required to implement the plan have been specified. This section includes a description of the actions required by the Wisconsin Departments of Natural Resources and Transportation, Waukesha County, and the Village of Sussex to implement the recommended park and open space plan for the Village.

### **Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources**

The Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources (WDNR) has the authority and responsibility for developing parks, protecting natural resources, managing water quality, and regulating water use. Certain WDNR functions have particular importance in implementing county and local park and open space plans. The WDNR is obligated to prepare a comprehensive Statewide outdoor recreation plan and to develop long-range water resource management plans; has the authority to protect, develop, and regulate the use of State parks, forests, fish and game, lakes and streams, certain plant life, and other natural resources;

and has the authority to administer, within the State, the Federal Land and Water Conservation Fund (LWCF) program and the Wisconsin Stewardship Program. The LWCF and Wisconsin Stewardship programs are intended to assist in acquiring and developing local parks and urban green spaces.

More specifically, relative to implementing the Village park and open space plan, it is important that the WDNR approves the Village of Sussex park and open space plan when the Village applies for available State and Federal outdoor recreation grants.

### **Wisconsin Department of Transportation**

It is recommended that the Wisconsin Department of Transportation (WisDOT) construct the bicycle ways recommended by this park and open space plan to be provided within the right-of-way of a State trunk highway or connecting highway at the time the street or highway is constructed or reconstructed. It is recognized that major bicycle-related improvements, such as the addition of bicycle lanes, may not be able to be accommodated at the time the street is resurfaced. However, consideration should be given to restriping the street or making other improvements to better accommodate bicycle travel as part of such resurfacing projects. The State should make proper arrangements to maintain bicycle facilities, including, if necessary, entering into operating or maintenance agreements with other units or agencies of government.

It is recommended that WisDOT continue to make transportation grants available to construct the recommended bikeways, including those recommended to be located off-street and on County and local streets.

It is further recommended that WisDOT promptly notify the WDNR, the County surveyor, the Village of Sussex, and the Regional Planning Commission of any railway abandonment proposed within the Village. The Department should work with the aforementioned agencies to evaluate the feasibility of acquiring the railway right-of-way proposed to be abandoned for trail development and/or other recreational purposes.

### **Waukesha County**

The Waukesha County Park and Open Space Plan sets forth implementation responsibilities for Waukesha County. Although there are no County parks within the Village of Sussex, there are two major County parks each located about a mile from the Village, Menomonee Park and Ryan Park. Under the plan, Waukesha County should continue to acquire additional land and maintain facilities at both County parks and acquire additional lands associated with the Cooling's Sedge Meadow Natural Area (in the east-

central portion of the Village) and the Simmons Wetland Habitat critical species habitat site (in the southern portion of the Village). The County should also continue to maintain the Bugline Recreational Trail that includes a four-mile segment within the Village.

### **Village of Sussex**

Under the park and open space plan for the Village, the Village of Sussex would have responsibility for providing a variety of outdoor recreation sites and facilities, including acquiring and developing three new park sites and associated recreational facilities; developing recreational facilities at an existing undeveloped Village park site and a nature preserve (Vista Run Park and Redford Hills Subdivision Nature Preserve); acquiring land for park expansion at Armory and Village Parks and Butler Nature Preserve; developing or improving recreational facilities at nine existing park sites or nature preserves; acquiring land and developing off-street trails; developing on-street bikeways; and continuing to improve and maintain all existing Village parks, recreational facilities, and trails. Implementing these recommendations with such amendments over time as the Village deems appropriate, would meet the outdoor recreation needs of Village residents, and protect areas having important natural resources, not only for the next five years, but for the foreseeable future as well.

It is also recommended that the Village acquire 110 acres of land for new neighborhood parks, park expansion at Armory and Village Parks and Butler Nature Preserve, and associated with two critical species habitat sites (Sussex Marsh and Sussex Meadows), including 83 acres within open space preservation areas, and acquire lands for developing a trail system or for resource-protection purposes. The Village of Sussex trail system is proposed to provide about 17 miles of biking and hiking opportunities.

### **Plan Costs**

Implementing the park and open space plan for the Village of Sussex, as presented herein and summarized in Table 5.4, would entail a total cost to the Village of about \$939,000 over the five-year plan implementation period from 2024 through 2028. This includes all park- and trail-related developments/improvements in the Village's five-year Capital Improvement Plan from the period of 2024 through 2028 with the exception of costs associated with the acquisition of lands and the development of recreational facilities at Village Park. Costs associated with the acquisition and development at Village Park are not available until the final design is determined. Furthermore, costs associated with the general maintenance of existing park facilities are not included in that total. And as previously noted, it is anticipated that acquiring and developing the proposed new three park sites, and acquiring additional lands at Armory Park and Butler Nature Preserve, will likely occur after the year 2028.

The cost to the Village for acquiring any park or open space or developing recreational facilities could be reduced through the use of alternative methods of acquiring land, such as dedication and conservation easements. State, Federal, and private grants for acquiring parks or open spaces and developing facilities may also help reduce the cost to the Village to implement this plan. Donations from the public and/or private businesses or organizations may also be used to develop park facilities.

**Table 5.1**  
**Existing and Proposed Ownership of Open Space Land<sup>a</sup> in the Village of Sussex**

<b>Ownership</b>	<b>Existing<sup>b</sup> (Acres)</b>	<b>Plan (Acres)</b>	<b>Planned Change (Acres)</b>
Village of Sussex	322	595	273
Waukesha County	30	36	6
State of Wisconsin	2	2	--
Private Recreation <sup>c</sup>	3	3	--
Private Common Open Space Land in Conservation Subdivisions	13	13	--
Private - Protect Through Zoning <sup>d</sup>	--	178	178
<b>Total</b>	<b>370</b>	<b>827</b>	<b>457</b>

<sup>a</sup> Includes primary environmental corridors, secondary environmental corridors, isolated natural resource areas, and common open space lands in conservation subdivisions.

<sup>b</sup> Reflects existing ownership as of 2023.

<sup>c</sup> Includes private open space lands held in private ownership for recreational use.

<sup>d</sup> Includes private open space lands proposed to be protected through Village zoning.

Source: Village of Sussex and SEWRPC

**Table 5.2**  
**Recommended Protection of a Natural Area, Critical Species Habitat Sites,**  
**and Geological Sites in the Village of Sussex**

Number on Map 2.8	Site Identification		Site Area (acres)			Proposed Acquisition Agency
	Area Name	Classification Code <sup>a</sup>	Existing Protective Ownership	Proposed to Be Acquired	Total	
1	Cooling’s Sedge Meadow	NA-3	10	3	13	Waukesha County
2	Simmons Wetland Habitat	CSH	--	1	1 <sup>b</sup>	Waukesha County
3	Sussex Marsh	CSH	14	12	26 <sup>c</sup>	Village of Sussex
4	Sussex Meadow	CSH	23	9	32	Village of Sussex
5	Sussex Lime Kiln	GA-1	--	1 <sup>d</sup>	1	WDNR
6	Sussex Railroad Cut	GA-3	3	2	5 <sup>e</sup>	Waukesha County
Total: Six Sites			50	28	78	--

<sup>a</sup> NA-3 identifies Natural Areas of local significance

CSH identifies Critical Species Habitat sites

GA-1 identifies Geological Areas of statewide or greater significance

GA-3 identifies Geological Areas of local significance

<sup>b</sup> Includes only the acreage located in the Village. Total acreage is 239 acres. Waukesha County and the Village of Pewaukee own portions of the site outside the Village of Sussex. The remaining acreage is under private ownership.

<sup>c</sup> Includes only the acreage located in the Village. Total acreage is 51 acres. Of the 26 acres located within the Village, 11 acres are owned by the Village of Sussex as part of Grogan Park; three acres are owned by the Union Pacific Railroad; and 12 acres are located on private property in the Village.

<sup>d</sup> About a 0.25-acre portion of the site is currently located within both the Canadian National Railway and Union Pacific Railroad rights-of-way.

<sup>e</sup> Includes only the acreage located in the Village. Total acreage is six acres. Of the over five acres located within the Village, over one acre is owned by the Waukesha County as part of the Bugline Recreation Trail; over two acres are owned by the Union Pacific Railroad, and nearly two acres are located on private property in the Village.

Source: Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources and SEWRPC



**Table 5.3**  
**Recommended Acquisition and Development at Existing and**  
**Proposed Park Sites in the Village of Sussex: 2024-2050**

<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Proposed Acquisition (acres)</b>	<b>Proposed Facility Development</b>
Proposed Park Site 1 (Neighborhood Park)	5	One Basketball Goal (Half Court) Tennis/Pickleball Courts Playground Playfield Picnic Area Open Air Shelter Drinking Fountain General Development
Proposed Park Site 2 (Neighborhood Park)	10	Sandlot Ball Diamond Two Basketball Goals (One Full Court) Soccer Field Tennis/Pickleball Courts Playground Playfield Hiking Trails Open Air Shelter Picnic Areas Sand Pit Drinking Fountain General Development
Proposed Park Site 3 (Neighborhood Park)	3	One Basketball Goal (Half Court) Playground Playfield Open Air Shelter Picnic Area Drinking Fountain General Development
Armory Park	2	Two Basketball Goals (Full Court) Tennis Courts Skatepark Lighting to Main Ball Diamonds Additional Restrooms Facilities Master Park Plan <sup>a</sup>
Butler Nature Preserve	72	Nature/Hiking Trails
Corky Curtis Trail	--	Trail Segment from Silver Spring Drive to an Existing Trail Segment through Spring Green Park to Clover Drive, including a Crossing over Spring Creek Develop the Three Remaining Segments of the Trail
Grogan Park	--	Update Playground and Basketball Court Install Drinking Fountain Redesign Cul-de-sac
Mapleway Park	--	Update Facilities
Redford Hills Subdivision Nature Preserve	--	Biking/Walking Trails
Ridgeview Park	--	Install Drinking Fountain
Stonewood Estates Park	--	Update Facilities
Swimming Pool/Aquatic Facility	--	Feasibility Study for Swimming Pool/Aquatic Facility

**Table continued on the next page.**

**Table 5.3 (Continued)**

<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Proposed Acquisition (acres)</b>	<b>Proposed Facility Development</b>
Village Park	18	Lion's Open Air Shelter, North Open Air Shelter, Parks Shop, and Passive Area Baseball/Softball Quintplex Concert Venue Permanent Beer Garden Facility Update Baseball Field
Vista Run Park	--	Playground, Playfield, and Other Park Development Nature/Hiking Trails
Woodland Creek Trail	--	Trail Segment from Woodland Trails Subdivision to Good Hope Road through Woodland Creek Nature Preserve
Woodside Elementary School	--	League Softball Diamond
Swimming Pool/Aquatic Facility <sup>b</sup>	--	Swimming Pool/Aquatic Facility
Gym/Indoor Recreation Facility <sup>b</sup>	--	Gym/Indoor Recreation Facility
<b>Total</b>	<b>110</b>	--

Note: "General Development" includes such activities and facilities as grading, landscaping, signs, lighting, picnic tables, benches, parking lots, access drives, and walkways. "General Development" items that are considered a capital expense are specifically listed on this table and in Table 5.4 and are included in the Village Capital Improvement Plan for 2024-2028.

Although not included on this table, this plan also recommends that the Village continue routine maintenance activities at all existing Village-owned park and open space sites and recreational facilities.

<sup>a</sup> The Master Plan is expected to include the development of a skatepark and basketball goals and the renovation of the baseball/softball diamonds, soccer fields, shelter, playground and other support facilities and general development.

<sup>b</sup> It's anticipated that the potential development of a swimming pool/aquatic facility and a gym/indoor recreation facility will occur on existing Village-owned lands.

Source: Village of Sussex and SEWRPC

**Table 5.4**  
**Proposed Development and Improvements at Existing Parks**  
**and Trails in the Village of Sussex: 2024-2028**

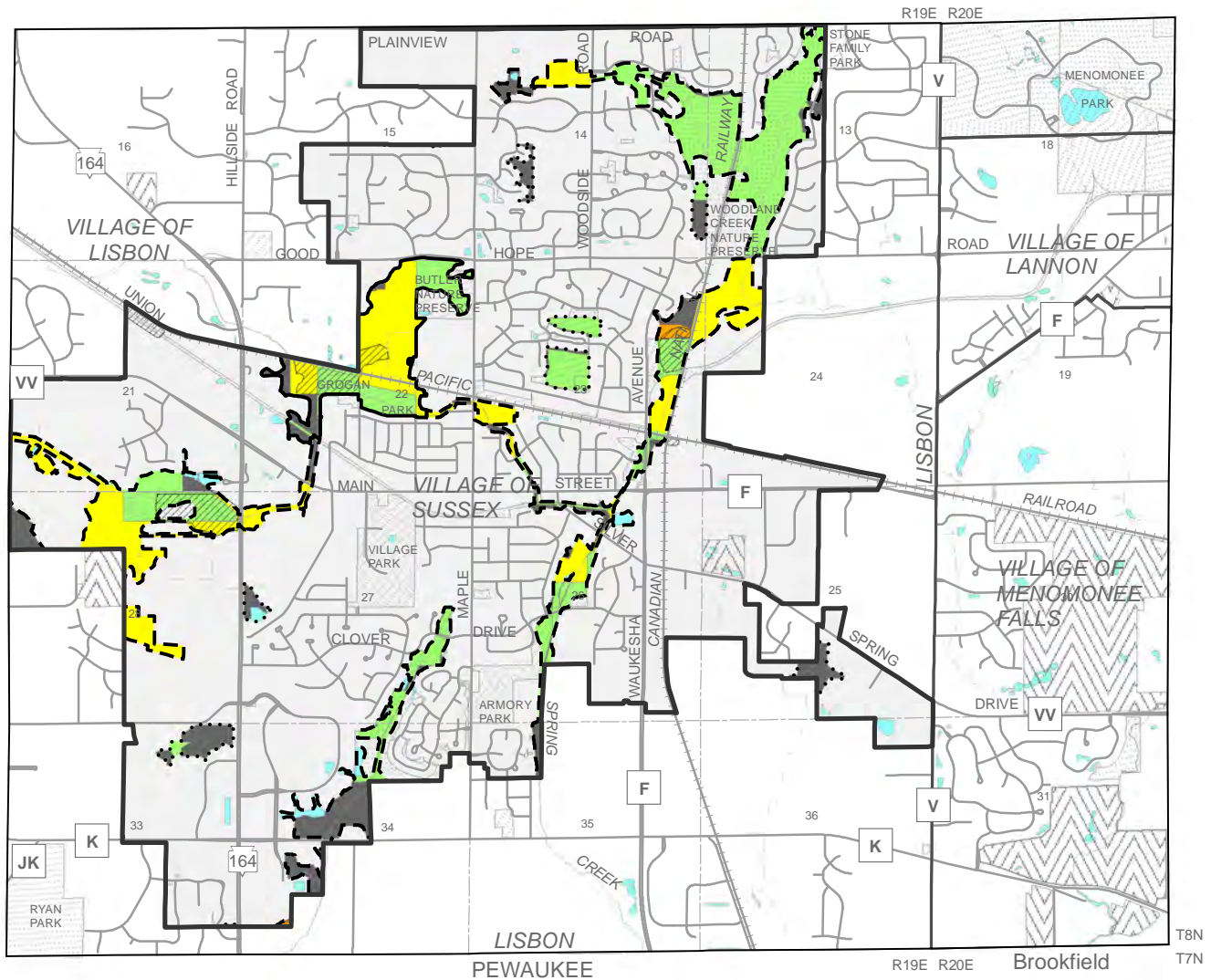
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Proposed Improvement</b>	<b>Development Cost (\$)</b>
Corky Curtis Trail	Develop a Trail Segment from Silver Spring Drive to an Existing Trail Segment through Spring Green Park to Clover Drive, including a Crossing over Spring Creek	155,000
	Subtotal	155,000
Grogan Park	Update Playground and Basketball Court	165,000
	Install Drinking Fountain	7,500
	Redesign Cul-de-sac	50,000
	Subtotal	222,500
Mapleway Park	Update Facilities	165,000
	Subtotal	165,000
Ridgeview Park	Install Drinking Fountain	7,500
	Subtotal	7,500
Stonewood Estates Park	Update Facilities	165,000
	Subtotal	165,000
Swimming Pool/Aquatic Facility	Feasibility Study for Swimming Pool/Aquatic Facility	35,000
	Subtotal	35,000
Village Park	Construction of Lion's Open Air Shelter, North Open Air Shelter, Parks Shop, and Passive Area	-- <sup>a</sup>
	Acquire 18 Acres for Park Expansion and Development of Baseball/Softball Quintplex	-- <sup>a</sup>
	Subtotal	-- <sup>a</sup>
Vista Run Park	Construct Playground, Playfield, and Other Park Development	165,000
	Subtotal	165,000
Woodland Creek Trail	Develop a Trail Segment from Woodland Trails Subdivision to Good Hope Road through Woodland Creek Nature Preserve	24,000
	Subtotal	24,000
<b>Total: Nine Sites</b>		<b>939,000</b>

Note: Although not included on this table, this plan also recommends that the Village continue routine maintenance activities at all existing Village-owned park and open space sites and recreational facilities included in the 2024-2028 Capital Improvement Plan (CIP). Other maintenance activities may be added as part of the annual CIP update.

<sup>a</sup> Cost to be determined by final design.

Source: Village of Sussex and SEWRPC

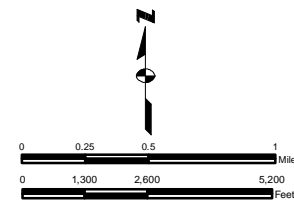
**Map 5.1**  
**Open Space Preservation Element for the Village of Sussex: 2050**



- PRIMARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR
  - - - SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDOR
  - ..... ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREA
- EXISTING PUBLIC INTEREST OWNERSHIP OF OPEN SPACE LANDS**
- STATE, COUNTY, VILLAGE, COMPATIBLE PRIVATE OUTDOOR RECREATION OR OPEN SPACE SITE, OR COMMON OPEN SPACE AREAS IN CONSERVATION SUBDIVISIONS
  - ▨ NATURAL AREA, CRITICAL SPECIES HABITAT SITE, OR GEOLOGICAL SITE
  - SURFACE WATER
  - ▨ PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
  - ▨ PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS

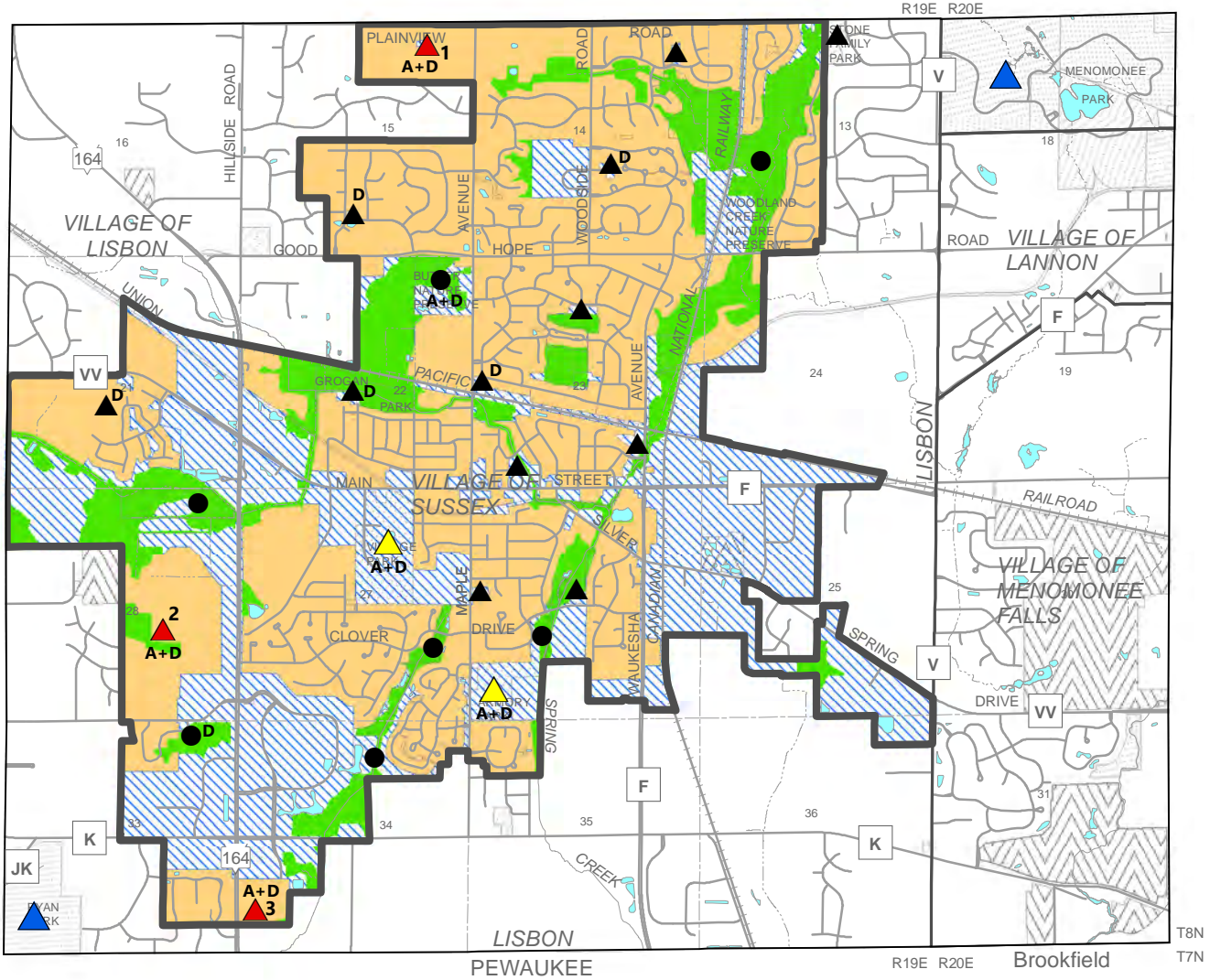
**PROPOSED PUBLIC INTEREST OWNERSHIP OF OPEN SPACE LANDS**

- WAUKESHA COUNTY
- VILLAGE OF SUSSEX
- OPEN SPACE LANDS TO BE PROTECTED THROUGH PROPER ZONING

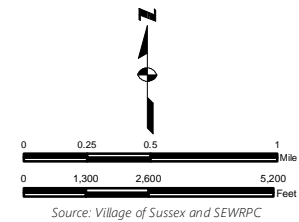


Source: SEWRPC  
 Map last revised on February 14, 2024.

**Map 5.2**  
**Park and Open Space Plan for the Village of Sussex: 2050**



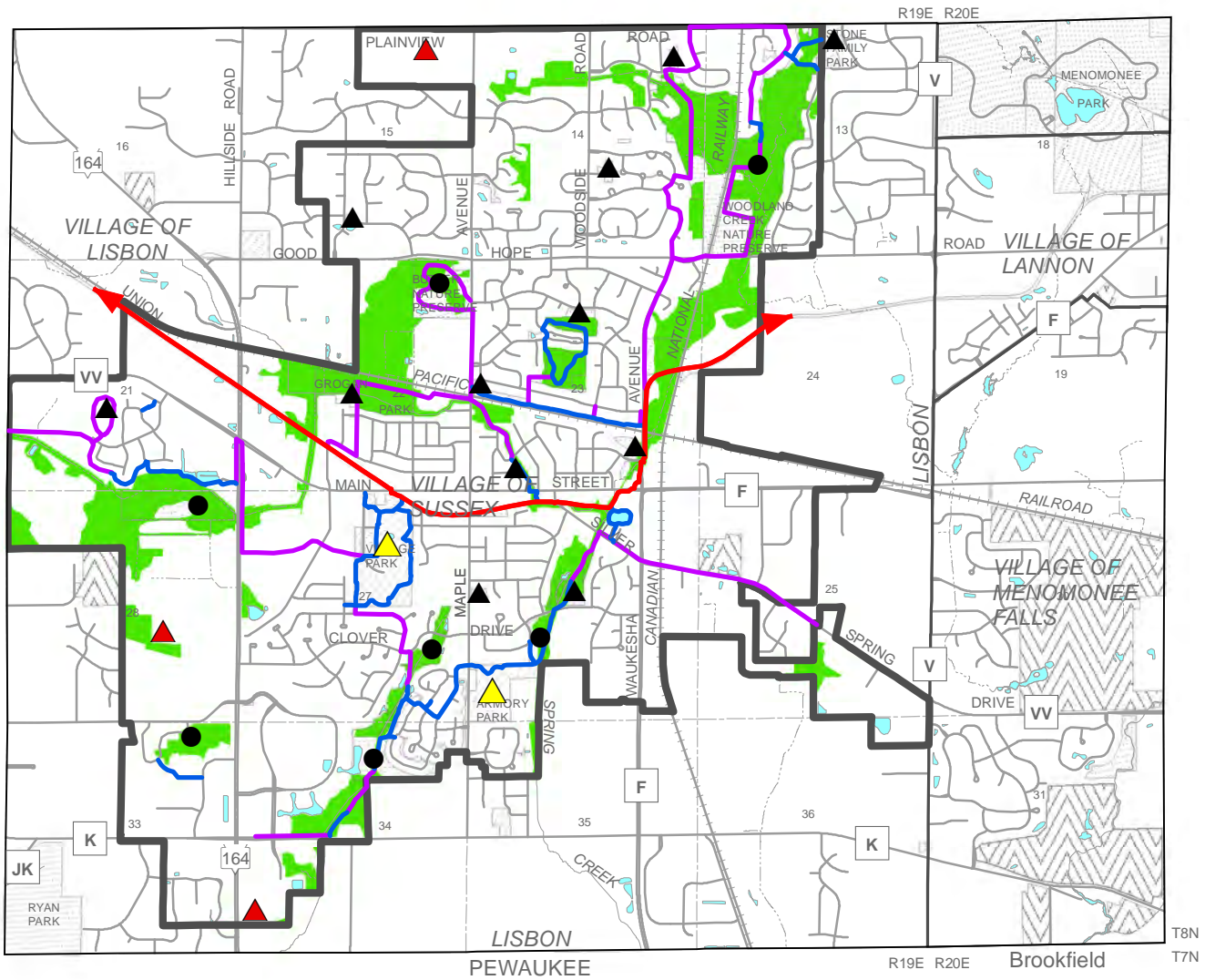
-  EXISTING COUNTY PARK
-  EXISTING VILLAGE COMMUNITY PARK
-  EXISTING VILLAGE NEIGHBORHOOD PARK
-  EXISTING VILLAGE NATURE PRESERVE OR OPEN SPACE SITE
-  PROPOSED VILLAGE NEIGHBORHOOD PARK
-  EXISTING OR PLANNED RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT
- A** ADDITIONAL ACQUISITION PROPOSED
- D** ADDITIONAL DEVELOPMENT PROPOSED
- 1** PROPOSED PARK SITE NUMBER (SEE TABLE 5.3)
-  EXISTING OR PLANNED URBAN - NONRESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT
-  OPEN SPACE LANDS TO BE PRESERVED
-  PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
-  SURFACE WATER



Map last revised on March 11, 2024.

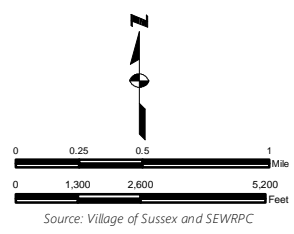


**Map 5.3**  
**Village of Sussex Trail System Plan: 2050**



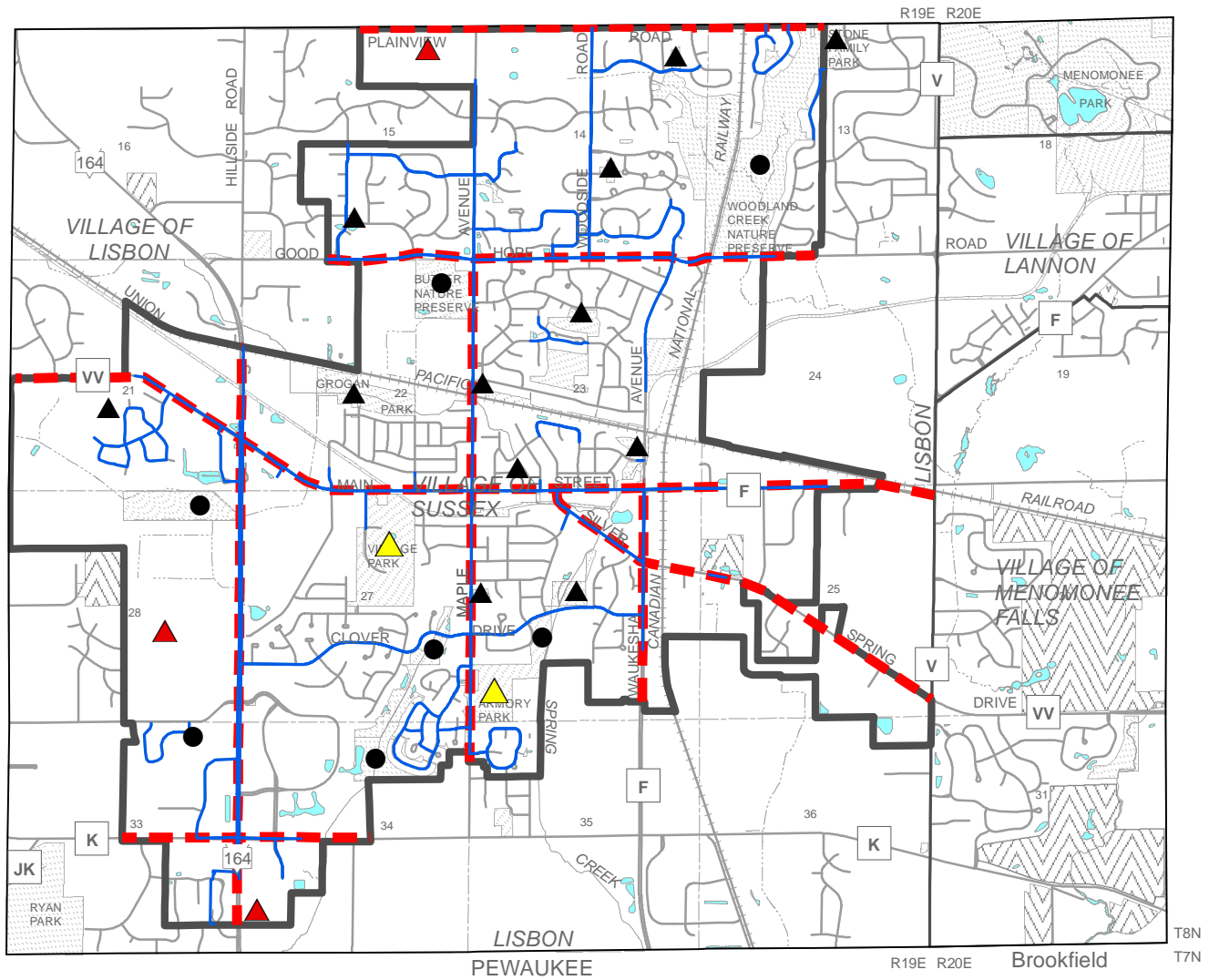
- EXISTING COUNTY TRAIL (BUGLINE RECREATION TRAIL)
- EXISTING VILLAGE TRAIL (MULTI-USE OR NATURE/HIKING)
- PROPOSED VILLAGE TRAIL (MULTI-USE OR NATURE/HIKING TRAIL)
- ▲ EXISTING VILLAGE COMMUNITY PARK
- ▲ EXISTING VILLAGE NEIGHBORHOOD PARK
- EXISTING VILLAGE NATURE PRESERVE OR OPEN SPACE SITE
- ▲ PROPOSED VILLAGE NEIGHBORHOOD PARK
- OPEN SPACE LANDS TO BE PRESERVED

- PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
- PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
- SURFACE WATER

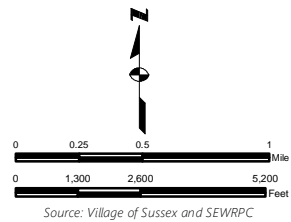


Map last revised on April 4, 2024.

# Map 5.4 Pedestrian and Regional Trail System Plan for the Village of Sussex: 2050



- EXISTING SIDEWALK
- - - PROPOSED REGIONAL PLAN TRAIL (ON-STREET BICYCLEWAY)
- ▲ EXISTING VILLAGE COMMUNITY PARK
- ▲ EXISTING VILLAGE NEIGHBORHOOD PARK
- EXISTING VILLAGE NATURE PRESERVE OR OPEN SPACE SITE
- ▲ PROPOSED VILLAGE NEIGHBORHOOD PARK
- PUBLICLY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
- PRIVATELY-OWNED OUTDOOR RECREATION LANDS
- SURFACE WATER



Map last revised on April 3, 2024.





**REGIONAL OUTDOOR RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE  
PLANNING OBJECTIVES, PRINCIPLES, AND STANDARDS**

**APPENDIX A**



► **Objective 1: To provide an integrated system of public general-use outdoor recreation sites and related open space areas that provide residents of the Region with adequate opportunities to participate in a wide range of outdoor recreation and outdoor education activities.**

- **Principle 1.1:** Good physical and mental health is an inherent right of all residents of the Region. Providing public general use outdoor recreation sites and related open space areas contributes to physical and mental health by providing opportunities to participate in a wide range of outdoor recreation activities. Moreover, an integrated park and related open space system properly related to the natural resource base, such as the existing surface water network, can provide the dual benefits of satisfying recreational demands in an appropriate setting while protecting and preserving valuable natural resource amenities. Finally, an integrated system of public general use outdoor recreation sites and related open space areas can contribute to the orderly growth of the Region by lending form and structure to urban development patterns.

**A. PUBLIC OUTDOOR RECREATION SITES**

- **Principle 1.2:** Public general use outdoor recreation sites promote good physical and mental health both by providing opportunities to participate in such athletic recreational activities as baseball, swimming, tennis, and ice-skating—activities that help maintain physical health because of the exercise involved—as well as opportunities to participate in more leisurely activities such as walking, picnicking, or just rest and relaxation. These activities tend to reduce stress and thereby help maintain physical and mental well-being. Well designed and properly located public general-use outdoor recreation sites also provide a sense of community, bringing people together for social and cultural as well as recreational activities. This contributes to desirable and stable residential neighborhoods and therefore benefits the communities in which such facilities are provided.
- **Standard 1.1:** The public sector should provide general use outdoor recreation sites sufficient in size and number to meet the recreation demands of the resident population. These sites should be spatially distributed in a manner that provides ready access by the resident population to natural resource or man-made amenities. To achieve this standard, the public general use outdoor recreation site requirements should be met as indicated in the following tables:

Publicly Owned Park Sites					
Site Type	Size (gross acres)	Minimum per Capita Public Requirements (acres per 1,000 persons) <sup>b</sup>	Typical Facilities	Maximum Service Radius (miles) <sup>a</sup>	
				Urban <sup>c</sup>	Rural
I <sup>d</sup> Regional	250 or more	5.3	Campsites, swimming beach, picnic areas, golf course, ski hill, ski-touring trail, boat launch, nature study area, playfield, softball diamond, or passive-activity area <sup>e</sup>	10.0	10.0
II <sup>f</sup> Multi-Community	100-249	2.6	Campsites, swimming pool or beach, picnic areas, golf course, ski hill, ski-touring trail, boat launch, nature study area, playfield, softball and/or baseball diamond, or passive-activity area <sup>e</sup>	4.0 <sup>g</sup>	10.0 <sup>g</sup>
III <sup>h</sup> Community	25-99	2.2	Swimming pool or beach, picnic areas, boat launch, nature study area, softball and/or baseball diamonds, soccer fields and other playfields, tennis courts, or passive- activity area <sup>e</sup>	2.0 <sup>i</sup>	--
IV <sup>j</sup> Neighborhood	Less than 25	1.7	Wading pool, picnic areas, softball and/or baseball diamonds, soccer fields and other playfields, tennis court, playground, basketball goal, ice-skating rink, or passive-activity area <sup>e</sup>	0.5-1.0 <sup>k</sup>	--

Publicly Owned School Sites <sup>l</sup>					
Site Type	Size (gross acres)	Minimum per Capita Public Requirements (acres per 1,000 persons) <sup>n</sup>	Typical Facilities	Maximum Service Radius (miles) <sup>m</sup>	
				Urban <sup>c</sup>	Rural
I <sup>d</sup> Regional	250 or more	--	--	--	--
II <sup>f</sup> Multi-Community	100-249	--	--	--	--
III <sup>h</sup> Community	25-99	0.9	Playfield, baseball diamond, softball diamond, or tennis court	0.5-1.0 <sup>o</sup>	--
IV <sup>j</sup> Neighborhood	Less than 25	1.6	Playfield, playground, baseball diamond, softball diamond, basketball goal, or tennis court	0.5-1.0 <sup>o</sup>	--

- **Standard 1.2:** Public general use outdoor recreation sites should, as much as possible, be located within the designated primary environmental corridors of the Region.

## B. RECREATION RELATED OPEN SPACE

- **Principle 1.3:** Meeting the recreation demands of the Region’s residents cannot be accomplished solely by providing public general use outdoor recreation sites. Certain recreational activities such as hiking, biking, scenic driving, and cross country skiing are best provided through a system of trails and recreation corridors located on or adjacent to linear resource-oriented open space lands. A well-designed system of recreation following linear open space lands can also serve to physically connect existing and proposed public parks, thus forming a truly integrated park and recreation related open space system. Such open space lands also satisfy the need for natural surroundings, serve to protect the natural resource base, and ensure that many scenic areas and areas of natural, cultural, or historic interest are properly considered in determining existing and future land use patterns.
- **Standard 1.3:** The public sector should provide sufficient open space lands to accommodate a system of resource-oriented recreation corridors to meet the resident demand for trail-oriented recreation activities. To fulfill this recommendation, the following recreation-related open space standards should be met:
  1. A minimum of 0.16 linear miles of recreation related open space consisting of linear recreation corridors<sup>p</sup> should be provided for each 1,000 people in the Region
  2. Recreation corridors should have a minimum length of 15 miles and a minimum width of 200 feet
  3. The maximum travel distance to recreation corridors should be five miles in urban areas and 10 miles in rural areas
  4. Resource-orientated recreation corridors should maximize the use of:
    - a. Primary environmental corridors as locations for trail-oriented recreation activities
    - b. Outdoor recreation facilities provided at existing public park sites
    - c. Existing trail-type facilities within the Region

► **Objective 2: To provide sufficient outdoor recreation facilities to allow the resident population of the Region adequate opportunities to participate in intensive nonresource-oriented outdoor recreation activities.**

- **Principle 2.1:** Participating in intensive nonresource-oriented outdoor recreation activities including basketball, baseball, ice-skating, soccer, playfield and playground activities, softball, swimming, and tennis provides an individual with both the opportunity for physical exercise and an opportunity to improve their physical fitness. These activities also provide an outlet for stress and an opportunity to share recreational experiences, participate in team play, and interact with other people in the community.
- **Standard 2.1:** A sufficient number of facilities for participating in intensive nonresource-oriented outdoor recreation activities should be provided throughout the Region. To achieve this standard, the per capita requirements and design criteria for various facilities should be met as indicated in the following table:

Minimum Per Capita Facility Requirements <sup>a</sup>				Design Standards					Service Radius of Facility (miles) <sup>f</sup>
Activity	Facility	Owner	Facility per 1,000 Urban Residents	Typical Location of Facility	Facility Requirements	Additional Suggested Support Facilities	Support Facility Requirements	Total Land Requirement (acres per facility)	
Baseball	Diamond	Public Nonpublic Total	0.09 0.01 0.10 <sup>s</sup>	Multi-community, community, and neighborhood parks	2.8 acres per diamond	Parking (30 spaces per diamond)  Night lighting <sup>g</sup> Concessions and bleachers <sup>h</sup> Buffer and landscape	0.28 acre per diamond -- 0.02 acre minimum 1.40 acres per diamond	4.5	2.0
Basketball	Goal	Public Nonpublic Total	0.91 0.22 1.13	Neighborhood parks	0.07 acre per goal	--	--	0.07	0.5
Ice-Skating	Rink	Public Nonpublic Total	0.15 <sup>u</sup> -- 0.15	Neighborhood parks	0.30 acre per rink minimum	Warming house	0.05 acre	0.35 minimum	0.5
Playfield Activities	Playfield	Public Nonpublic Total	0.39 0.11 0.50	Neighborhood parks	1.0 acre per playfield minimum	Buffer area	0.65 acre minimum	1.65 minimum	0.5
Playground Activities	Playground	Public Nonpublic Total	0.35 0.07 0.42	Neighborhood parks	0.25 acre per playground minimum	Buffer and landscape	0.37 acre	0.62 minimum	0.5
Soccer	Field	Public Nonpublic Total	0.69 0.17 0.86	Multi-community, community, and neighborhood parks	1.0 acre per field minimum	Buffer	0.65 acre	1.65	1.0
Softball	Diamond	Public Nonpublic Total	0.53 0.07 0.60	Multi-community, community, and neighborhood parks	1.70 acre per diamond	Parking (20 spaces per diamond)  Nighttime lighting <sup>g</sup> Buffer	0.18 acre per diamond -- 0.80 acre per diamond	2.68	1.0
Swimming	Pool	Public Nonpublic Total	0.015 <sup>v</sup> -- 0.015	Multi-community and community parks	0.13 acre per pool minimum	Bathhouse and concessions Parking (400 square feet per space) Buffer and landscaping	0.13 acre minimum 0.26 acre minimum 0.70 acre minimum	1.22 minimum	3.0 3.0
Tennis	Court	Public Nonpublic Total	0.50 0.10 0.60	Multi-community, community, and neighborhood parks	0.15 acre per court	Parking (2.0 spaces per court) Nighttime lighting <sup>g</sup> Buffer	0.02 acre per court -- 0.15 acre per court	0.32	1.0

► **Objective 3: To provide sufficient outdoor recreation facilities to allow the resident population of the Region adequate opportunities to participate in resource-oriented outdoor recreation activities.**

- **Principle 3.1:** Participating in resource-oriented outdoor recreation activities including camping, golf, picnicking, downhill skiing, and swimming provides an opportunity for recreational activity in natural surroundings as well as an opportunity for physical exercise. In addition, family members can participate together in activities such as camping, picnicking, and swimming.
  - **Standard 3.1:** A sufficient number of facilities for participating in intensive resource-oriented outdoor recreation activities should be provided throughout the Region. To meet this standard, the per capita requirements and design criteria for various facilities should be met as follows:

Minimum Per Capita Facility Requirement**				Design Standards						Service Radius of Facility (miles)*	
Activity	Facility	Owner	Per Capita Requirements (facility per 1,000 residents)	Typical Location of Facility	Facility Requirements	Additional Suggested Support Facilities	Support Facility Requirements	Total Land Requirements (acres per facility)	Resource Requirements		
Camping	Campsite	Public	0.35	Regional and multi-community parks	0.33 acre per campsite	Restrooms – showers Utility hookups Natural area backup lands	--	1.83	Ungrazed wooded area Presence of surface water Suitable topography and soils	25.0	
		Nonpublic	<u>1.47</u>				--				
		Total	1.82				1.5 acres per campsite				
Golf	Regulation 18-hole course	Public	0.013	Regional and multi-community parks	135 acres per course	Clubhouse, parking, and maintenance Practice area Woodland or water areas Buffer	8.0 acres per course	185.00	Suitable topography and soils Presence of surface water Form-giving vegetation desirable	10.0	
		Nonpublic	<u>0.027</u>				5.0 acres per course				
		Total	0.040				35.0 acres per course 2.0 acres per course				
Picnicking	Tables	Public	6.35 <sup>y</sup>	Regional, multi-community, community, and neighborhood parks	0.07 acre per table minimum	Parking Shelters and grills Buffer and parking overflow	0.02 acre per table (1.5 space per table)	0.11	Topography with scenic views Shade trees Presence of surface water desirable Suitable soils	10.0	
		Nonpublic	<u>2.39</u>				--				
		Total	8.74				0.02 acre per table				
Skiing	Developed slope (acres)	Public	0.01	Regional, multi-community, and community parks	1.0 acre per acre of developed slope	Chalet Parking Ski tows (and lights) Buffer and maintenance Landscape	0.13 acre minimum	2.10	Suitable topography and soils (20 percent slope minimum) North or northeast exposure	25.0	
		Nonpublic	<u>0.09</u>				0.25 acre per acre of slope				
		Total	0.10				0.40 acre per acre of slope 0.40 acre per acre of slope 0.35 acre per acre of slope				
Swimming	Beach (linear feet)	Public Nonpublic Total	Major Inland Lakes	Regional, multi-community, and community parks	40 square feet per linear foot (average)	Parking Bathhouse-concessions Buffer areas	0.2 acre per acre of beach	-- <sup>z</sup>	Natural beach Good water quality	10.0	
			Lake Michigan				6				16
			12				--				16

► **Objective 4: To provide sufficient outdoor recreation facilities to allow the resident population of the Region adequate opportunities to participate in trail-related and other extensive land-based outdoor recreation activities.**

- **Principle 4.1:** Participating in extensive land-based outdoor recreation activities including biking, hiking, horseback riding, nature study, scenic driving, cross country skiing, and snowmobiling provides opportunities for contact with natural, cultural, historic, and scenic features. In addition, these activities can increase an individual's understanding of the environment and potential pressures on the environment. Similar to intensive resource-orientated activity, family members can participate together in extensive land-based recreation activities, which serves to strengthen relationships within the family. Participating in activities like biking, hiking, and nature study provides an opportunity to educate younger members of the family in the importance of environmental issues that may become of greater concern as they approach adulthood.
- **Standard 4.1:** A sufficient number of facilities for participating in land-based outdoor recreation activities should be provided throughout the Region. Public facilities provided for these activities should be located within the linear resource-orientated recreation corridors identified in Objective 1. The following per capita standards and design criteria should be met to achieve this standard:

Minimum Per Capita Public Facility Requirements <sup>a</sup>			Design Standards				
Activity	Facility	Per Capita Requirements (linear mile per 1,000 residents)	Typical Location of Facility	Minimum Facility Requirements (acres per linear mile)	Suggested Support Facilities and Backup Lands	Minimum Support Facility Requirements (acres per linear mile)	Resource Requirements
Biking	Route Trail	-- <sup>bb</sup> 0.16	Scenic roadways Recreation corridor	-- 1.45	Route markers Backup lands with resource amenities	-- 24.2	-- Diversity of scenic, historic, natural, and cultural features Suitable topography (5 percent slope average maximum) and soils
Hiking	Trail	0.16	Recreation corridor	0.73	Backup lands with resource amenities	24.2	Diversity of scenic, historic, natural, and cultural features Suitable topography and soils
Horseback Riding	Trail	0.05	Recreation corridor Regional Park	1.21	Backup lands with resource amenities	24.2	Diversity of scenic, historic, natural, and cultural features Suitable topography and soils
Nature Study	Center	One per county	Regional, multi-community, and community parks	--	Interpretive center building	--	Diversity of natural features, including a variety of plant and animal species Suitable topography and soils
	Trail	0.02	Recreation corridor Regional, multi-community, and community parks	0.73	Parking Backup lands with resource amenities	24.2	Diversity of natural features, including a variety of plant and animal species Suitable topography and soils
Scenic Driving	Route	-- <sup>cc</sup>	Scenic roadways Recreation corridor	--	Route markers	--	--
Cross Country Skiing	Trail	0.02	Recreation corridor Regional and multi-community parks	0.97	Backup lands with resource amenities	24.2	Suitable natural and open areas Rolling topography
Snowmobiling	Trail	0.11	Private lands (leased for public use)	1.45	Backup lands, including resource amenities and open lands	24.2	Suitable natural and open areas Suitable topography (8 percent slope average maximum) and soils

► **Objective 5: To provide sufficient surface water access areas to allow the resident population of the Region adequate opportunities to participate in water-based outdoor recreation activities on major inland lakes and rivers and on Lake Michigan, consistent with safe and enjoyable surface water use and the maintenance of good water quality.**

- **Principle 5.1:** The major inland lakes and rivers of the Region and Lake Michigan provide opportunities for water-based recreation activities, including canoeing, fishing, ice fishing, motorboating, sailing, and water-skiing, which may involve unique forms of physical exercise or simply provide opportunities for rest and relaxation within an attractive natural setting. Participating in such activities requires the general public to have access to major inland lakes and rivers and Lake Michigan.

- **Standard 5.1:** Access sites available for use by the general public on streams and major lakes (50 acres or larger) should be provided in accordance with the requirements established by the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources in Sections NR 1.90 and NR 1.91 of the *Wisconsin Administrative Code*.
- **Standard 5.2:** Access sites with parking should be provided on major streams throughout the Region. The maximum interval between access points on major canoeable streams<sup>dd</sup> should be 10 miles.

► **Objective 6: To preserve sufficient high-quality open space lands for protection of the underlying and sustaining natural resource base and enhancement of the social and economic well-being, environmental quality, and biodiversity<sup>ee</sup> of the Region.**

- **Principle 6.1:** Ecological balance and natural beauty are primary elements to sustaining a healthy environment and maintaining the social and economic well-being of the Region. Preserving the most significant aspects of the natural resource base, that is, primary environmental corridors, natural areas and critical species habitat sites, and prime agricultural lands, contributes to sustaining the ecological balance, natural beauty, and economic well-being of the Region.

**A. PRIMARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDORS, SECONDARY ENVIRONMENTAL CORRIDORS, AND ISOLATED NATURAL RESOURCE AREAS**

- **Principle 6.2:** The primary environmental corridors are a composite of the best individual elements of the natural resource base including lakes, streams, rivers, and their associated floodplains and riparian buffers; woodlands, wetlands, plant and wildlife habitat; areas of groundwater discharge and recharge; organic soils, rugged terrain, and high relief topography; and significant geological formations and physiographic features. Protecting these elements of the natural resource base reduces flood damage, abates soil erosion, protects water supplies, cleans the air, enhances wildlife population, preserves biological diversity, and provides continued opportunities for scientific, educational, and recreational activities.
  - **Standard 6.1:** All remaining nonurban lands within the designated primary environmental corridors in the Region should be preserved in essentially natural open uses. When possible, secondary environmental corridors and isolated natural resource areas and connections between them should also be preserved.

**B. NATURAL AREAS AND CRITICAL SPECIES HABITATS**

- **Principle 6.3:** Natural areas and critical species habitats are important in a number of ways - including economically, because they support advances in agriculture and medicine; functionally, because they enhance surface water and groundwater quality, minimize erosion, and enhance air quality; educationally; recreationally; aesthetically; in basic scientific research; and in maintaining biological and genetic diversity. In a less tangible but equally important way, natural areas and critical species habitats contribute to the overall quality of life for the Region's residents.
  - **Standard 6.2:** The remaining natural areas and critical species habitat areas should be preserved.

**C. PRIME AGRICULTURAL LANDS**

- **Principle 6.4:** Prime agricultural lands, in addition to providing food and fiber, can supply significant wildlife habitat; contribute to maintaining an ecological balance between plants and animals; offer locations close to urban centers for producing certain food commodities that may require nearby population concentrations for efficient distribution; provide opportunities for agricultural and agriculture-related employment; provide open spaces that give form and structure to urban development; and serve to maintain the natural beauty and unique cultural heritage of the Region.
  - **Standard 6.3:** Prime agricultural lands should be preserved for agricultural use.



- **Standard 6.4:** Agricultural lands surrounding adjacent areas with high-value natural resource, educational, or recreational attributes should be considered for preservation to provide a buffer between such resources and urban development.

► **Objective 7: To satisfy outdoor recreation and related open space needs in an efficient and economical way.**

- **Principle 7.1:** The total resources of the Region are limited and any undue investment in park and open space lands must occur at the expense of other public investment.
- **Standard 7.1:** The sum total of all expenditures required to meet park demands and open space needs should be minimized.

## Footnotes

<sup>a</sup> Identifying a maximum service radius for each park type is intended to provide another guideline to assist in determining park needs and to assure that each resident of the Region has ready access to the variety of outdoor recreation facilities commonly located in parks, including space and facilities for both active and passive outdoor recreational use.

<sup>b</sup> For regional and multi-community parks, which generally provide facilities for resource-orientated outdoor recreation activities for the total population of the Region, the minimum per capita acreage requirements apply to the total resident population of the Region. For community and neighborhood parks, which generally provide facilities for intensive nonresource-oriented outdoor recreation activities primarily in urban areas, the minimum per capita acreage requirements apply to the resident population of the Region residing in urban areas.

<sup>c</sup> Urban areas are defined as areas containing a closely spaced network of minor streets that include concentrations of residential, commercial, industrial, governmental, or institutional land uses having a minimum total area of 160 acres and a minimum population of 500 people. These areas are usually incorporated and served by sanitary sewerage systems. These areas have been further classified into the following categories: Mixed-Use City Center (urban land with at least 18.0 dwelling units per net residential acre), Mixed-Use Traditional Neighborhood (urban land with at least 7.0 to 17.9 dwelling units per net residential acre), Small Lot Traditional Neighborhood (urban land with at least 4.4 to 6.9 dwelling units per net residential acre), Medium Lot Neighborhood (urban land with at least 2.3 to 4.3 dwelling units per net residential acre), and Large Lot Neighborhood (urban land with at least 0.7 to 2.2 dwelling units per net residential acre).

<sup>d</sup> Regional parks are defined as large outdoor recreation sites with a multi-county service area. Such parks rely heavily on natural resources for their recreational value and character, and provide opportunities for participating in a wide variety of resource-oriented outdoor recreation activities.

<sup>e</sup> A passive activity area is defined as an area within an outdoor recreation site that provides an opportunity for such leisurely recreational activities as walking, rest and relaxation, and informal picnicking. These areas are generally located in parks or in urban open space sites, and usually consist of a landscaped area with mowed lawn, shade trees, and benches.

<sup>f</sup> Multi-community parks are defined as intermediate size sites having a Countywide or multi-community service area. Similar to regional parks, these sites rely on natural resources for their recreational value and character. Multi-community parks, however, usually provide a smaller variety of recreational facilities and have smaller areas devoted to any given activity.

<sup>g</sup> In general, each resident of the Region should reside within 10 miles of a regional or multi-community park. It should be noted, however, that within urban areas (population of 40,000 or greater) each urban resident should reside within four miles of a regional or multi-community park.

<sup>h</sup> Community parks are defined as intermediate size parks having a multi-neighborhood service area. These parks rely more on the development characteristics of the service area than on natural resource amenities for location.

<sup>i</sup> The need for a community park in urban areas can be met by the presence of a regional or multi-community park. Each resident of an urban area with a population of 7,500 or greater should be within two miles of a community, multi-community, or regional park.

<sup>j</sup> Neighborhood parks are defined as small sites that have a neighborhood as the service area. These sites usually provide facilities for intensive nonresource-oriented outdoor recreation activities and are generally located in urban areas. Recreation lands at the neighborhood level should ideally be provided through a joint community-school district venture, with the facilities and recreational land area required to be provided on one site available to serve the recreation demands of both the school student and resident neighborhood populations. Using the neighborhood park standard of 1.7 acres per 1,000 residents and the school standard of 1.6 acres per 1,000 residents, a total of 3.3 acres per 1,000 residents or approximately 21 acres of recreation lands in a typical small lot traditional or medium lot (medium-density) neighborhood would be provided. These acreage standards relate to lands required to provide recreation facilities typically located in a neighborhood and are exclusive of the school building site

and associated parking area and any additional natural resource areas that may be incorporated into the design of the park site such as drainageways and associated stormwater retention basins, areas of poor soils, and floodplains.

- <sup>k</sup> The maximum service radius of neighborhood parks is governed primarily by the population density in the vicinity of the park. In Mixed-use City Center and Mixed-Use Traditional Neighborhood (high-density) urban areas, each resident should reside within 0.5 mile of a neighborhood park; in Small Lot Traditional Neighborhood and Medium Lot Neighborhood (medium density) urban areas, each resident should reside within 0.75 mile of a neighborhood park; and in Large Lot Neighborhood (low-density) urban areas, each resident should reside within 1.0 mile of a neighborhood park. It should be noted that the need for a neighborhood park can also be met by a regional, multi-community, or community park within the 0.5, 0.75, or 1.0 mile service radii in these areas. Further, it should be noted that in applying the service radius criterion for neighborhood parks, only multi-use parks five acres or greater in area should be considered as satisfying the maximum service radius standard. Such park sites generally provide areas that offer space for passive recreational uses, as well as facilities that provide opportunities for active recreational uses.
- <sup>l</sup> Facilities for intensive nonresource-oriented recreational activities in urban areas are commonly located in community or neighborhood school outdoor recreation sites. These facilities often provide a substitute for facilities usually located in parks by providing opportunities for participating in intensive nonresource-oriented activities. It is important to note, however, that school outdoor recreation sites do not generally contain natural resource areas, which provide space for passive recreational use.
- <sup>m</sup> Identifying a maximum service radius for each school site is intended to assist in determining active outdoor recreation facility requirements and to assure that each urban resident has ready access to the types of active intensive nonresource-oriented facilities commonly located in school recreation areas.
- <sup>n</sup> For public school sites, which generally provide facilities for intensive nonresource-oriented outdoor recreation activities, the minimum per capita acreage requirements apply to the resident population of the Region residing in urban areas.
- <sup>o</sup> The service radius of school outdoor recreation sites, for park and open space planning purposes, is governed primarily by individual outdoor recreation facilities within the school site. For example, school outdoor recreation sites that provide facilities such as playfields, playgrounds, and basketball goals typically have a service radius of 0.5 mile, which is the maximum service radius assigned to such facilities (see Standard 2 presented under Objective 2). As another example, school outdoor recreation sites that provide tennis courts and softball diamonds typically have a service radius of one mile, which is the maximum service radius assigned to such facilities (see Standard 2 presented under Objective 2). It is important to note that areas that offer space for passive recreational use are generally not provided at school outdoor recreation sites and therefore community and neighborhood school sites generally are not used when applying community and neighborhood park accessibility standards.
- <sup>p</sup> A recreation corridor is defined as a publicly owned continuous linear expanse of land that is generally located within scenic areas or areas of natural, cultural, or historical interest and provides opportunities for participation in trail-oriented outdoor recreational activities especially through trails designated for activities such as biking, hiking, horseback riding, nature study, and cross country skiing.
- <sup>q</sup> Facilities for intensive nonresource-oriented outdoor recreation activities generally serve urban areas. The minimum per capita standards for facilities offering these activities, therefore, apply to the total resident population in each urban area of the Region.
- <sup>r</sup> For each facility offering an intensive nonresource-oriented activity, the service radius indicates the maximum distance a participant should have to travel from their home to participate in the corresponding activity.
- <sup>s</sup> Each urban area having a population of 2,500 or greater should have at least one baseball diamond.
- <sup>t</sup> Support facilities such as lighting, concessions, and bleachers generally should not be provided in neighborhood parks. These sites typically do not contain sufficient acreage to allow an adequate buffer between such support facilities and surrounding residences.
- <sup>u</sup> Each urban area should have at least one ice-skating rink.
- <sup>v</sup> Each urban area having a population of 7,500 or greater should have one public swimming pool or beach.
- <sup>w</sup> Facilities for intensive resource-oriented activities serve both rural and urban residents of the Region. The minimum per capita requirements for facilities for intensive resource-oriented activities, therefore, apply to the total resident population of the Region.
- <sup>x</sup> Participants in intensive resource-oriented recreational activities travel relatively long distances from their homes. The approximate service radius indicates the normal maximum distance a participant in the respective resource-oriented activity should have to travel from their home to participate in the corresponding activity.
- <sup>y</sup> The allocation of the 6.35 picnic tables per 1,000 residents to publicly owned parks is as follows: 3.80 tables per 1,000 residents of the Region to be located in regional and multi-community parks to meet the resource-oriented picnicking standard for the Region and 2.55 tables per 1,000 residents of urban areas in the Region to be located in community and neighborhood parks to meet local picnicking standard for urban areas of the Region.
- <sup>z</sup> A picnic area is commonly provided adjacent to a swimming beach as a support facility. Thus, the total amount of acreage required for support facilities must be determined on a site-by-site basis.

<sup>aa</sup> Both urban and rural residents of the Region participate in trail-related activities. Thus, minimum per capita requirements for trails apply to the total resident population of the Region.

<sup>bb</sup> Bike routes are located on existing public roadways; therefore, no requirement is indicated.

<sup>cc</sup> Scenic driving routes are located on existing public roadways; therefore, no requirement is provided. However, a recreation corridor may provide a uniquely suitable area for the development of a system of scenic driving routes.

<sup>dd</sup> Major canoeable streams are defined as those streams that have a minimum width of 50 feet over a distance of at least 10 miles.

<sup>ee</sup> Biodiversity refers to the number and abundance of animal and plant species, their genetic composition and variability, and the ecological connection between and among species.

Source: SEWRPC



**2024 - 2028 PUBLIC INPUT  
SURVEY AND RESULTS  
APPENDIX B**



# Village of Sussex Parks and Open Space Plan 2024-2028 Public Input Survey

**490**  
Responses

**26:12**  
Average time to complete

**Closed**  
Status

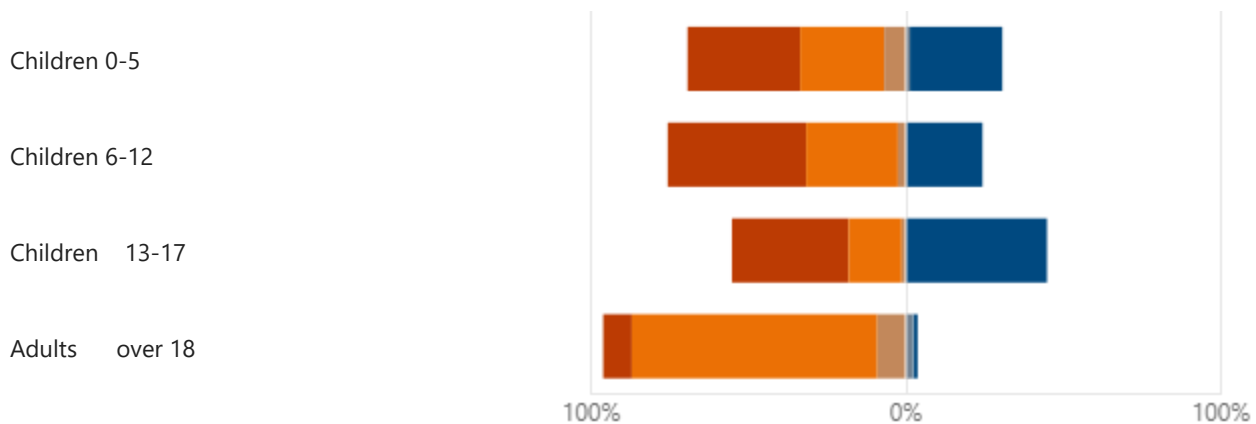
## 1. Please select your age range:

18-29 years old	26
30-49 years old	288
50-69 years old	144
70+ years old	29



## 2. Please indicate the number of people living in your household by age (including yourself):

1 2 3 4 5 or more N/A



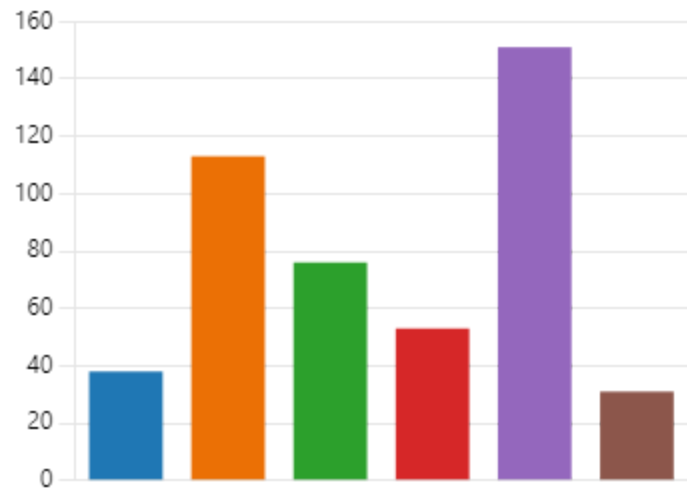
3. What brings you to Sussex? Choose all that apply:

<span style="color: blue;">●</span> I Live Here	425
<span style="color: orange;">●</span> I Work Here	47
<span style="color: green;">●</span> I Shop/Dine/Recreate Here	200
<span style="color: red;">●</span> Visit Family/Friends Here	101



4. If you live in Sussex, how long have you lived here?

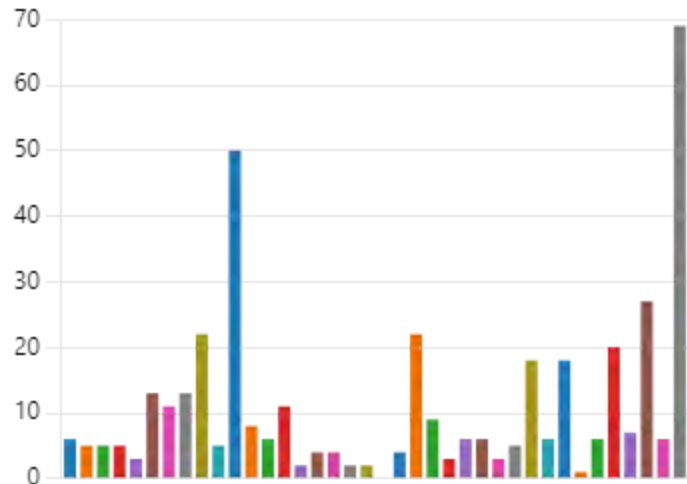
<span style="color: blue;">●</span> Less than 1 year	38
<span style="color: orange;">●</span> More than 1 year, less than 5 ye...	113
<span style="color: green;">●</span> More than 5 years, less than 10 ...	76
<span style="color: red;">●</span> More than 10 years, less than 15...	53
<span style="color: purple;">●</span> 15+ years or longer	151
<span style="color: brown;">●</span> I do not live in Sussex	31



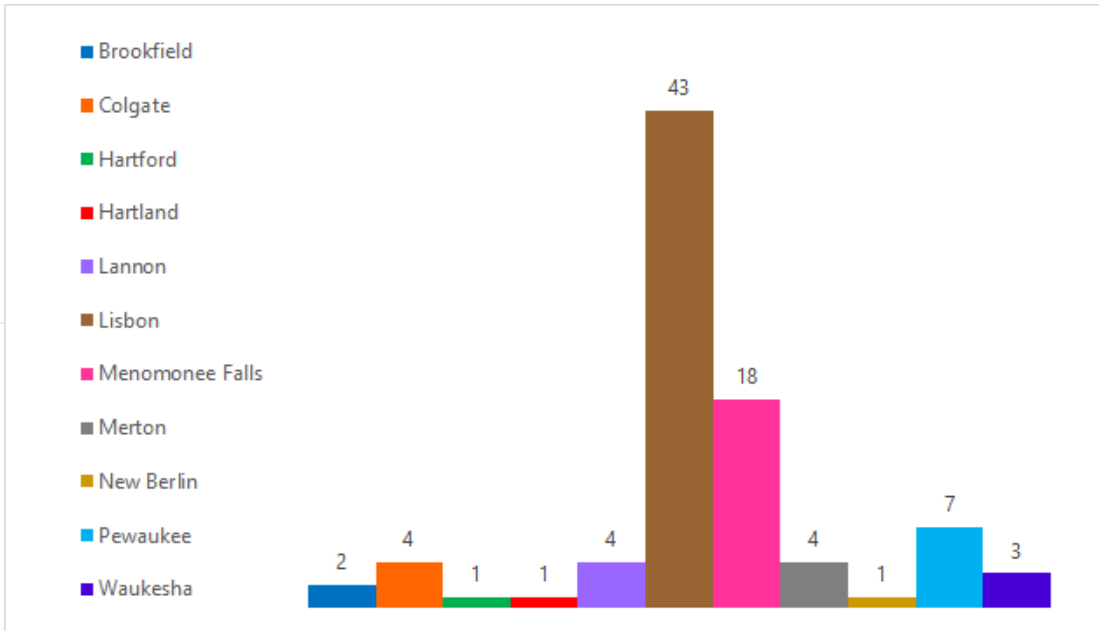


## 5. If you live in Sussex, what neighborhood do you live in?

● Ancient Oaks	6	● Teakwood	1
● Bowling Green Estates	5	● Village Estates	6
● Braddock Place	5	● Vista Run	20
● Brandon Oaks	5	● Woodland Creek	7
● Canyon Meadows Estates	3	● Woodland Trails/Woodland Pres...	27
● Centennial Oaks	13	● Woodside Ridge	6
● Clover Downs	11	● I don't know	69
● Cobblestone Estates	13		
● Coldwater Creek Subdivision	22		
● Crestview	5		
● Eagles Ridge	50		
● Hickory Heights	8		
● Hidden Hills	6		
● Johanssen Farms	11		
● Keystone Estates	2		
● Majestic Heights	4		
● Maple View Estates	4		
● Old Mill Heights	2		
● Park View Manor	2		
● Pembroke Park	0		
● Pine Ridge	4		
● Prides Crossing	22		
● Ridgeview	9		
● Seven Stones of Sussex	3		
● Spring Green Heights	6		
● Stonefield	6		
● Stone Ridge Estates	3		
● Stonewood Estates	5		
● Sussex Estates	18		
● Sussex Heights	6		
● Sussex Preserve	18		



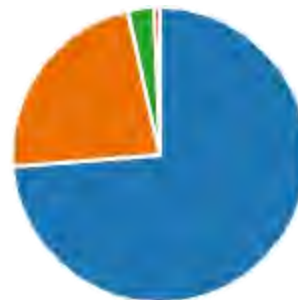
6. If you don't live in Sussex, what community do you live in?



7. Please answer the following statement:

Public parks and recreation facilities are essential to the quality of life here in the Village of Sussex.

Strongly Agree	360
Agree	111
Neutral	14
Disagree	3
Strongly disagree	0



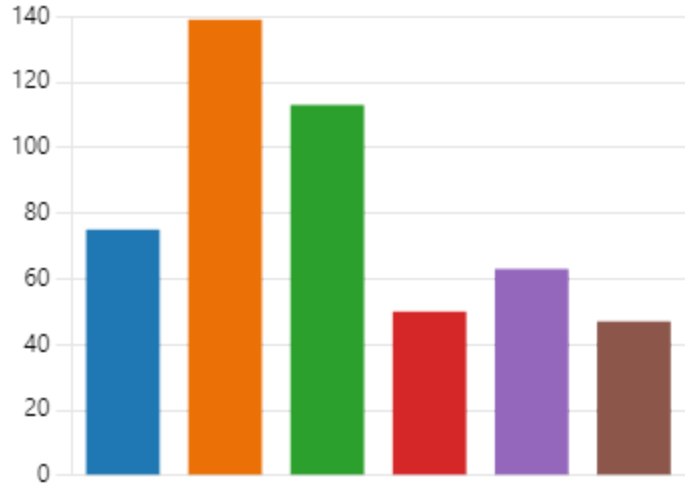
8. How do you **travel** to Parks and Open Spaces most frequently?

On foot (walking or running)	257
On non-motorized wheels (bicy...	124
By personal vehicle	327



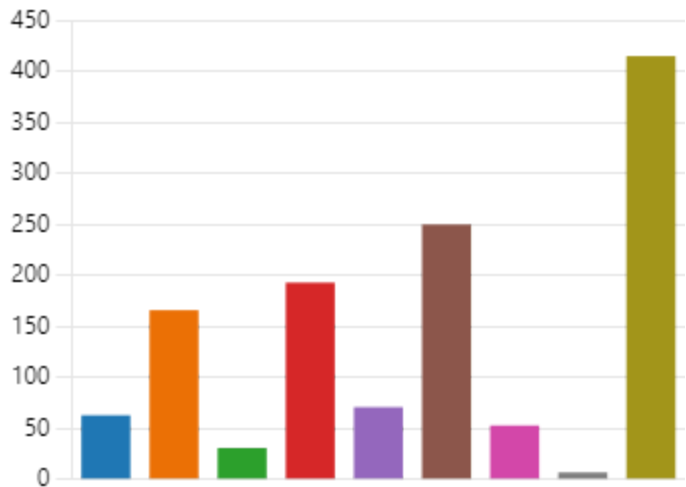
9. How often do you utilize **bicycle and pedestrian amenities** in the Village of Sussex (like sidewalks, trails, the Bugline Recreational Trail, bike lanes) for travel or for recreation?

● Daily	75
● More than once per week	139
● More than once per month	113
● Once a month	50
● Once every few months	63
● Rarely or Never	47



10. What trails have you accessed in the Village of Sussex over the last year? Select all that apply.

● Nancy A Whalen Trail	63
● Corky Curtis Trail	166
● Vista Run Subdivision Trail	31
● Mapleway Trail	193
● Sussex Creek Trail	71
● Village Park Trail	250
● Woodland Creek Trail	53
● Redford Hills Trail	7
● Bugline Trail	415





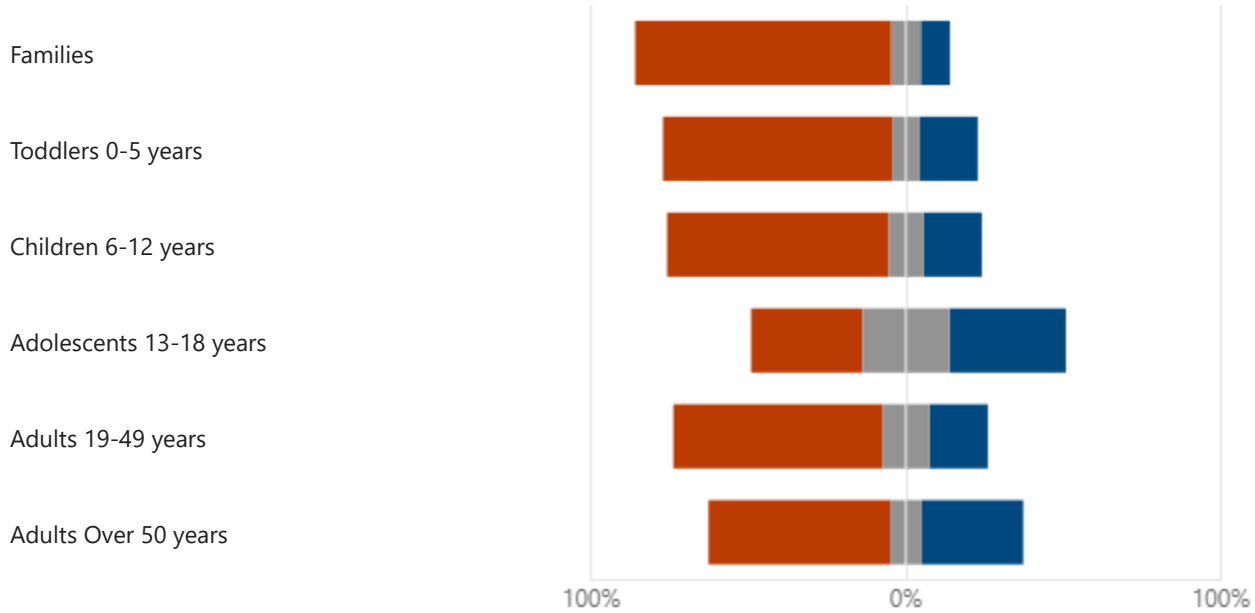
12. Are there additional gaps in the bicycle and pedestrian network in the Village of Sussex beyond what is listed in the previous question? If yes, what are some locations that you would like to see improved or areas where you'd like to see trails added?

<b>Armory Park</b>	A paved path into Armory Park off Maple Ave - gravel on a hill is not a great idea. The sidewalk from Johannsen Farms to Armory park just ends! Can we add a sidewalk or path across the soccer fields to get to the other side of Armory park????
<b>Bugline Trail</b>	North/South trail from Templeton to Bugline A crosswalk at Main and Old Pewaukee Road (or the new future road) connecting Stone Ridge Estates and Eagles Ridge (along with any other subdivisions south of Main) to the bugline at Sussex Bowl would provide safe crossing. Bug Line in the winter is horrible, especially behind Piggly Wiggly, it would be amazing if there would be some up keep, realizing this is a county trail it would still be nice Clear route from vista run trail to bugline trail, or at least crossing 164 safely. Continue the old bugline trail that runs parallel to the train tracks between Waukesha Ave and Maple, so it meets back up with the bugline somewhere near 164. I would really like a safe way for ages 6 - 10 to bike from our house in Tamarack Ct to the Bugline. I consider residential streets (25mph) to be safe, but riding on Good Hope or Plainview at 35 mph with areas of no paved shoulder are not acceptable. I feel like this is a missed opportunity as we live so close to where the trail passes. It would be nice to have a safer route from the Bugline to Vista Run Village Park instead of having to cross a busy road with kids and bikes. The current set up where the Bugline crosses Main Street in Sussex by Mammoth Springs is a challenging spot to cross and it would be nice to have a less busy spot to cross to stay on the Bugline trail in Sussex. I would like to see either better signage or an additional crosswalk determined at the Main St. location near Waukesha Ave. It's ridiculous at the wide variety of areas people cross at. I go through that way frequently and on nice days it's kind of crazy with bicyclists darting out at any point along that stretch. I get that it's not a straight shot across the street, but they'll be crossing diagonally to get there which adds to the confusion. Would love lights on the path running along the bugline on Waukesha ave to allow safer walking at night from main Street to the northern subdivisions
<b>Woodland Trails/ Coldwater Creek</b>	I would love to see a sidewalk or road right-of-way path (possibly off busy Plainview Rd) connecting Coldwater Creek Subdivision to Woodland Trails Subdivision to make it easier to enjoy the Coldwater Creek park and Stone Family Park. Woodland Trails connecting to Coldwater Creek over railroad tracks via tunnel or bridge.
<b>Good Hope Rd.</b>	I would like to see an improved trail to access the Bugline from Good Hope Road, down 164. Right now the best option is to ride your bike on the sidewalk down 164 and access after crossing the bridge. Where the Bugline Trail crosses Main Street close to Waukesha Ave: it would be nice to have a crossing, instead of having to backtrack to the light. Would love to see a safe way to continue on Good Hope to 164 past Stonewood Estates. To don't think this falls in our jurisdiction (maybe Lisbon) but the road is so narrow there and kids love to bike up Good Hope to get to Pick N Save/Starbucks/Culvers.
<b>Hillside Rd.</b>	Good Hope west to Hillside Sidewalk from Stonewood Dr (Stonewood Estates) to Hillside Road to get to Hwy 164 to Culvers/Pick N Save. Good Hope is a really narrow, dangerous road to ride bikes, run, walk on. Even a wider shoulder on one side of the road would be appreciated. I know this is not Sussex, would require Lisbon to do something (good luck). Another alternative would be a some sort of trail from Stonewood Estates through the alalfa field to the neighborhood by the tracks and Presbyterian Church.
<b>Hwy 164</b>	Sidewalk along 164 west of Meijer to connect to the sidewalks in Pewaukee to be able to walk down 164 safely
<b>Linda Dr.</b>	A side walk or paved trail is needed on the west side of highway F, from Elm Drive to Linda Drive. Crosswalk entrance across Waukesha Ave from Linda to the bugline Having a pedestrian crossing from Linda Dr across Waukesha over to the Bugline. It's not the safest for kids to cross. Going down Waukesha on the west side of the street to the current crossing is okay, but would be nice if there was a short sidewalk for the kids to get there. That is, if it's okay with those current homeowners. My main concern is that there is no safe way to access the Bug Line from Linda Dr/Cobblestone Estates. A crosswalk and paved entry to the Bug Line is critical to ensure everyone's safety - especially children
<b>Main St.</b>	Sidewalk from where it ends at the Bug Line on Maple to Main Street on the East side of the street.
<b>Menomonee Park</b>	Safe crossing across toline into Menomonee Park? Not sure if this would be in the Village, but it would be nice to have better pedestrian access to Menomonee Park from the Village. Sidewalk/crosswalk to cross Waukesha V into Menomonee Park Complete a more direct bike path from Braddock to Lannon Quarry / Menomonee Park
<b>Nature Trail</b>	More trails through Butler Nature Preserve We hike a lot, but generally go outside of Sussex to do so. Would love more natural trails in Sussex (away from subdivisions/highways). We would love to see a trail through the preserves east of Good Hope, West of Maple Ave
<b>General Comment</b>	Designated/marked bicycle lanes on the major streets (Main, Maple, Good Hope). I have no desire to see any of these recommendations built. Existing parks/trails are adequate. To answer question 11, I would need to know more about each of these projects. It seems like any subdivision connecting to an existing trail should be funded by that particular subdivision's HOA or included that within the cost of the road and sewer infrastructure. There should be more sidewalks in general - for instance, there is no safe walkway along Prides Rd. and even though it has a lower speed limit - due to its access, the car speeds make it dangerous for kids and pet walkers.
<b>Plainview Rd.</b>	Finish sidewalk on Maple down to Plainview How about something on Plainview Rd. There is hardly a shoulder there that feeds into the subdivisions it crosses with. Need a sidewalk on plainview road.
<b>SSI/ Templeton/ HHS Schools</b>	A sidewalk from hamilton high school to willow springs. Connect Hamilton High School into the town of Sussex. There is not a safe way for students to get into town without using a vehicle or traveling on the shoulder of busy roads. Biking to high school and middle school from major subdivisions. high school/ middle school to downtown (better bike access to schools) Huge need for a sidewalk down Townline Road Road between Main Street and Silver Spring around Schools. It's listed but a sidewalk is a Must to Silver Spring school before some kid gets killed. So dangerous with walking and bike riding. Safe travels/trails for bicycles and pedestrians to the high school. Side walk from sliver spring by the appointment a to SSI. This way the kids can ride their bikes to school There needs to be some sort of walking path to get to the HHS/SSI/Templeton area. There is currently no safe way for kids to walk or bike to school unless you live right across the street from HHS. The rest of Sussex would have to bike down Hwy F or VV which are both heavily travelled with high speed limits. Trail or bike lane from Townline and Mainstreet into Sussex. This would be convenient for schools and bikers rather than riding on the street where there is not bike lane. When we moved to Sussex, we really liked having access to the Bugline but we quickly noticed that this community does not have safe ways for kids to safely bike/walk home from SSI, Templeton, or Hamilton high school. It might not be realistic to have a trail to get from those places to the Bugline but the sidewalk that ends at the Dance studio near the new Pepsi building should go all the way to the Hamilton area so kids can safely get into town. Additionally down Main Street from into downtown sussex from Silver Spring
<b>Village Park</b>	Pave walkways in the Village Park. Fully Pave the path around village park and widen so pedestrians and bicycles can use. Is there any way to connect Village Park with the Corky Curtis trail? I would like to see all of the walking trail within Village Park paved before any of these other areas are addressed. Would like to see the walking trails in village park paved. Parts are paved and others are not. It would be nice to have them all paved.
<b>Woodside School</b>	I'd like to see access to schools improved for students walking and bike riding to schools. The sidewalks to and from schools near neighboring subdivisions should be considered. For instance, the sidewalks along Woodside road leading to and from the school should be improved so students do not have to cross Woodside Road more than necessary. In front of Woodside school the sidewalk should be complete on the side of the school An easement from hidden hills neighborhood to woodside elementary.



13. Considering the various age groups of people in the Village of Sussex, please indicate whether the **existing park facilities** adequately meet their needs. \*\*If needs are not currently met, please specify what is lacking in the blank box below.

■ Adequately Serviced   ■ Needs Currently NOT met   ■ Unsure



14. If you indicated that needs are not met for a certain age group, please explain.

Families	<p>I believe that families with small children have a lot of options for play areas and recreation. I believe the same of seniors. Families with older children are very limited. There are very few rec classes and parks cater to small children equipment and pickleball for seniors.</p> <p>It would be more to have more uncovered seating at Village park and/or a permanent garden! I think a lot more families would come and enjoy the park and stay longer</p>
Toddlers	<p>0-5 Need more park equipment for younger kids. The fire engine that got destroyed was great for little kids and they loved it. It would be nice if it was replaced. While walking through the village park every night I see a lot of 13-18 year old kids hanging out at the pavilion with nothing to do. Something for that age group would be nice.</p> <p>At most parks there is one baby swing, this is fine but for the bigger parks like village it's not adequate.</p> <p>Many parks are not safe for toddlers or have poor visibility for parents to watch their toddlers</p> <p>More baby classes</p> <p>More options for smaller playground equipment with appropriate ground covering for younger toddlers would be appreciated.</p> <p>Need more toddler friendly play areas</p> <p>Needing more toddler/young child specific areas that are safe</p> <p>not much of course ages 0-3</p> <p>Only one park has a small toddler area. More toddler areas would be great!</p> <p>Several parks don't have equipment suitable for toddlers</p> <p>There aren't very many toddler safe play areas (the only one I can think of is The Grove) and there are no fenced in play areas at all.</p> <p>There could definitely be more play spaces and equipment for the younger, toddler-aged kids.</p> <p>We need more young children (0-5 year) equipment. Most parks have quite a bit of equipment for older children.</p> <p>Would love to have more playgrounds that fit the younger children 2-4-year olds and have more tables and chairs with shade for families especially for babies.</p>
Children	<p>Children 6-12 Years: Looking for more "big kid" play structures or play options. Indoor play options would also be nice.</p> <p>I feel that the ages of 10-12 don't have enough to do that would interest them. Too old for playground and too young for the teen stuff.</p> <p>I have seen many children fall on the gravel hills of the paths in the village park when they are riding their bike.</p> <p>More park and rec sports options for grade school kids. Seems like all are for smaller kids and then they are expected to join club/competitive teams by age 7.</p> <p>Would be great to have options for kids who like to play for fun but aren't super competitive</p> <p>Older parks need to be updated for the younger children. Especially, Armory Park with all the new development surrounding it.</p> <p>The playground equipment is geared to younger children.</p> <p>There are a lot of little playgrounds for littles not for older kids, we need more county park like parks for older</p> <p>younger kids the parks are great - there is not much to do recreationally for 10+ through Rec or any indoor sports/recreation facilities in the area. That would be ideal, for adults also.</p>

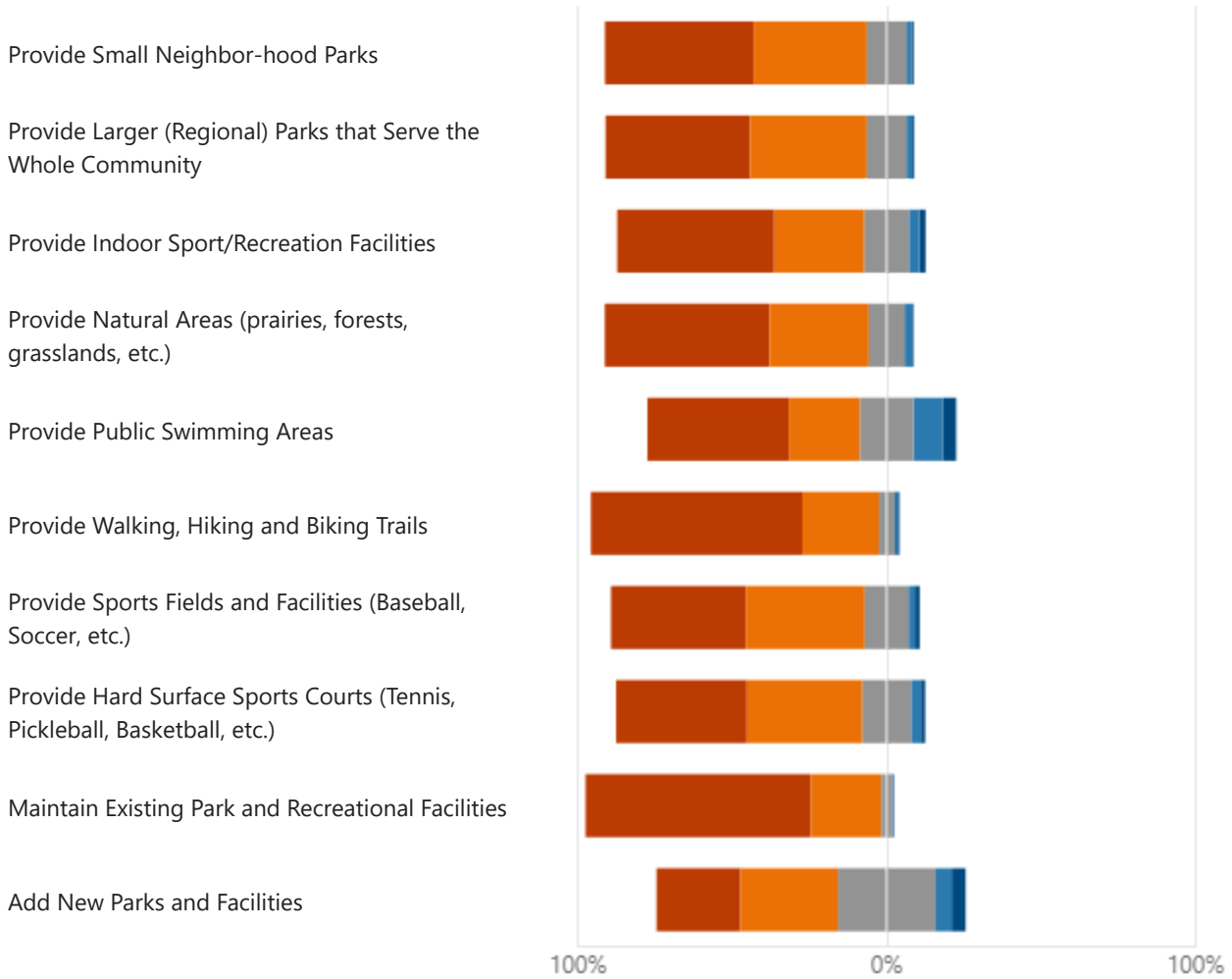
Adolescents	a skateboard park for teens would be great when I have the older grandkids who have outgrown the playground.
	A safe way to walk or bike ride to SSI, TMS and HHS would be helpful to the 13-18 year old range.
	Additional basketball courts, with lights for Adolescents
	Adolescents cause a lot of damage in the parks and need more to keep them occupied.
	Age 12 has no real options
	Better baseball fields are needed from little league to high school and adult teams.
	For the younger kids who can't drive, they need somewhere they can play on courts without getting yelled at for not having a reserved court. It seems the older adults are often using those spaces and yell at the teens when they do. We also need more restaurant options and more activities for families. We have to leave our community to have dinner or an activity of some kind.
	Highschool kids getting kicked off basketball courts with lights because of pickleball. Highschool age kids need lighted courts too!
	How about a skateboard park and more basketball courts for our teenage groups? There needs to be more opportunities to draw this age group to our outdoor areas.
	I am at the Grove at Village park a lot with my two kids (3 and 5). There are often high schoolers on the playground because there are not other places for them to go. We have a broken down skatepark near Armory Park but I wish there were better options for these high school kids. At the Grove, they even lost the basketball courts because pickleball nets took over.
	I live next to Grogan Park. The adolescent group uses the kiddie play area as a hangout. They have bullied the young kids out of this area in the past when they are in it.
	I think basketball courts could be updated, add a pet friendly play area
	I think Sussex needs to find something for the teenage group. Maybe skateboard park
	Indoor Rec needed for older kids
	It seems like the only things aimed at teens are the skate park and the courts/frisbee golf at the Grove. But I don't know what to suggest to add.
	More activities geared towards teena
	More space for activities for older kids/pre-teens/teens.
	More spaces needed for teens. Basketball courts, volleyball, swimming pool
	More teen center or activities places for them to safely gather
	Need a skatepark similar to Delafield for teens-scooters, bikes and skateboards. And a Sussex pool!
	Need more things for older boys
	Not a lot for preteens/teens to do at parks
	Not much for teens to do
	Nothing for teens to do but hang out at kids parks
	Pool, Skate parks, gyms, etc for older kids to hang out and work at
	Sussex had no pool at its high school we need a pool for older kids. Many parks for little kids
	teenagers need more to do
	There ar enot enough places for teens to gather, without having to compete for or share space with Pickle Ball people. We need to stop investing in these pickle ball courts everywhere.
	There are not a ton of spaces or activities for teens in our community. As a result, they end up at parks meant for little kids or graffiting spaces.
	There are not any areas for adolescents to do activities. The village basketball courts are often over run with pickle ball, additionally a gaga ball pit was "hidden" in the woods.
There are plenty of pickle ball courts and playgrounds but there are very few open and available basketball courts, volleyball courts, etc for older kids and adults. Additionally, workout stations for teens and adults at some of the parks or off the trails would be nice. They have these at other parks and they're nice for a quick workout	
There is not a lot for teenagers to do at the parks. Having more activities for this age range would be helpful.	
There is nothing for teenagers to do in Sussex other than to go to Culver's.	
We need a community pool... asap. Also need places for well behaved teens to hang out...	
We need a skate park and areas where teens can gather so that they have a space just for them. Nothing is catered towards their needs.	
We need more places for teens to go and do. Community pool is needed	
Adults	Not as much to do for young adults outside of Village Park. Adding a beer garden and/or concession would be a great draw! (Similar to what Hartland has)
	Our pickleball facilities are really lacking. This is the fastest growing recreational sport in America. Yet we have four terrible courts at The Grove and only four new decent courts. We really missed a big opportunity by not building at Butler park. I know several Sussex residents who pay for membership to play at Lake Country Pickleball Club which is 26 minutes away. They travel daily during the summer due to the better courts then spend money for lunch or evenings at the bars. Tournaments, fundraisers, huge community support. Big missed opportunity for Sussex.
	30+
	Adults 19-49: Wish there were more public tennis courts. Too much pickleball.
	Larger main parks (village) have activities for everyone. Smaller neighborhood parks could use improvement / modernization throughout. For adults, fitness courses, climbing equipment, essentially an "adult sized" playground would be a huge asset. The ability to climb, balance, move, etc would be beneficial for functional strength and fitness for adults
	More activities for age group of 30-49 yr olds
	The times for enrichment programming that is NOT fitness based is not suitable for working folks, which tend to be in the 19-49 range. Additionally there are what I feel is a ridiculous amount of pickleball courts, especially given the overall population of the village. The splash pad is nice, but again not something people in that age group would utilize. A pool would definitely help all age groups, but especially those in the 19-49. Also I see in the rec guide a ton of fun outings for 50+. Why have such a high age minimum without offering something similar to the 30-50 year olds?
	There are fewer activities/events geared to the 20+ age range but under 50 without kids. 50+ bingo for example.
Adults Over 50	There needs to be more for ages 0-5 and for adults. It would be nice to have some multi age ranges in Vista Run Village park, especially since this is a young community. Also, there is seems to be a lot for those 50+ in the community but nothing for 0-49 who are working families.
	Would be great if the Grove had a dance floor for fitness classes. The concrete is hard on knees. Also, there doesn't seem to be a place for high schoolers to go.
	Could use an indoor walking/jogging track for cold weather and useful for elderly with walker, From what I am aware of 50+ age group is not well represented in our parks More amenities for Senior citizens.

General Amenity	A community pool would be nice
	a gentle skateboard plaza... one NOT designed for radical skating, but rather aimed at the beginners and at the first ever aging population of senior citizen riders. If this is ever given consideration, I would be happy to help with the design.
	a pool would be effective, also something more for adolescents, not sure what though. also winter sports, like xc skiing
	An indoor pool would be great for families. Also a youth center for teens.
	Armory park is the second most used park and needs to be cleaned up and updated for the families.
	Armory Park playground could desperately use a rejuvenation.
	Baseball diamonds/facilities....pool
	Bathrooms! How can the public use a public space with no available bathrooms? A year round porta-potty is a minimal solution.
	Benches and shade would be really nice. Especially shade for those really hot summer days.
	Bow and arrow practice target areas (ideally with climbing towers)
	Community swimming pool
	Farmers market needed with decent amount of vendors
	Fence around and more pickle balls courts with lights
	Functional fitness
	I think there needs to be more shade/coverage across all parks, consider paving gravel paths to allow for a flat surface, consider the spongy/moon type flooring for playgrounds, MUST get the buttons and flashing lights installed at crosswalks - like shorewood, wi because it's safer.
	I would like to see a viable skate park - updating the one at Armory park makes the most sense to me.
	Maybe a skate ramp
	More affordable indoor rentals attached to parks
	More band area. Concert area
	More baseball fields
	More indoor/rec space needed for kids/teens in the winter months
	More infant swings, bathrooms, changing tables, etc
	more lighted tennis courts
	More pickleball courts
	More teen and adult activities need to be addressed and added. Indoor walking facilities and swimming pool would be nice.
	Need a public swimming pool / waterpark
	Need more pickleball courts strictly for pickleball with bathroom access
	Needs an aquatic park or pool
	No sidewalks for middle school and high school students to use on Main Street or silver spring
	Not enough basketball hoops. They can't be multi use either like the grove. Or places to skateboard
	outdoor pool needed at village park, fix tennis court surface at village park (unusable)
	pickle ball courts with fencing so no need to chase after balls
	Pickleball courts at the Grove are not designed properly. They need fencing and basketball hoops should be relocated somewhere else.
	Pool near or in Village Park
	Pool needed!
	Poor trail access on hills in Nancy Whalen Trail.
	Public pool
	Remove tennis courts at village park or repair
	Several trails are not paved, difficult for elderly or strollers/toddlers to traverse.
	Should have a skateboard area
	skate park
	Skating park, specifically for those who who use inline and quad roller skates.
	Sussex is in need of a pool indoor or outdoor and swimming lessons
	Tennis courts
	There are times when we would like to use a small barbecue grill in a park. Up north in Shawano WI there are some permanent grills for the public to use. Even a few would be nice for people to share.
They need bathrooms for people to use all year round for activities	
To my knowledge, Sussex has no softball/baseball fields that kids can use for a pickup game. All fields are off limits to anyone not in a league. This is not true for any other sport that I'm aware of. The ice rink at the Civic Center appears to be trying to fill both hockey and recreational skating needs, and unfortunately that's a tough combination. A hockey rink in another location would be helpful.	
trails are improving! pickleball courts need fences; love the safe and kid friendly amenities	
We need a pool in Sussex	
We need a public pool for safety and education purposes as well as recreational	
We would love to see a pool in the Village! It would bring jobs for teens, provide swimming lessons, family fun, an activity for teens, etc.	
Wider bike trails for safety of slower moving cyclists and walkers	
Would like a pool for families to enjoy	
Would like to see additional organized group activity spaces, MUCH better baseball field maintenance and amenities (our fields are embarrassing and dangerous), and more picnic table areas/gathering spaces.	
Would love a community pool/zero depth pool with slides and lazy river	
Would love access through a woodland trails to bugline. I have electric bike and would like safe (non road) access to bugline	
Would love if there were designated basketball courts at Village Park. It seems the majority of the time they're used for Pickle Ball which defeats the purpose of having hoops there. There is also no indoor open gym or basketball option. When we first moved out here there used to be open gym on Sundays at the Civic Center. Now we have to drive out to the Hartford Rec center to use their open gym and basketball court.	
Would love more natural trails and more outside Pickleball courts.	



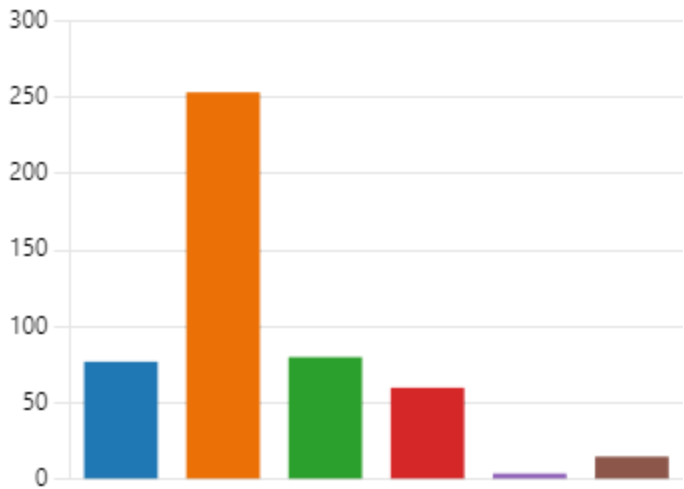
15. I think that it is important for the Village of Sussex to...

■ Strongly Agree  
 ■ Agree  
 ■ Neutral  
 ■ Disagree  
 ■ Strongly disagree



16. How often do you use **public parks or public outdoor spaces** in Sussex?

● Daily                      77  
● Weekly                      253  
● Monthly                      80  
● Seasonal                      60  
● Yearly                      4  
● Never/Rarely                      15

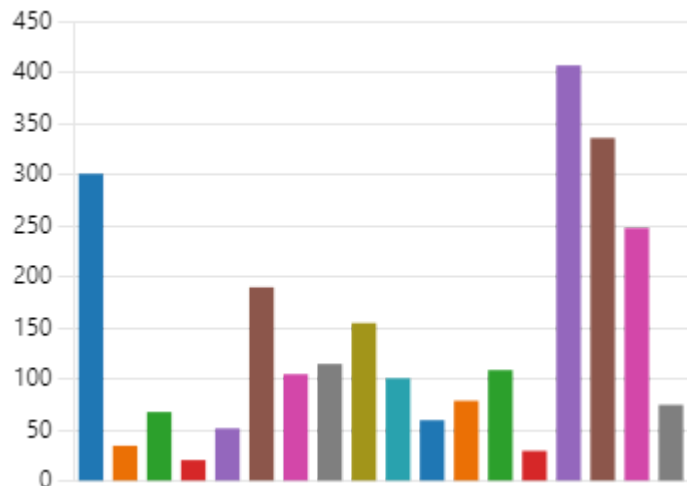


17. If you indicated that you rarely or never use public parks or public outdoor spaces, could you tell us more about why you do not utilize these spaces?

Grandkids are a little young but in a year or 2 we will be visiting the various parks in the area.
New here. We joined the Menominee Falls YMCA for swimming, which we visit 3 times more weeks.
No bow and arrow target practice areas
Have them near me.
I like to walk around town however because of my age I find it increasingly difficult to do so because there are no benches to sit on when I come from Sussex Heights to rest on. We planted all kinds of trees along the way but no place to sit.
Don't live in Sussex
I have no use for these places; no interest to me and I would venture to guess that more than 50% of Sussex residents don't use them either.
Have a larger yard, don't believe it's tax payers responsible to cover the needs of people that can't afford their own space. Prime example all the money dumped into redoing parks to add the pickleball courts, want one build one yourself or join a paying league to cover court costs. Also, shoving so many homes so close together has significantly decreased the amount of wildlife in the area now, again the development is just a money grab and new developments are taxed unfairly compared to older establishments.
We just moved here this year and have not had much time/opportunity yet to utilize the parks etc.

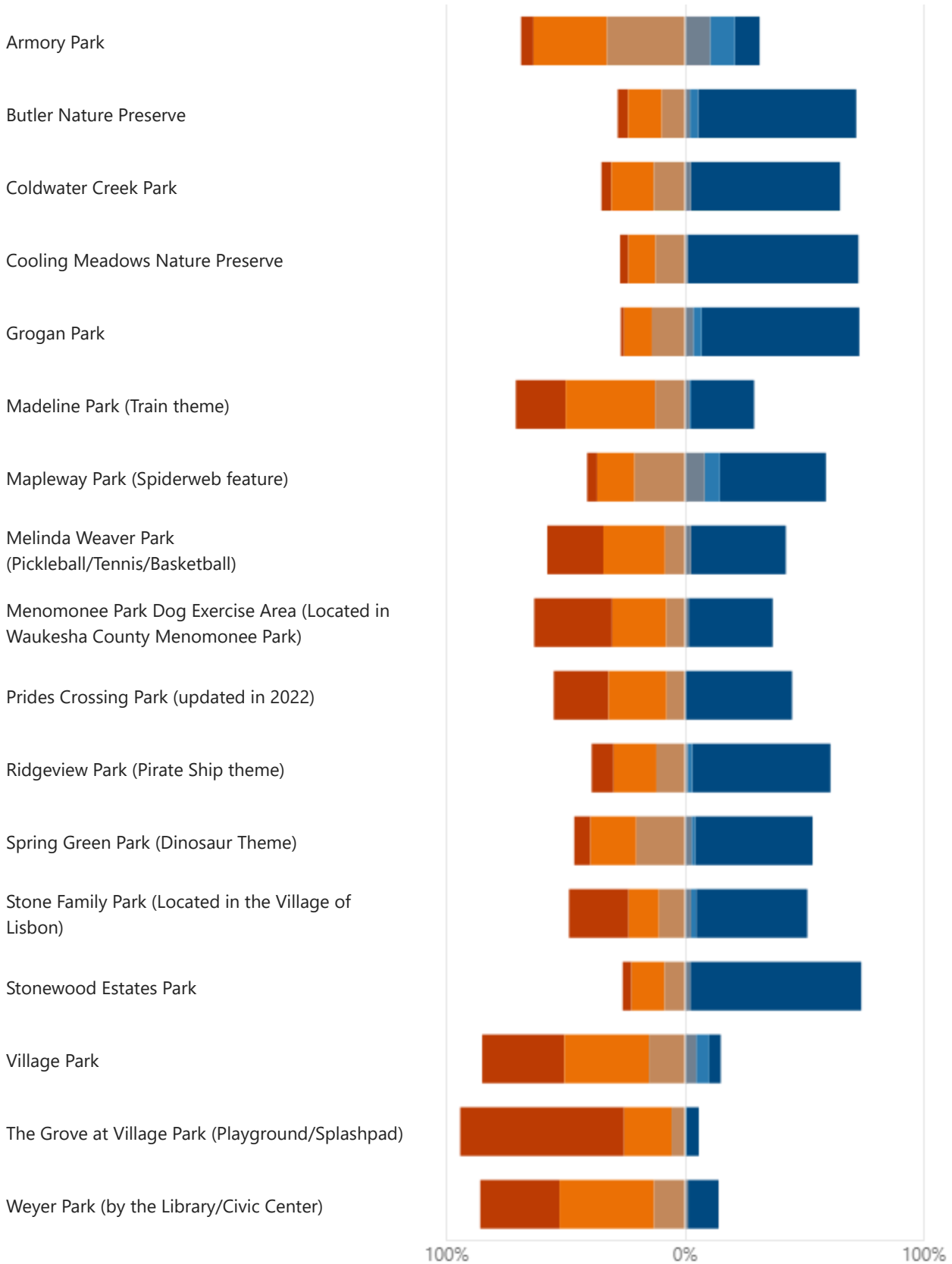
18. Please select all of the parks and open spaces in the Village of Sussex that you have visited or used in the last 12 months:

● Armory Park	301
● Butler Nature Preserve	35
● Coldwater Creek Park	68
● Cooling Meadows Nature Preser...	21
● Grogan Park	52
● Madeline Park (Train theme)	190
● Mapleway Park (Spiderweb feat...	105
● Melinda Weaver Park (Pickleball...	115
● Menomonee Park Dog Exercise ...	155
● Prides Crossing Park (updated i...	101
● Ridgeview Park (Pirate Ship the...	60
● Spring Green Park (Dinosaur the...	79
● Stone Family Park (Located in th...	109
● Stonewood Estates Park	30
● Village Park	407
● The Grove at Village Park (Playg...	336
● Weyer Park (by the Library/Civic ...	248
● Woodland Nature Preserve	75

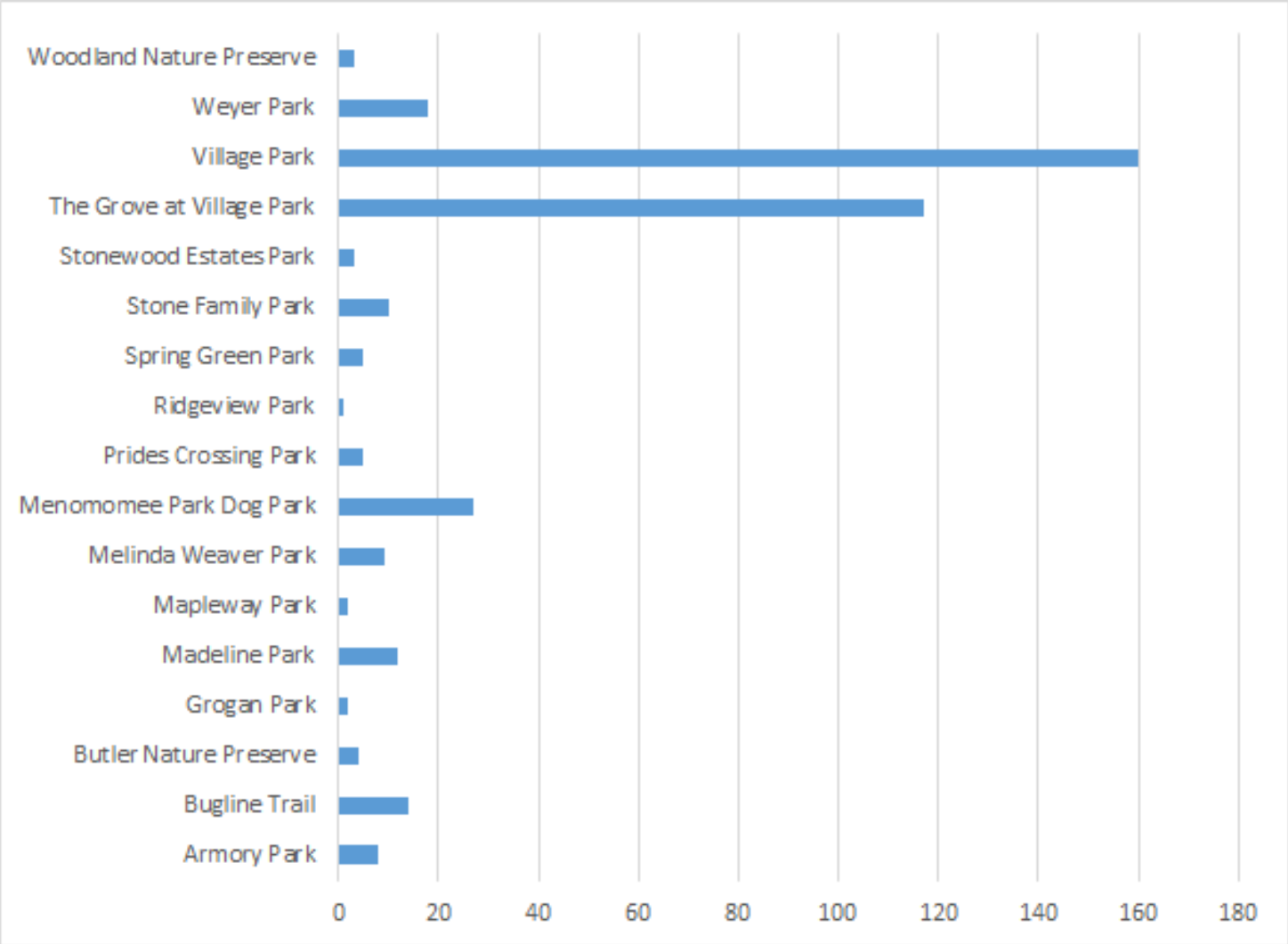


19. From the list of Parks , what do you rate each of the parks you typically visit?

■ \*Amazing\* 5  
 ■ 4  
 ■ 3  
 ■ 2  
 ■ \*In Need of Repair\* 1  
 ■ NA

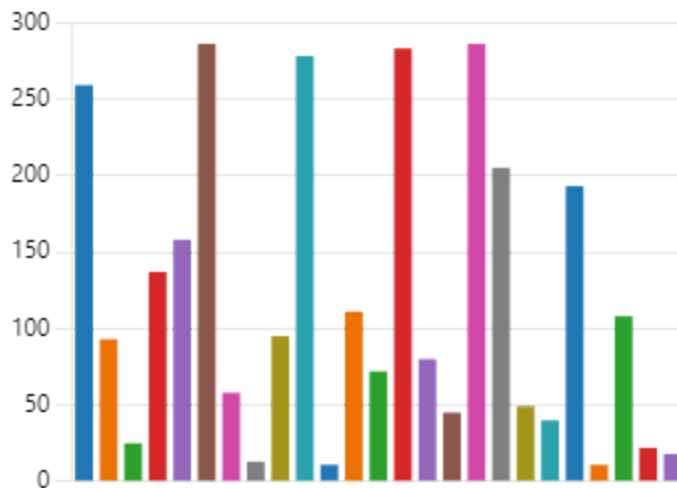


20. What is your **favorite** park and/or open space to visit in the Village of Sussex?



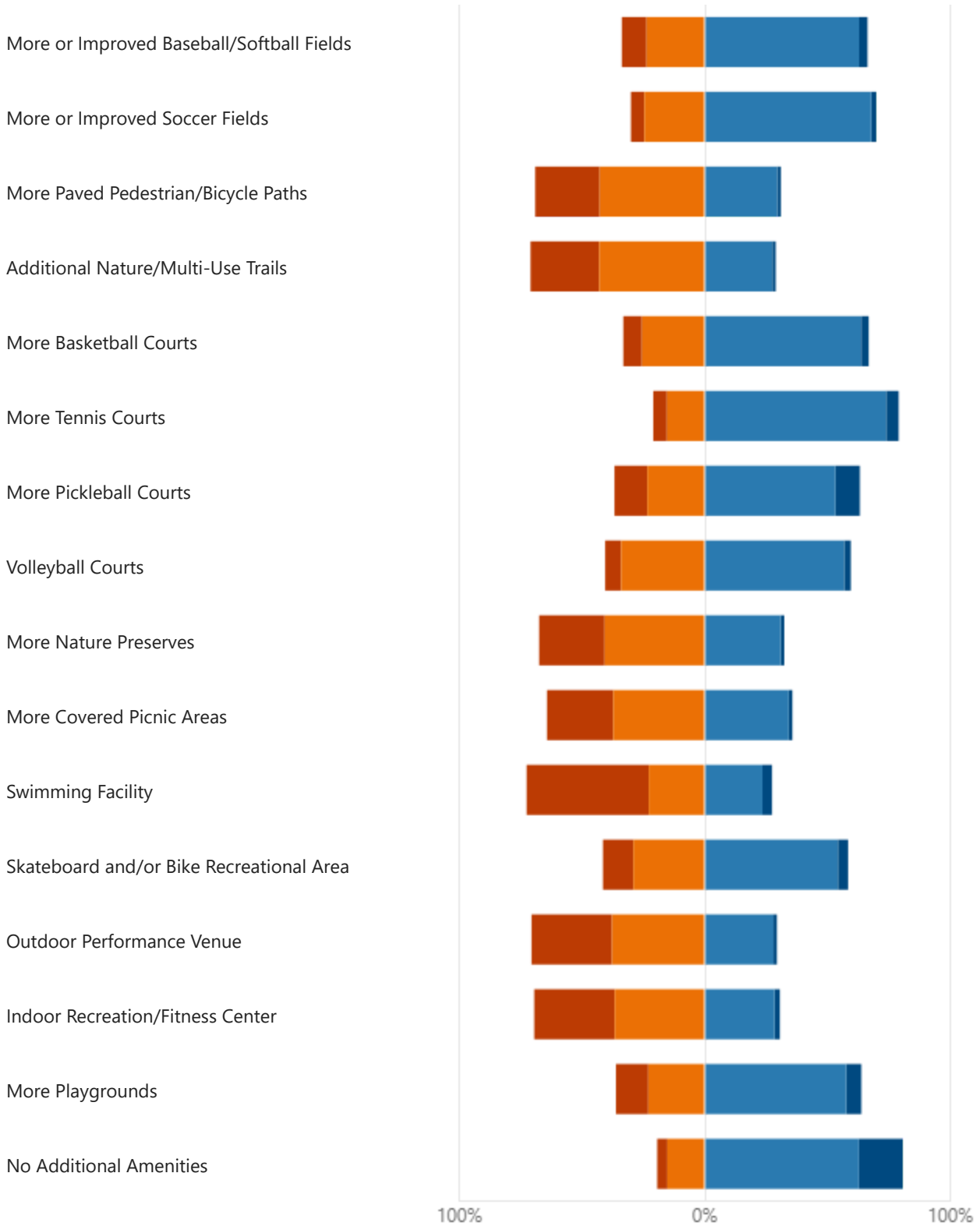
21. When visiting Village of Sussex Parks and Recreation areas, which activities do you or members of your household commonly participate in? Choose All That Apply.

● Splash Pad	259
● Youth Baseball/Softball	93
● Adult Baseball/Softball	25
● Road Biking	137
● Picnicking	158
● Playground	286
● Ice Skating	58
● XC Skiing	13
● Disc Golf	95
● Attending Special Events or Fest...	278
● Snowmobiling	11
● Wildlife Watching	111
● Soccer	72
● Nature Walks	283
● Story Walks	80
● Basketball	45
● Pleasure Walking	286
● Trail Hiking/Running	205
● Road Running	49
● Tennis	40
● Dog Walking	193
● Skateboarding	11
● Pickleball	108
● Snowshoeing	22
● Other	18



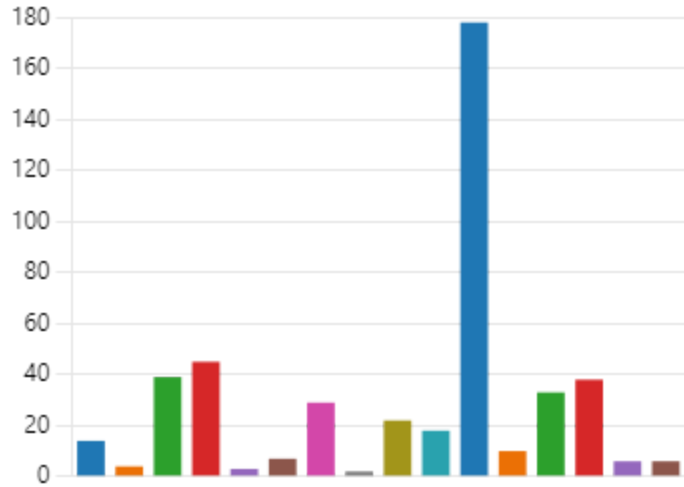
22. Please indicate your thoughts on the following amenities to add to the community:

■ Absolutely Needed   
 ■ Needed   
 ■ Not Needed   
 ■ We Have Too Many



## 23. If you could add just **one** of the above amenities to our park system, what would it be?

● More or Improved Baseball/Soft... 14
● More or Improved Soccer Fields 4
● More Paved Pedestrian/Bicycle ... 39
● Additional Nature/Multi-Use Tra... 45
● More Basketball Courts 3
● More Tennis Courts 7
● More Pickleball Courts 29
● Volleyball Courts 2
● More Nature Preserves 22
● More Covered Picnic Areas 18
● Swimming Facility 178
● Skateboard and/or Bike Recreati... 10
● Outdoor Performance Venue 33
● Indoor Recreation Center 38
● More Playgrounds 6
● No Additional Amenities 6



## 24. What suggestions do you have for how to improve the Village of Sussex's parks and open spaces?

Outdoor Public swimming pool (like Brookfield and Elm Grove)
I like that the splash pad is free however, it is so crowded. Some sort of fencing around the splash pad would be really nice to help keep little kids in the area.
A community pool would be amazing. Indoor would be nice so you can provide swim lessons too - we go to neighboring communities for this. Space for teenagers to gather.
A dedicated rec center with pool and fitness rooms would be fantastic.
A permanent beer garden at armory park with a stage for live music.
More shaded areas and picnic tables at the individual parks.
A pool!
A safe space for skateboarding/scooters/bikes would be incredible. The number of kids that skate is on the rise again and there is absolutely nowhere around here that is safe for that activity. The two little ramps that are available are skate ramps but if used for such, the police intervene stating they are for bikes only.
A sidewalk needs to be added into armory park. The skatepark and playground could be updated. A far out dream would be to add a small train ride in armory or village park.
A small dog park/dog run area in Vista Run subdivision would be excellent as there are a lot of dogs that live here as well.
a swimming facility for people that live in the area would be nice.
add a decent sized POOL!!! The community has wanted one since LONG before we over here!!! In 2014.....
Add nature stairs in the hills on the Nancy Whalen Trail and then interconnect that trail with other walkways in the Village and the trails in Lisbon and Lannon.
Add public bathrooms near any covered picnic areas
Add screens to the pickle ball courts to help block the wind. That's the biggest problem. Some communities have them and it makes a huge difference when playing. I'm sure players would be happy to volunteer to put them up and take them down at the end of the season.
Add shade, add lights to crosswalks like shorewood, update gravel to paved, update to soft bouncy/ moon floor on playground
Nature preserves!!! Protect space and property.
Add some permanent grills or allow for bringing own small grills in an open area. Provide charcoal receptacles and maintain.
Add Swimming too
Adding basketball courts and stuff for older kids to do would be HUGE
ADULT swimming facility
Again - outdoor recreation centers would be great. An update to the neighborhood parks would be huge and including some outdoor adult playgrounds.
Allow open gym for kids at the bball courts at the civic center
Also more baseball fields.
Always wanted to learn to play pickle ball, but the level of play in Sussex is crazy... I went to sign up, but since I am a beginner, they told me that it is not a good fit
An indoor community pool would be a great addition to the Village of Sussex. Residents of all ages would be able to enjoy it with swimming lessons, aquatic fitness classes, and open swim times. It would also attract more guests who are not residents of the village, thus bringing more business to our community shops, restaurants, and gas stations.
An indoor or outdoor pool would expand the variety that the village has to offer.
An indoor swimming facility where swim lessons could be offered would be so beneficial! For kid's swim lessons, we currently have to pay the non-resident fees in neighboring towns (I.e., Menomonee Falls)
Another dog park would be great. The Menomonee Falls dog park is phenomenal!
If we could get a great outdoor performance venue, a summer concert series in partnership with the traveling beer garden would be great.
Armory Park could use some improvements to playground, covered/shaded areas and improvements to the skateboard area

Armory Park could use some improvements to playground, covered/shaded areas and improvements to the skateboard area

Armory Park is in desperate need of the playground equipment being repair or replaced. There are so many sharp pieces and rust. I won't allow my child to play on certain parts of the equipment. There are people there daily and events like Touch a Truck with lots of kids. Someone will get hurt and I fear with all the rust it will cause issues.

As I said earlier a skateboard area (NOT like the "designated area" at Armory Park LOL)... But a gentle and aesthetically pleasing one aimed at beginners and seniors... yes seniors... The world of skateboarding now has its very first "aged population" of riders and across the country, communities are building "pump-tracks" and "skate plazas" to accommodate them, along with the new, younger riders... I do not think The Village, should build a full-on "skate park" as there are a couple around now, BUT all of them are designed to attract the hard-core riders, with extreme features and such... what I am proposing is something mellow and attractive...

Baseball facilities

Bathroom facilities

Bathrooms along bike paths. Garbage/dog poop cans along paths? Toward Merton they have these but I haven't seen them in Sussex. Rest area or picnic/camping area along bike path. Charging station for e-bikes- I haven't seen one along any of the bike paths in the area. Would be beneficial for those of us who use e-bikes.

Bathrooms that can be used year round for families that use the parks all the time

Beer Garden

Benches along bugline

Better access via sidewalks - access to bathrooms at more of the parks.

Better facility and more courts for indoor Pickleball.

Better lighting on trails and playgrounds for late fall/early spring extended playing

Better promotion of the parks and what the playgrounds look like, I actually just learned today that they are on your website. Social Media could be used so much for promotion of the unique characteristics of each park!

Bike path connection to Main Street and bugline

bow and arrow target practice areas

Can we stop with adding more pickleball courts please? Also I keep hearing about nature preserves in this survey, but I'm unaware as to where any of them are that are open to the public. I would LOVE to see some highlighting on social media to get the word out. Animal watching is a huge pastime for our family and a less paved trail would be nice to take the family out on and mitigate being pushed off the trail or even collisions with bicyclists.

Community Pool

Concerts in the Park like they have in Menomonee Falls would be amazing

Covered areas and restrooms for toddlers!

Depends on how much funding you have?

Do not combine pickleball courts with basketball courts

Do not develop (for retail, residential, commercial, etc) our current green spaces. Once that land is developed on, it's gone forever. We need to preserve nature areas and opportunities for new ones. Sussex population is growing too fast. We would love a local public pool... indoor or outdoor! We have to travel a decent distance to have our kids enroll in reputable swim lessons.

Do what you use to do. update the current parks without raising taxes or property accessed values to pay for everything. Upgrade within your means

Dog park

Expand and update playground at Armory

Facilities should have bathrooms

Fence around playground and splash pad and pickle ball courts. I am amazed by the planners who omitted a fence. Safety should be the 1st concern for the playground and splash pad. There are so many cars that threaten our children. Pickle balls don't stay in a contained area.

Fence around the pickle ball courts at village park, separate basketball and pickle ball courts. There is a lot of interest in both and it seems not enough space for all to enjoy!

Fix all the tee pads and signage properly for the disc golf course. Get better baskets. You may not realize but Sussex (as it's known in the Milwaukee disc golf community) is one of the most popular courses due to hole variety and low risk of losing discs. It's a great course and the community is grateful for it

Food trucks

Get rid of the skateboard area at Armory. Either green space or create something useful

Have larger picnic areas where you can grill in your area, that would be nice.

Have restroom facilities available year round in village parks. At a minimum, village park should have a porta-potty year round. I know that the bug line is a county facility, but adding a garbage can would be nice...so would snow removal in the winter.

Having a water park and charge admission like Hartford

I enjoy running the loop around village park but think it would be nice to have some things to look at like sculptures or even some fun exercise equipment. I would also like an indoor facility to swim laps but it's not needed.

I feel like this is a wonderful place to live and the village does a great job of maintaining. I do feel like the activities for the elderly could be improved, the Activity Guide we get is getting smaller and the elder population is growing everywhere. There were no trips listed in the activity guide.

I have been part of this community for my entire life. Over the last few years, we have noticed a considerable decline in quality surrounding the baseball and softball fields.

The volleyball court is overgrown in grass. The backstop of the softball field is rusted and leaning from disrepair and has become a hazard. The fencing along each baseline of the softball field has been hit by lawn mowing equipment many times and is considerably out of shape, also leading to poor esthetics and possible playing hazards. The asphalt surrounding the softball area is falling terribly and the grease trap outside the bathrooms stinks terribly (I think they are missing a cleanout cover or something). The Baseball field is not a flat surface and there are major transitions in elevation from infield to outfield, along with the uneven ground in the outfield.

I love that there is a large space for people to meet (Village Park)...hoping there is a way to make that more attractive to teens.

I think more open spaces should be developed but don't put to much at village park. The thing that is great about village park is that it is a nice place to take a walk in nature and just escape from the day. If you fill the park with more different things than you will lose what a nice place to go to get away. We walk the park every night and there are always a lot of people walking, jogging or walking their dogs. It is just a nice peaceful place to enjoy a walk without a lot of things going on.

I think Sussex has done a wonderful job supplying great parks and nature areas for everyone. My only complaint(which lies mainly on the users' fault) but the pavilion at the grove could use more frequent power washing. The ground just get so dirty there under the covered area.

Also, my family would definitely use a pool! An amenity lacking in this area!

I think the village does a nice job.

I think we have wonderful parks as is and a good variety so we do not need anymore

I think what you've done at Village Park is wonderful! Adding the Gaga ball pit hits the 4th-8th graders who don't necessarily want to play on the equipment, very smart to install that! The only negative was installing both basketball and pickleball on the same court, those should have been separated. I would love to see the tennis court repaired. My daughter and I would try to play but it was in such bad condition that we didn't last long. I'm sure you could get more people to use it if it were in better condition. I walk my dog there weekly and would LOVE if more of the trail could be paved.

I appreciate the dog waste cans by the quarry and by Piggy Wiggly/apartments!

I also appreciate that you are updating older parks, making them more ADA compliant, and adding new parks! I think for a community that wants to continue to grow parks are very important. We moved to Sussex when my oldest was 4, both of my girls are adults now. I was a stay at home mom and we went to parks a lot. I often left Sussex because there wasn't a lot here and what we did have wasn't great. I think what you've done over the past years is amazing and now...I would be able to stay in my own community so congratulations!!!

I was looking forward to the changes proposed in the last Village Park redesign ... am wondering what happened to that plan??

I would concentrate on maintaining vs adding more/New. I feel we have plenty of playgrounds etc.

I would like to see another ice skating rink. Options could be the area in Armory park that I believe has been used in the past for skating, or flooding the low area (just north of the Lion's building) in the Village Park. My understanding was that the rink on the lawn in front of the Civic Center was to be for open skating, but very often it is taken over for hockey practice. I don't want to skate and risk being hit by a puck, or knocked over by a kid chasing after a puck. If there were two areas for skating, one could be dedicated for hockey and the second one for other types of skating.

I would like to see the path in Village park paved. Several years ago a lot of it was paved and then that improvement stopped. Maybe opened then for winter too? A swimming facility in conjunction with the school system would be nice. An indoor facility that could be used all year round. I know it would be expensive but with cutbacks Menomonee Park isn't what is was. No lifeguards, no diving, no nothing really. Where do young families have their kids take swimming lessons? I think the indoor and school related is a must. Sussex is a great place to live. I am a senior not afraid of investing in our community and our families even if it doesn't directly benefit me.

I would love to see more service groups clean up some of the rotted trees, shrubbery and outgrown areas in our parks. Could some of our scout groups assist in cleaning up these areas, in order to have our "hired" staff attend to bigger issues?

I'd like to start with thanking our Parks Department, Park Board, and DPW for their commitment to maintaining and improving the great parks and open spaces that we already have. I love that a variety of trees have been planted to replace the Ash trees in the Village Park. Whoever thought of the idea of putting an information banner and QR code at Melinda Weaver Park during construction deserves kudos.

It will be important going forward to be certain to involve the end users by actively seeking them out where they are recreating; don't wait for them to come to the Park Board or Rec. Department. It's not human nature to bring ideas to boards, but it is human nature to complain after the fact.

Adding more passive recreation (nature trails) would be good. Also, planning for passive recreation space surrounding more active spaces would enhance aesthetics (let's not pave everything) and give kids an inexpensive auxiliary activity space. For example, if The Grove included (with a low fencing barrier) open lawn space around the playground area, plenty of kids would be perfectly happy just running around chasing each other, reducing congestion and opening the space visually. If there are plans for kids spaces near the new ball fields, a simple lawn is a great addition.

Continue your efforts to educate bicycle riders (of which I am one) that they are vehicle operators and must obey stop signs. I have appreciated the work done so far to enhance safety.

It wasn't a choice anywhere above, but expanding The Grove would be an improvement; it's wonderful!

An indoor recreation center with a walking/running track and exercise equipment would be well used. This is something that would enhance the offerings for "active older adults" as well as others. Not everyone wants to play pickleball :)

Consider using the intermittent pond (or the future ponds) in the Village Park for non-hockey ice skating. I'm aware that there may be liability concerns but a skating pond would not have to be deep; the depression is man-made so could certainly be reshaped to achieve a large space without great depth. There are other challenges, of course, but I expect they are surmountable. It could be a very nice addition to the sledding hills.

I'd love to see an outdoor concert venue where there could be weekly concerts in the park and beer garden in the summer!

I'm a life long swimmer, but realize swimming facilities are very expensive and typically limited in their appeal. I think some of the open spaces would benefit from more shade either through structures or trees.

I'm still not sure where to go for a good nature walk/hike.

Improve and open the concession stand at Village Park, create an aquatic center

Improve upon the existing parks. They've done a nice job renovating slowly. I think kids and adults enjoy the squishier grounded playgrounds and variety like at the Grove and Library park. We need more areas for older kids and adults to play too, whatever that may be. Courts, skateboard parks, trails, etc.

In need of a swimming pool and hiking areas

Increase more natural/nature space

Indoor facilities for basketball, volleyball, etc. The schools are not available, and the village facility does not have open gym.

Indoor pool

Indoor rec center would be awesome for kids over the long winter months. Adding a performance venue and beer garden at the grove/village park would be a good draw.

Indoor walking trails/paths

Instead of asking the people who pay, please consult experts

It would be nice to create a space similar to the menomonee falls village park with the stage, playground, basketball courts, and have baseball courts all at Armory park.

Keep adding parks/green space/hiking/biking trails and sidewalks and places for families to go. Stop building so many houses. We moved here due to the green space that Sussex once touted having. But that is gone now. The animals don't have any place to go.

Keep making improvements. I love how the parks in Sussex have improved every year since we moved her on 2015

Keep village park as it is and add a performance venue to host local concerts during the summer like other communities do in conjunction with pints in the park.

Large swimming facility with water slides and picnic areas

Less grass, more native plantings.

Look at what is happening in other communities regarding pickleball. Oconomowoc, Pewaukee, Menomonee Falls. Sussex looks like an old washed up community since the fastest growing sport in the country is an afterthought.

Love the ice skating area at the civic center. Anything that helps be active in winter is great.

Maintain what we have and we are GOOD. Really no NEED to change or include anything else.

Maintain what we have. Replace what needs to be replaced or updated. Sussex is now land locked and population growth will slow down dramatically. We do not need any large-scale projects that a limited population will not need or be able to support in the future. Small scale upgrades to improve existing parks would be fiscally responsible. Any large-scale projects if pursued should be approved by referendum with full fiscal impact to the Village budget by capitalization, maintenance and operational costs, and the actual impact on property tax. We do not need to provide any regional park facilities or duplication of facilities that already exist within ten miles of the Village. This would include large baseball or soccer complexes, indoor or outdoor swimming pools.

Make updating parks too priority as Sussex contains a lot of young children.

Mapleway park has so much open land near it not utilized (although good to keep some open). Mapleway park doesn't have a vast diversity of play equipment. Seazaw is pretty old. Maybe a covered picnic area could be included here due to lots of open space.

Mapleway Park is nice, however, I would love if it had the same base as the Civic Center Park, Pride's Crossing Park and Village Park instead of the woodchips. However, you guys have such a wide variety of open areas and I really appreciate them!

More adult, and older kid facilities



More areas for concerts and craft shows.

More benches, seating.

More continuity in paths (corky Curtis), make them safer (intersection of bugline and VV is dangerous for pedestrians)

More covered areas at the Grove would be helpful (along with necessary maintenance with high use) Swimming pool; Open the community center to the community with guidelines in place; Improve tennis courts in the village park area

More covered picnic areas spread out through the parks not just localized in one area or park. More benches/tables at all parks. Possibly another or ice rink at Village Park. Might be easy to flood the middle parking area?? A few archery spots other areas besides Menomonee Park? Dirt trails for mountain bikes? More Basketball courts...ones in village park are shared with pickleball can't play a full court game.

More garbage cans, dog poop garbages with bags, covered/shaded areas to sit and eat, more activities catered to younger children

More infant changing tables in restrooms

More natural space and trees. Adding hiking trails

More nature trails, such as dirt trails in forested areas

More rentable spaces like The Grove for parties/events. A pool—I'd prefer an outdoor pool but you would bring in people from Lake Country who don't like swimming in the lake.

More restrooms

More shaded areas, additional trees or coverings.

More sidewalks that connect templeton, willow springs, hamilton, bugline, and surrounding trails to better connect community.

More trails and access points.

More trails and bike lanes for bikes to get around village safer.

More trails to connect the existing systems

More trails to get around town on bike or foot

More walking trails or paths.

Mountain Biking

They're great! Parks department does great with what they have

Nature areas for animals to live

Need a bandshell like Konkle Park in Greenfield.

Need designated basketball courts at Village. Need a nicer sand volleyball court at Village. Need an indoor rec center with basketball, open gym & weight room. Would love a public pool. Most have to travel to Brookfield or Hartford to swim.

New playgrounds should have more than one baby swings to better accommodate families of twins or simply more than one very young child at a playground

I love all the parks and open spaces offered - the updates to the parks over the last few years has been wonderful!

Not a lot of pools for swim lessons for the kiddos nearby

Not just a place for people to go, but a place that helps people engage one another. If my spouse and I go there, we see lots of people, but don't meet people

Open band shell to attract local musicians

Outdoor aquatic center at village park

Overall, I think the parks in Sussex are nice. There are some listed here that I have never visited but will. There are so many young families that would benefit from more places to play. A swimming facility would be great but I know it's expensive to build and operate.

Pave the entire Village Park pathways, and maintain it.

Pedestrian accessibility is extremely important

pickle ball courts with fencing

Please add a swimming pool! We would use it SO MUCH!

Please connect the woodland trails path to good hope! So many of us would use it often!!!

Please host more special events (beer gardens, food trucks, music)- they're awesome!

Please keep green spaces. A lot is being lost to development.

Please redo Grogan park.

Please update armory park playground and the skateboard area

Preserve green spaces for families to enjoy.

Provide Boardwalks in the Nature Preserves for us to enjoy the Nature Preserves throughout Sussex

Public pool would be a great start. I also think the baseball/softball fields could use updating

Public restrooms at all parks. Spring Green is a great neighborhood park for littles but there's no bathroom so it's not ideal to play very long

Public Swimming Pool or Aquatics Center (Like Hartford)

Put lights at parks so can be used at night. Example- Melinda weaver is great but can't use at dusk

Put up a fence between the splash pad and playground at the grove and a sign saying dry clothes only in the park. Vandalism seems to be the biggest issue in the parks causing needed repairs to keep the equipment in working order. I just don't know how to get people to behave!

Rebuild the fire engine play structure in Village Park that was removed after being damaged.

Re-organize the pickleball/basketball area at the Grove

repair/replace picnic tables

Replace all bubblers with dog friendly bubblers.

Security patrols to help prevent the drug dealing and damage going on.

Since I've lived here, being 23 years, The Village of Sussex has shot down the YMCA twice. In that YMCA was to be a pool. Would have been great to have a YMCA and they probably would be very successful. So I think the Village needs a pool. Thank you for listening.

skate park

Skate park

Some older parks just need more wood chips!

Some suggestions is add seating or fencing around the basketball/pickle courts in Village Park (better yet separate them), expand the splash pad with additional seating to include shade awnings, update the Lions Pavilion for outdoor music and events, add garbage cans along pedestrian paths for dog and other waste, add a local dog park, move the charging ports at village park closer to The Grove.

stop building that takes away every green space. It is ridiculous how much money is spent to take apart one space in order to spend even more money creating another.

stop destroying beautifully forested areas to be replaced by subdivisions.

Stop using land for rec spaces and utilize them more for natural areas.

Sussex has phenomenal parks! Thanks for doing such a great job.

Sussex needs a dog park. Plenty of space at Village Park instead of the tennis courts

Swimming facility & indoor sporting area for teenagers

Swimming is needed

Swimming pool

Swimming pool and indoor gym access for basketball/adult rec leagues

Swimming pool like Hoyt pool in Tosa

Swimming pool, indoor and outdoor

Swimming Pools!

The Splash Pad is an extremely popular summertime attraction for Families and those Visiting the Sussex Community and using the Community Parks. The addition of the Canopy on the concrete patio for shade is a very welcomed amenity. A public access swimming pool would be something that I think would really benefit the Sussex Parks System looking towards the future as long as staffing could be maintained for this Option (Life Guards, Employee's, Grounds Crew, etc.)

The tennis courts in village park should be redone.

The village is doing an amazing job! I frequently brag about our rec dept to friends and family. A bird watching tower would be fun (perhaps on Clover near Maple)

Thinking of people of all ages, shelters and additional seating/benches would be a nice addition to the appearance and functionality of each park/locations.

Trails and benches through the preserves

Turf fields for baseball/softball. Current fields are not playable for days after a rain event. More walking trails thru current preserve areas.

Update playgrounds village and armory, also I feel like I have to drive to all the parks more neighborhood ones, swimming would be nice too!

Update/improve/add baseball and softball facilities. You will drive more people to the parks. Youth baseball/softball participation is at an all time high.

Updated playground items that are old and broken

Upgrade the stage in the Lions Pavilion as an outdoor music venue.

Village Park could be a GREAT park. This is the park where all of the major events are and pulls people from all over the state. It needs work! When you enter the park everything is nice with the new Pickleball courts, splashpad, etc., but once you get passed that, the park looks awful and no work seems to be done to the rest of the park including the area by the Main Softball Diamond. The concession stand and the area around it needs work! Seems like it hasn't been updated/fixes in YEARS!

Volleyball courts

We believe a community swimming pool would be great for the community. I also believe an indoor rec area that allows for pick up basketball, soccer, etc and other activities would help our long winters.

We have enough

We have Enough playgrounds for little kids. They have so many and a splash pad! We need something for teens/older kids. We also need a public pool. Would employ many teens over summer too!

We like the parks. Some could use a bit of updating- but we like that some of the older ones are in the updating process.

We love a lot of the parks and it's one of the perks of living here! We visit Madeline and Weyer parks the most because they are walking distance from our house, and those parks are outstanding. I love that at Prides Crossing park, you can explore nature trails and that would be a nice feature to add at other parks if possible. A public pool (even if it was outdoors and only open in the summer), would be amazing and I often think it's the one thing we miss out on (we lived in Tosa before moving here and loved Hoyt Pool).

We need a community pool.

we need an indoor public pool for adults

We need more baseball fields or improvements in the current ones.

We need more basketball courts and open gym spaces. The indoor facility is always used for pickle ball and the outdoor courts have the nets so you can't play full court

What was done in the Falls with the farmers market and concert area is fabulous! We need the amenities, though, to draw people in (i.e. restaurants and bars to go after the concert is over).

Why can't we help support Hamilton School District in building a High School Swimming pool that our students and community could benefit from!!!!????

With all the new families moving in we could really use a public pool. Annual passes could be purchased. Swim lessons for the kids and a way to cool off. Currently families take our money elsewhere to neighboring communities for these services.

The Hartford pool is great. Something that could model that would be awesome. They have toddler time in the am and lessons and open swim in the afternoons. Water walk exercise for adults at the same time as toddler swim & lessons.

Something for everyone. Keep our money in our community!!!

With all the new subdivisions, make sure each subdivision has a safe space so children in neighborhood, and families, can grow together.

With soccer at the Armory Park, it would be nice if there were good bathrooms there like Pewaukee Sports Complex.

Would love a community swimming pool!

Would love some more access to fitness equipment

Would love to have an actual pool in the village!!

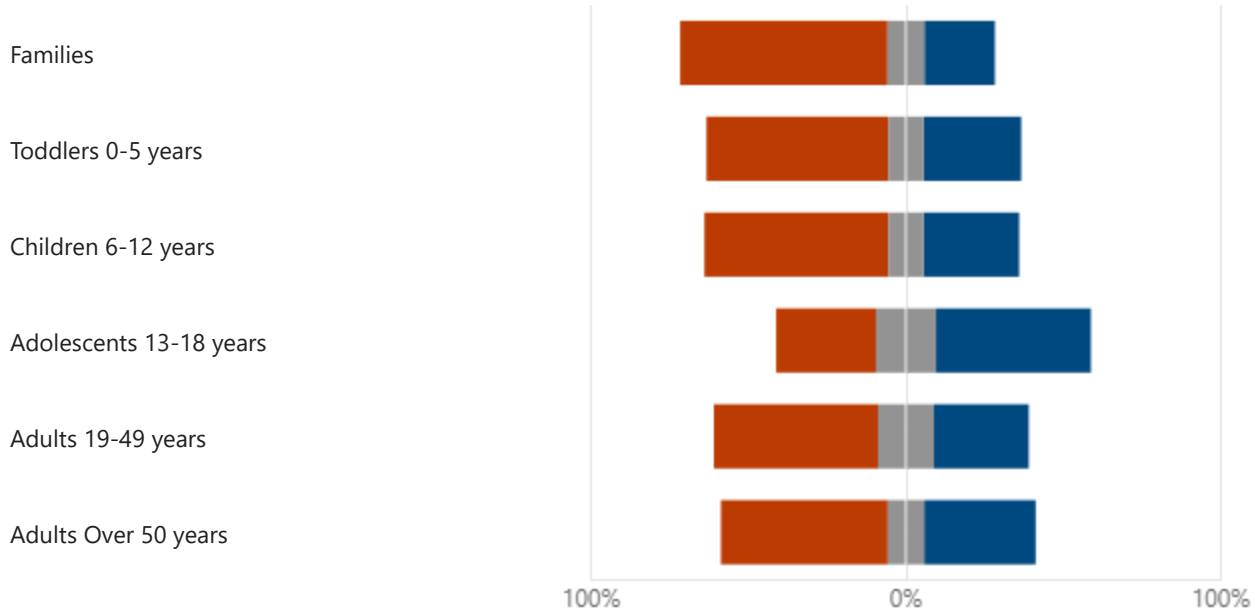
Would love to see more Tennis and Pickle ball courts. The only Tennis courts I know are at Sussex Village Park and they are quite worn down

Would love to see walking trails in the Butler Preserve!

You're doing amazing work!

25. Considering the various age groups of people in the Village of Sussex, please indicate whether the **existing recreation program offerings** adequately meet their needs. If needs are not currently met, please specify what is lacking in the blank box below.

■ Adequately Served    ■ Needs Not Currently Met    ■ Not Sure

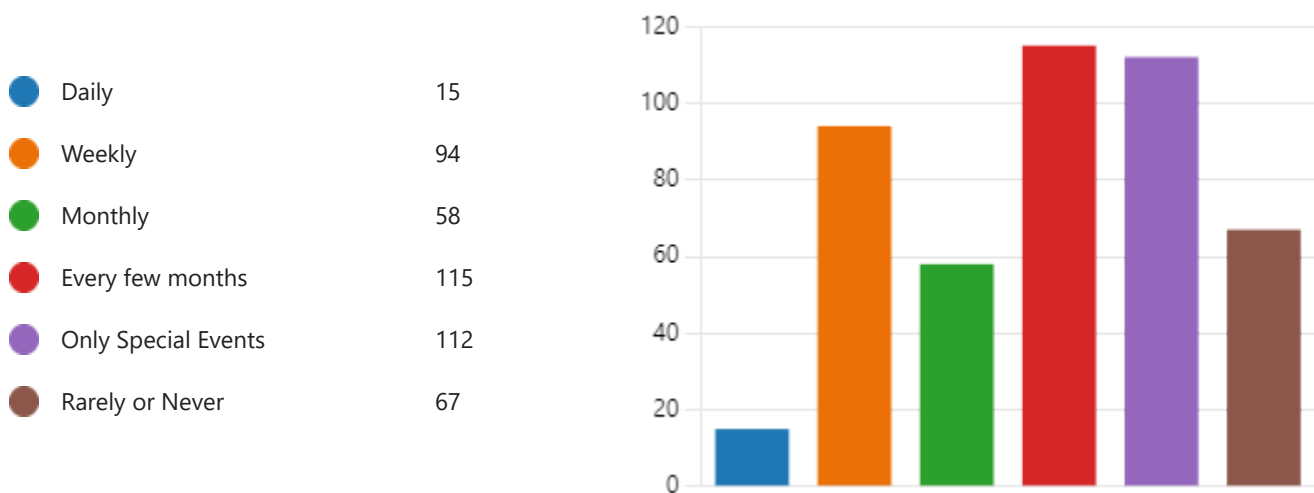


26. If you indicated that needs are not met for a certain age group, please explain.

Adolescents	Adolescents need a space to recreate
	For teens who are not in high school sports, there aren't any activities for them.
	Indoor Facilities for older kids!
	(7) More for teens
	Most offerings are geared toward young children not 10/11+ and up
	Older teens 15-18, could use more rec classes or be allowed in the adult classes
	Seems like most teen offerings are through the library (which isn't a bad thing) but may be an area to improve for the village rec offerings. Also feels like there aren't many offerings for 25-45 year olds that aren't sports/fitness related. Lots of 50+ only activities.
Adults	Seems most programs are geared towards very small children or older adults. Would love some options for teenagers or people in their 40s.
	We have so few options in our rec department compared to surrounding communities - especially for teens. The Falls has "teen trips" to fun places, that would be a good thing to add.
	Would be nice to see some different activities/opportunities for older kids
	Indoor pickleball hours and courts
	(5) More for adults
	provide better times, often we are busy working for our family to take advantage of the offerings.
	The young family dynamic is heavily missed when looking at the activity guides - so much to do for the older community members and it excludes the 30+ range
	A lot of the adult activities take place during the workday. There are a number of activities I would like to sign up for, but they all take place between 8-5, M-F. Those activities don't actually serve the adult population they're supposed to.
	A lot of the program offerings are offered only during the week during normal working hours. Working parents are unable to participate in those activities and weekend and after work offerings fill up quickly.
	Again, there are SO many offerings for the 50+ group. So many times I'd see something fun that I'd like to participate in, but it's for 50+. I understand there are fitness groups for my age group that I could participate in, but we are severely lacking in enrichment programs for the younger adults. The timing of the few we have don't exactly fit with work schedules.
	Current trends with pickleball is to segment play by skill level vs open play. Firmly disagree with any segmenting vs open play. If people want competitive only go elsewhere
	Fitness for low income adults
	for adult workout classes we need more 1 night a week classes, not multiple days a week for a session (i.e. Wednesday only, Thursday only, not M/W, Tues/TH)
	greater accessibility for those in wheelchairs
	Growing number of people are playing pickleball, including all generations.
Hard to get in pickleball programs	
I don't have young kids so it's hard to know if those services are adequate. I know the pickleball courts are quite busy. I do get frustrated by the current registration system for the rec program. I wish it were more flexible. If I miss the deadline I have to wait for many weeks before I can do anything. Also, the exercise classes are pretty expensive. The system seems cumbersome and difficult to access.	
I feel like there are more activities geared towards age groups other than 19-49, at least from what I'm aware of	
For adults so many of the exercise classes are during the week during the day making it impossible for working adults to attend. I'd like more evening options so I could attend more.	
Limited rec and park options for ages 13- 50	
More activities for disabled and aging adults	
More evening options for classes for adults. Many of us work during the day and it would be nice to take part in opportunities offered if they were targeted to working adults.	
More exercise class on nights and weekends because people work	
Some of the offerings for 50+ would be fun for the 30-49 year olds as well. There is not much offered unless it's a family event for the adults under 50.	
Sussex seems totally focused on families, we tend to do more with pewaukee and brookfield area park and rec because they have more activities and events for adults	
There many activities for kids and older adults but not much for young to middle age adults	
Winters in particular are tough - particularly if you'd like to go out but not necessarily to the bars. What about a snowshoeing club? Indoor facility would be fantastic! The one at Village Hall is too small	
Would like more programs offered during evening hours for those of us that work 9-5 jobs	
Would love gentle yoga and beginner barre classes at night. I work and cannot attend classes as they are currently scheduled.	

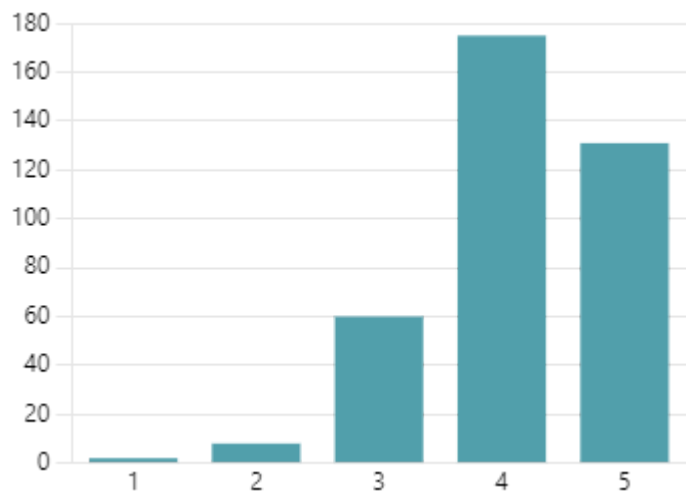
Adults Over 50	I already answered, but I would like to say that the programs that are offered for the over 65 group are well done but less and less offered to that group.
	Lack of mobility on some natural trails greatly limits their use by all age groups (in this case children and seniors)
	Most activities are geared toward families or the younger age groups
	There are not a lot of activities for families or for older adults.
Children	Again, the 10-12 age group are in need of something they can do that they are not too old or young for.
	Children in the 10-16 age group seem to need to go for private programs that may be too costly for some.
	For the Rec program, I'm looking for more team-based programming for baseball/basketball/soccer. Otherwise you have to sign up for these extremely intense and costly leagues.
	I feel like a vast majority of the activities provided are for sports activities
	I would love for there to be more rec classes for elementary aged school kids and intramural sports for teenagers (those that don't make HS sports team).
	More activities need to be offered for kids
	More park and rec sports for kids 8+
	Not a lot of activities for kids in grades 3 and up.
Families	School age kids programs are limited during the school year. I don't think I've seen anything for teens. Adult class times need more options in the evening.
	The amount of activities is sparse for children - and regularly there is not enough capacity.
	There are more sports and rec activities for toddlers but we need to seek sports from other areas to participate in that are not through rec department. It's a lot to go through so many programs
	Families-Community events seem to get filled very quickly time over time, might need more to make these happen for our growing community.
Toddlers	More activities for families and younger children are definitely needed. More of a variety would be great!
	There needs to be more for families to do, especially those with two working adults.
	Age 2-3yrs offerings seem to have declined over the past few years. Add more offerings for 2-3yrs (really only a multisport option). Add in a toddler cooking class
	All the child/toddler activities are in the morning. This does not accommodate working parents
	As a working mom with a young toddler there are very few activities available outside of typically work hours for children under 3.
	For young kids, more weekend activities for working parents
	I would love to have toddler activities on the weekends. Most of them are during the week and we cannot attend due to work during the week.
	Limited amount of sign ups and inconvenient time slots for toddlers/young kids. Some start at 430 or 5, when I'm just getting home from work.
	(7) More for Toddlers
	More toddler and preschool activities in the evening or weekends for working parents
More toddler classes on weekends for working parents, swim facility for lessons and recreation.	
Most activity times are M-F. Need more on the weekend.	
Not alot of under 5 programs and need more weekend or after hours for the working parents	

27. How often do you attend any Recreation Programs/Activities organized by the Parks and Recreation Department?



28. Think about all of the recreation programs you have participated in over the past year, please rate the overall quality of these programs.

4.13  
Average Rating



## 29. Have an idea for a new recreation program? Let us know here!

I'd like to see more creative based things. Beginner woodburning, soap making, or even crochet. Or even if a "club" of sorts were started. Like a crochet circle for example. Have it run by someone knowledgeable and can help beginners, but open to anyone who wants to work on a project. I'm pretty sure there's one that is either offered or has been offered in the past, but again the timing is terrible and was usually held on a weekday afternoon. When most of the 19-49 age group is at work.
A cocoa crawl for families!
Adult Jazz/Poms!
Adult: art classes, learn to knit/crochet
Baby music class
Baby playtime
Babysitters class-11YO, stay home alone class 8-11YO, classes offered at the elementary/intermed schools right after in their facility
Babysitting workshop.
Beginner pickle ball in the evening for those who work during the day. I would love a step aerobic class too.
Board Game Night
Book clubs, art programs, yin yoga,
Bring Kelly and Zumba back! Adult dance: ballet, tap, jazz
Bucks game
Consistent pickleball for youth.
Cookie decorating
Cooking and crafting classes for couples, mom groups. Parent night out. Art galleries, food tastings for adults 19-49. Wine/beer/cheese tastings
Cooking classes
Dog Park
Earlier morning fitness classes (ie 6am)
Existing classes must be made more affordable. Only wealthy can join now.
Fall soccer league for 4k-8th grade, need an option outside of Pewaukee Sussex Soccer or Elmbrook both which are rip-offs. Volunteer coaches w/ practice one day a week and games one day a week.
Family cooking class? Offering of different times for some children's classes. I'm a single dad and getting from work to home and then a child to a class at 5 is not possible. Or later weekend programs?
Family programming that supports diversity and inclusion. Since that is a struggle in our community. Maybe programs for parents who are foster parents or adoptive families, or multicultural family groups to play pickleball and the kids play.
I think the idea of giving Sussex families an opportunity to learn swimming would be a huge benefit for a lot of the families in the area.
Ice skating lessons for kids
Indoor Open Gym at the Rec Center! This would be so useful during the winter months.
Indoor play space for toddlers and babies. Or organized play date times.
Indoor winter gym - it doesn't have to be a specific sport but something on the weekends or for younger kids to just kind of run around or do fitness activities like they do in gym class might be fun and nice for parents!
Intro to yoga, meditation
Introduction to LaCrosse as a Recreational Sport / Introduction to Golf with Youth Focus (Ages 5 - 10)
Kids 5Ks
Kids fun run, not sure if you have something like that?
Line dancing
More activities for the elementary aged group outside of just sports
More after school/evening opportunities for younger kids during the school year.
More bus trips
More for adults
More indoor pickle ball courts
More music programs and beer gardens
more options for the 8-18 age group that aren't sports or dance
More senior programs
More yoga!!
Move your current programs to be accessible to working adults.
nature walks
One suggestion - please offer a variety of times for the classes. We wanted to participate in the soccer class but it started at 5:05 which doesn't allow time to get home from work. We participating in the Parent and Me Sports Class and my daughter loved it. Thank you!
Organize adult walking groups
Pickleball at 4:30 to 6:30
Please bring back the Farmer's Market. The Lions Pavilion at Village Park could be a great option. Or build a multi-use pavilion
Recreation programs for children under 3 years old would be amazing! Most of the current programs don't start until 3 years old and I'd love to have opportunities for my 1.5 year old and I do be involved in
Recreational Wrestling instruction for teens and adults
Safety Town (kids program like menomonee falls does).
Senior dances
Sign language classes?
skateboard clinic at the new skate plaza !
Snowshoeing club - we have great trails and people might want to learn about it; indoor pickleball/rec center that is more readily available
Something that is for young kids that is NOT during the work week during normal work hours (something on the weekend or at night for kids 0-5)
Sports Class for 4-6 year olds. There's a parent and child Sports Class for 2-3 year olds, but it would be helpful to have a multi-sports class for children without their parents.
Square dancing
Strength training, kickboxing, just more choices
Summer sports program coaches need better training / curriculum. While I understand they are volunteers, it is clear many of them don't even understand the basic concepts of the sport they are coaching. Kids stand around and get bored for most of the practices.
Swim lessons
Swim!! More class times for youth programs (specifically after work hours for families that work)
Swimming
Tai Chi or something similar would be great and swimming would be beneficial to all ages. Also offering day trips would be nice.
Teen end of driveway shoveling program after the plow
Teen trips, teen cooking class, I loved the cookie decorating classes last year (wish we had more of those)
The variety of classes are great! Perhaps more art/crafting one-session classes such as painting, paper quilling, etc
Toddler Cooking Class or Mini&Me Cooking Class
Toddler music, multi language learning
Transportation for children to summer activities. We would sign up for more if there was a transportation service we could sign our child up for
tumbling/gymnastics
We did a children's intro to pickleball earlier this year and our kids loved it, but I haven't seen it offered again. Would love to see that brought back!
we would love more night time classes than day classes. Maybe a dance class for Adults at night would be nice
Weekend events for families with toddlers- EG winter indoor play dates on weekends at civic center
wine tasting
Winter Break Kids Camp at the Grove or Library.
xc skiing, running group, boardgame group
Youth Volleyball

30. Please answer the following statement:

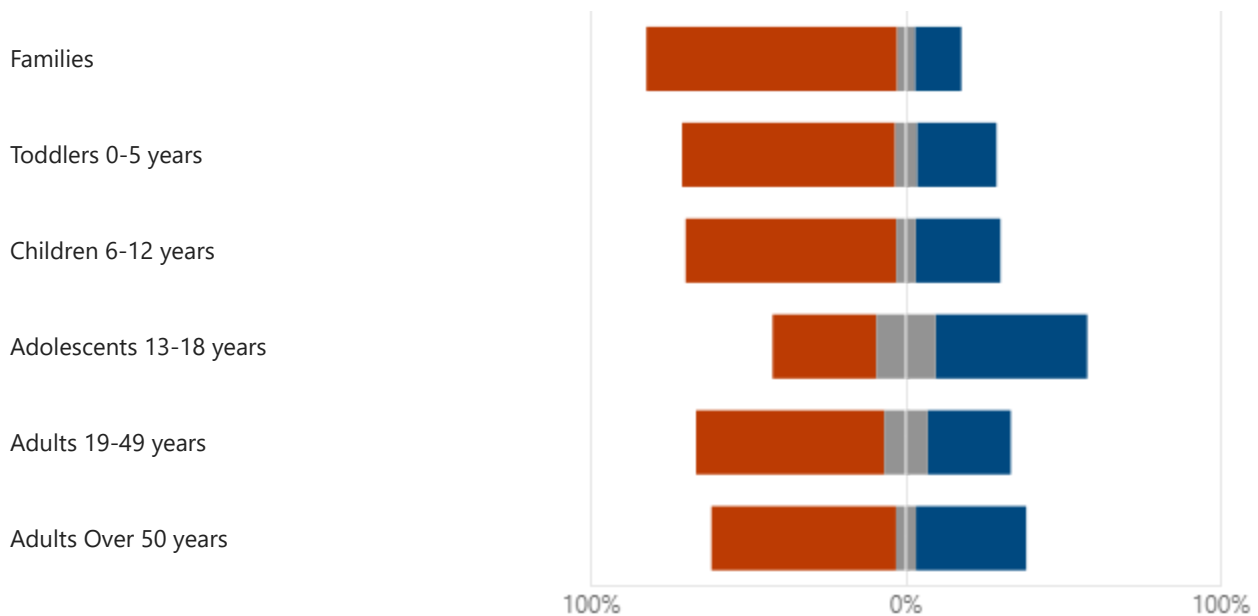
Village of Sussex **Special Events** are essential to the quality of life here in the Village of Sussex. (Special Event examples are: Pints in the Park, Egg Drop, Adults Over 50 events, Cruise Night, Spooky Sussex, etc.)

Strongly Agree	290
Agree	124
Neutral	45
Disagree	10
Strongly disagree	1



31. Considering the various age groups of people in the Village of Sussex, please indicate whether the existing **special events** adequately meet their needs. If needs are not currently met, please specify what is lacking in the blank box below.

■ Adequately Serviced   ■ Needs Not Currently Met   ■ Not Sure



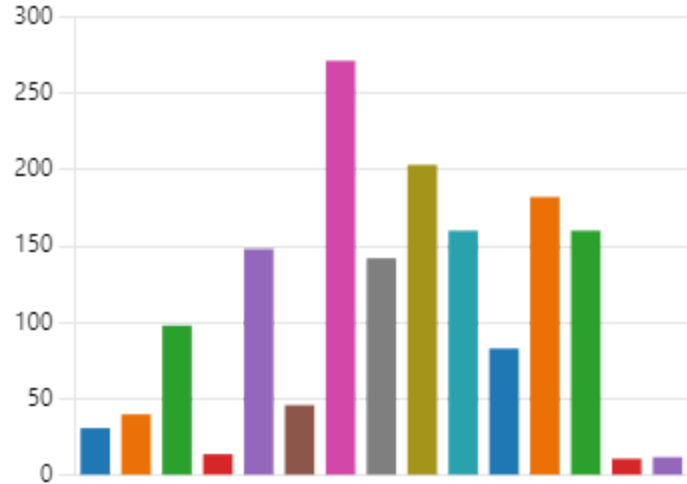


32. If you indicated that needs are not met for a certain age group, please explain.

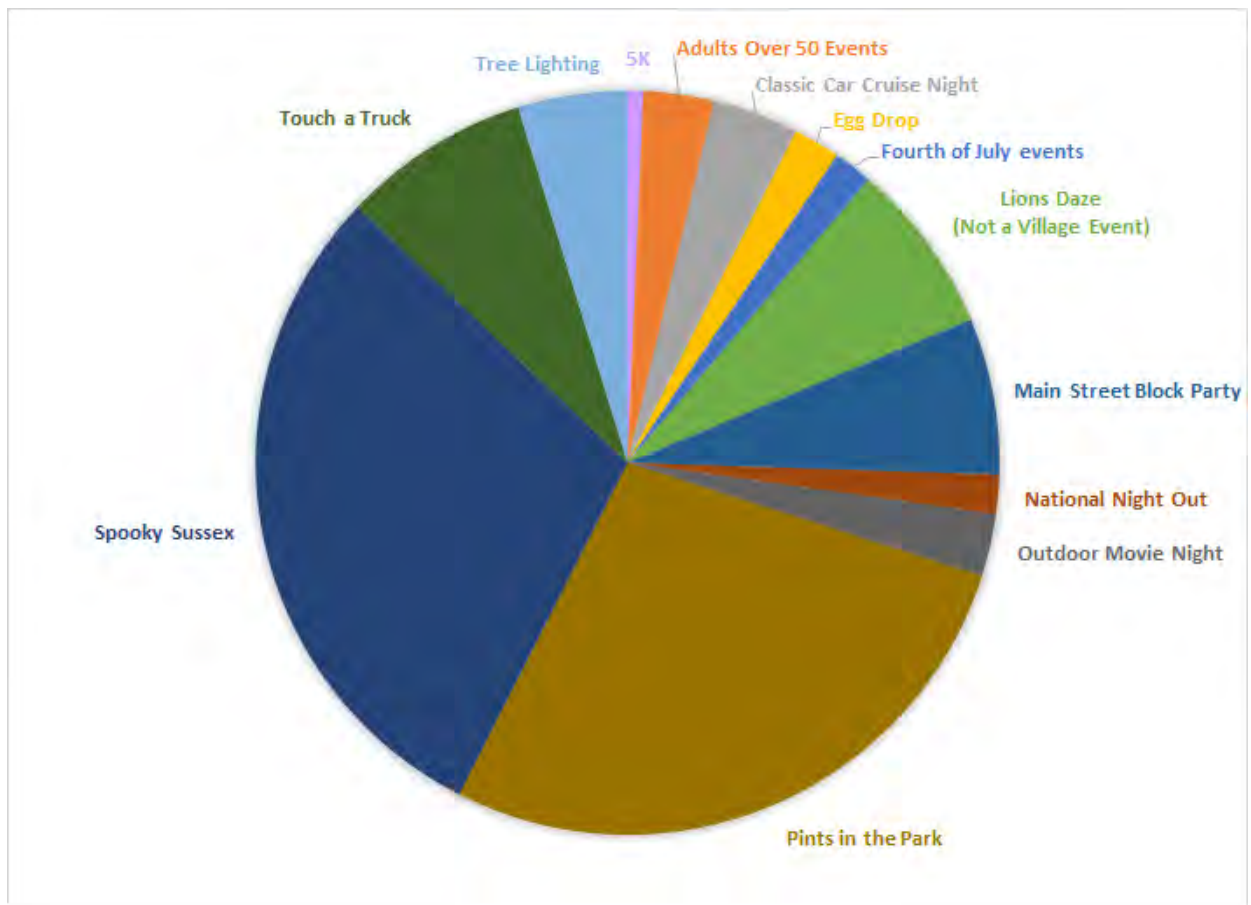
Adolescents	<p>A lot of the events have activities geared towards the little ones. It would be nice to see something geared towards teens. I'm going to have a teenager here in a few years and I've already been struggling to get him to go to the events because he's starting to think they're boring and not much for him to do</p> <p>Additional events for teens and adults including weekend special event options</p> <p>Again - common theme - there is nothing for teens. I know this is a hard group to please, but some event targeted toward them would be nice. Maybe like a pints in the park but with soda???</p> <p>Besides Lions Daze, I don't feel there are many programs for pre-teen/teen age group.</p> <p>Do you have anything for teens? If so, more awareness is needed.</p> <p>Doesn't seem to have many events that teenagers/young adults specifically would be into</p> <p>I would say more kids age over 10 to adult, there aren't a lot of available programs or activities to do. Maybe most kids that age are already in sports or other things, but it would be nice to offer some other gatherings or activities geared towards them. Like a youth night with games, food, etc.</p> <p>It seems like there are things for everyone with the exception of 13-49yr olds, unless you drink alcohol</p> <p>It would be nice to have more events that also center around older kids. For example, bands playing (like MF does in their new bandshell).</p> <p>More events for teens would be nice.</p> <p>More for older teens: young adults!!!</p> <p>More need for teen activities</p> <p>More teen activities</p> <p>More things forTeens</p> <p>Most events are for kids or families or older adults. Doesn't seem to be much for teens and young/middle aged adults</p> <p>Most of the events are for young kids or seniors, there's not a lot for teens/younger parents</p> <p>Most special events seem aimed at families or adults 50+. Missing events for the demographics of teens and young/mid adults besides alcohol events.</p> <p>Need to create an event for the older kids ages 10-14</p> <p>Not any events for teens.</p> <p>Not many activities for a teen boy</p> <p>Not many events for older grade school and middle school aged kids</p> <p>Not much for teens</p> <p>seems like teens get most of their activities through school sports and other activities so maybe don't need as many of those.</p> <p>Teenagers need non-alcoholic events to go to besides Culver's.</p> <p>Teens and adults without children don't have too many options</p> <p>Teens are not offered much at all. Leads to a lot of them hanging out at the parks for younger kids maybe not making the best decisions</p> <p>Teens need more activities also middle aged adults!</p> <p>Teens need more to keep them out of trouble.</p> <p>Teens they need more safe places to gather</p>
Adults	<p>Events geared toward the age group of late twenties to early thirties seem to be lacking. events are mainly for younger kids and older adults</p> <p>I can't think of any events catered to 19-49 that aren't family events and not just adult events.</p> <p>more special events for active adults please- the 50 cutoff on many events isn't great...maybe 40 or 45 instead.</p> <p>More special events geared towards adults</p> <p>Need some opportunities for parents to mingle while their kids play supervised - Like Date nights w/group babysitting where we can still see our children, but do adult things (theme nights? dinners? wine tasting? comedy?)</p> <p>No activities for parents, only older adults. My husband is an army veteran and isn't even allowed to attend the Veterans Day lunch since he is younger than 50</p> <p>The 19-49 demographic is very important because many of them have families, but some of them are early in their careers and we need to cater to them to keep attracting them to our community and workforce</p> <p>There are a bunch of events for families but few for adults</p> <p>There are no activities fir active seniors other than pints in the park and craft activities. Seeing the next question, I consider Touch a Truck an activity for kids.</p> <p>There are too many events for older adults 50+. Younger adults live here too. I would do a beer/wine tasting, why exclude parts of the community?</p> <p>Wish all adults could attend a lot of the over 50 events - such great offerings! Also need a permanent beer garden</p> <p>Would be nice to have some other adult sports leagues outside of softball</p>
Adults Over 50	<p>Don't think there should be events for 50 or older, I would like to join</p> <p>It seems most events are targeted toward seniors or young kids (as evidenced in several "over 50" options).</p> <p>More events for seniors</p> <p>More fun events for adults under 50</p> <p>More needed for seniors and people with mobility issues</p>
Families	<p>More needs to be done for families, seems like there is a lot for those who are 50+ but nothing for working families.</p> <p>More options for families and adults. Outdoor concerts. Food truck night. Menomonee Falls has a beautiful new facility for outdoor events</p> <p>Need more for families/ less for over 50</p>
General	<p>As the village is growing, the special events are packed and no longer enjoyable.</p> <p>I wish they were during the weekend</p> <p>I would like to see more pints in the park throughout the summer</p> <p>More events throughout the year</p> <p>More summer concerts.</p> <p>Mostly for over 50 or under 10</p> <p>Not enough tickets for Halloween celebration</p> <p>Out door concerts/band shelter,</p> <p>seems that too many events revolve around alcohol consumption and exclude because of it. if we are showing great profits for the citizens' benefit, advertise those profits to the public.</p> <p>Sussex does a great job of providing events, and they are done well. I marked that needs are not met because I think we need to be more inclusive about holiday events. As our population becomes more diverse, let's value that and spend as much time and money celebrating other holidays as we do Christmas and Easter. We can do so in the same "non-religious" ways we light the Christmas tree and drop Easter eggs, focusing on the fun rituals that people value. Incorporating and celebrating other culture's rituals is no threat to Christianity; it's respectful, essential to creating a thriving community, and fun. (I doubt anyone has been converted to Christianity by the Egg Drop or the Tree Lighting; the same would be expected for other cultural celebrations, so let's not feel threatened.)</p> <p>The library has so many great activities. Sussex does a great job with activities too. Keep it up.</p> <p>The Special Events fill up too quickly and a large portion of the growing Sussex Community is unable to participate. It would be helpful to have Spooky Sussex on 2 nights so more families and children could participate in the fun.</p> <p>We could benefit from a Farmers Market</p> <p>Weekly/Monthly summer concerts in the Park</p>

33. Please select all of the Village of Sussex Special Events you attended in the past 12 months.

● Park Hunts	31
● Adults Over 50 Beer/Wine Tasting	40
● Egg Drop	98
● Adults Over 50 Plant and Sip	14
● Classic Car Cruise Night	148
● Adults Over 50 Concerts	64
● Pints in the Park	271
● National Night Out	142
● Main Street Block Party	203
● Touch a Truck	160
● Outdoor Movie Night	83
● Spooky Sussex	182
● Tree Lighting	160
● Adults Over 50 Holiday Party	11
● Other	12

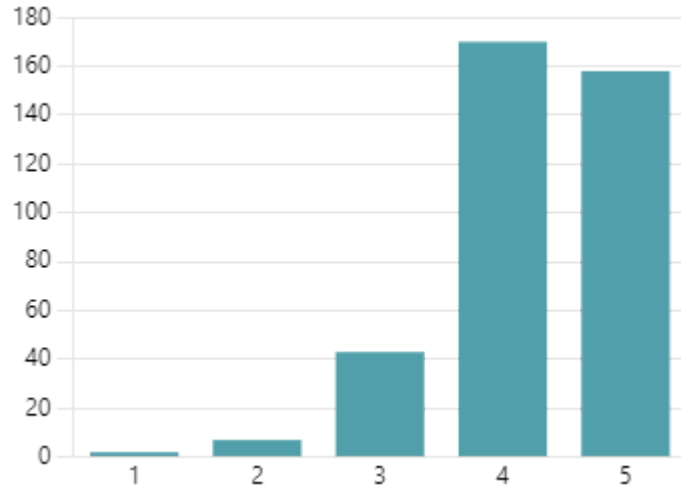


34. What is your favorite Village of Sussex Special Event?



35. Think about all of the **special events** you have participated in over the past year, how would you rate their overall quality?

4.25  
Average Rating



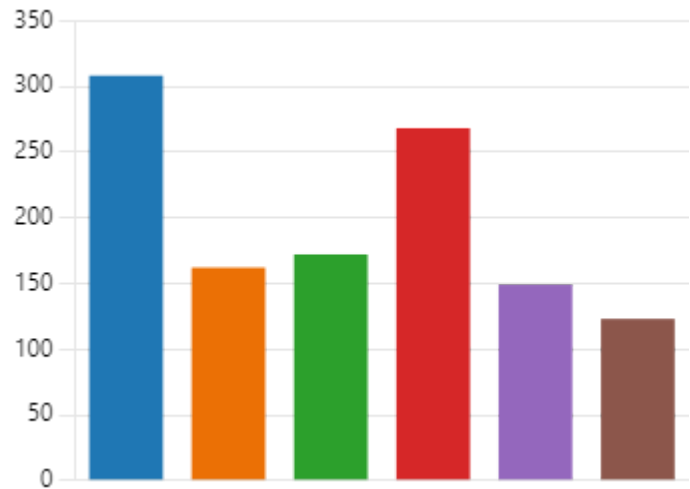
36. Have an idea for a new special event? Let us know here!

2 evenings for Spooky Sussex
More time slots for the Egg Drop
A homecoming parade - not sure if there was one?
A Sussex history tour (during the nice weather) maybe could be presented by/with the museum.
Adult prom!
A sip and plant or beer and wine tasting geared towards the 30-50 age group.
Adults under 50 events- similar to the ones you do for over 50, but for over adults that want a night without kids (dinner pairings, wine and food, plant and sip, etc)
Christmas event like Spooky Sussex
CluedUp style geocaching games
Community picnic
community rummage sale
Concerts in the park. Permanent beer garden at Village Park open every weekend in the summer
Concerts in the summer. Live music
Concerts, craft shows, Pride Parade in June
Could we expand the Night Out? I've heard Wauwatosa's NNO is huge.
Craft Fairs
Do you have breakfast with Santa and Easter bunny?
Dog Days in the park: vendors, games etc... Look into Greendale's event
Egg drop in March
Family days
Farmers market
Farmers market, events for adults 30 to 50
Food tasting & trivia
Food truck event
Food truck nights at village park, Pickleball weekend tournament to raise \$\$ for the village
Food trucks at spooky Sussex. Tastes of Sussex - purchase a ticket to 'eat around sussex' food trucks and restaurants offer tastings of their best dish, vote on best restaurant and maybe find a new restaurant in Sussex to try. Adult beverages offered.
galas, farmers / craft markets, play groups, social clubs (book, cooking, podcast), mens outings (golf, brewery tour, etc.)
Have a Food truck night and have food trucks from different cultures share their food with the Sussex community.
Historical Sussex walk
holiday craft fair
Ice skating and a winter fest
It would be great to have a more car shows at the village that are marketed to a broad audience in SE Wisconsin. The car shows we have are awesome, and more would be great. Also would love to see a stage of the Tour of America's Dairyland (road bike race) come through, or have a stage in Sussex. Wauwatosa has a stage which is awesome to watch. A disc golf tournament would be fun too!
Kids fun run
Local concerts with a new venue at the village park
Love pints in the park - just need a better brewery to sell the beer
Makers Market, Farmers Market, Food truck event
Maybe a wine tasting event for people over 30+
More 5k runs, disc golf league, outdoor concerts for the whole family with food trucks
More activities near Centennial Oaks
More frequent Pints in the Park
More movie nights maybe at a covered area like village park?
More music in the summer
More offerings of the over 50 events, diff times and consider including over 40.
More social outings such as pints in the park/movie nights/live music
nature picnic, bird watching and hiking event. Have a bingo style card with different birds for each trail - at the middle or end of the hike a big picnic area with wine tasting
No-limit Texas Hold-em Poker tournament
Octoberfest
Oktoberfest
Outdoor concerts
Permanent beer garden
Pewaukee use to do the Taste of Lake Co. Maybe Sussex could do that. Many people attended that.
PINTS IN THE PARK
Santa photos, live nativity
Shredathon
something to get out for in winter
Tastes of Sussex.. like zoo a la carte
This is where I would suggest a Cocoa Crawl in the winter or spring. Get businesses to create a cocoa of their own and families go around to try the as well as see the businesses. Then they vote on their favorite cocoa.
Toddler time at the park - way for community young children (3-5) to meet and play together
Using this question for items I neglected to include earlier: I have not attended a lot of events, mostly because we travel a lot. Shoutout for the Activity Guide; for those of us who don't want to be on social media, it's huge. Please continue it. Making more use of QR code banners (or even glassed-in bulleting boards) in parks may be a good way to get more attendance at community-feedback events, and provide yet more ways to reach people.
utilize ALL avenues of communication about events. not just the easy ones that satisfy the kiddies. so that people who aren't addicted to social media get the same quick, accurate, reliable notices.
We need a better Farmers Market
Weekly / Monthly summer concert events like they have in neighboring cities
Why does wine tasting have to be over 50?
Would love to see Spooky Sussex on Saturday with an earlier start time (maybe 2-9pm?) It's our favorite event and we always seem to run out of time. Would also be easier for families with smaller kids to have the option of going earlier in the day.

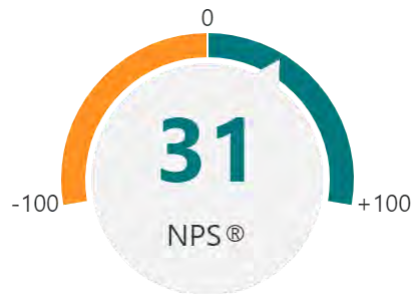


37. How do you learn about the **recreation programs and special events** offered in the Village's Parks? Select all that apply.

● Mail (Activity Guide)	308
● Email	162
● Website	172
● Social Media	268
● Banners in Community	149
● Family or Friends	123



38. How likely are you to recommend the Village of Sussex Parks and Recreation spaces and offerings to a friend or colleague?







**PUBLIC TREE INVENTORY REPORT  
AND  
MANAGEMENT PLAN  
FOR THE  
VILLAGE OF SUSSEX, WI**



**PREPARED BY:**

**WACHTEL TREE SCIENCE, INC.  
May 2024**

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	Page 2
<b>ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS</b>	Page 5
<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>	Page 6
<b><u>INVENTORY REPORT</u></b>	Page 10
<b>I.    INTRODUCTION</b>	Page 10
<b>II.   INVENTORY METHODOLOGY</b>	Page 11
<b>A. Inventory System</b>	Page 11
<b>B. Public Tree Record Information</b>	Page 11
<b>III.  INVENTORY RESULTS AND DISCUSSION</b>	Page 12
<b>A. Street Tree Inventory</b>	Page 13
<b>i. Planting Site Summary</b>	Page 13
<b>ii. Species Frequency</b>	Page 13
<b>iii. Street Tree Planting</b>	Page 17
<b>B. Park/Municipal Tree Inventory</b>	Page 18
<b>i. Species Frequency</b>	Page 18
<b>C. Public Tree Size, Condition and Value Discussion</b>	Page 19
<b>i. Size Class Distribution</b>	Page 19
<b>ii. Condition Rating</b>	Page 19
<b>iii. Maintenance</b>	Page 20
<b>iv. Public Tree Value</b>	Page 23
<b>IV.   REVIEW AND CONCLUSION</b>	Page 23
<b><u>URBAN FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN</u></b>	Page 24
<b>I.    INTRODUCTION</b>	Page 24
<b>II.   STATEMENT OF PURPOSE AND SCOPE</b>	Page 25
<b>A. Purpose</b>	Page 25
<b>B. Scope</b>	Page 25
<b>III.  MISSION STATEMENT</b>	Page 25
<b>IV.   GOALS AND STRATEGIES</b>	Page 25
<b>A. Goal 1</b>	Page 25

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

B. Goal 2	Page 26
C. Goal 3	Page 26
V. <b>CURRENT SITUATION</b>	Page 27
A. Ordinances	Page 27
B. Tree Administration	Page 29
C. Inventory Summary – All Public Trees	Page 30
VI. <b>REVIEW OF RESOURCES AND DISCUSSION</b>	Page 31
A. Introduction	Page 31
B. Estimated Costs	Page 31
C. Summary	Page 33
D. Implementation Details	Page 33
i. Tree and Stump Removal	Page 33
ii. Safety and Clearance Pruning	Page 33
iii. Training Pruning	Page 34
iv. Routine Pruning	Page 34
v. Tree Planting	Page 35
vi. Tree Stake Removal	Page 36
vii. Young Tree Watering	Page 36
viii. Mulching	Page 36
ix. Watch	Page 36
x. Girdling Roots	Page 37
E. Disease and Insect Problems	Page 37
i. Dutch Elm Disease	Page 37
ii. Oak Wilt	Page 37
iii. Spongy Moth	Page 38
iv. Emerald Ash Borer	Page 38
v. Asian Long Horned Beetle	Page 39
vi. Spotted Lanternfly	Page 39
vii. Other Pest Problems	Page 39
F. Crew Training	Page 40
VII. <b>KEY NEEDS OF THE URBAN FOREST</b>	Page 41
VIII. <b>REVIEW OF PLAN</b>	Page 41
IX. <b>CONCLUSION</b>	Page 42

## LIST OF TABLES

<b>Table 1</b>	<b>Top Ten Public Street Tree Species</b>	Page 14
<b>Table 2</b>	<b>Top Ten Park/Municipal Property Tree Species</b>	Page 18
<b>Table 3</b>	<b>Maintenance Needs</b>	Page 21
<b>Table 4</b>	<b>Estimated Costs for a Five Year Implementation Schedule</b>	<b>Public Trees</b>
	<b>In-House</b>	Page 32
<b>Table 5</b>	<b>Sample Specimen Tree List</b>	Page E
<b>Table 6</b>	<b>Size and Tolerance of Tree Species to Construction Impacts</b>	Page E
<b>Table 7</b>	<b>Guidelines for Tree Protection Zones</b>	Page E
<b>Table 8</b>	<b>Trench Augering Distances</b>	Page E

## LIST OF FIGURES

<b>Figure 1</b>	<b>Newly Planted Street Tree Diversity</b>	Page 15
<b>Figure 2</b>	<b>Size Distribution</b>	Page 19
<b>Figure 3</b>	<b>Condition Rating Distribution</b>	Page 21
<b>Figure 4</b>	<b>Extent of Tree Protection Zone</b>	Page E
<b>Figure 5</b>	<b>Proper Pruning Techniques</b>	Page E
<b>Figure 6</b>	<b>How Boring Saves Trees</b>	Page E
<b>Figure 7</b>	<b>Tree Planting Detail</b>	Page F

## LIST OF APPENDICES

<b>Appendix A:</b>	<b>Inventory Criteria</b>	Page A
<b>Appendix B:</b>	<b>Tree Species Recommendations</b>	Page B
<b>Appendix C:</b>	<b>Definitions</b>	Page C
<b>Appendix D:</b>	<b>References and Resources</b>	Page D
<b>Appendix E:</b>	<b>Standards and Guidelines</b>	Page E
<b>Appendix F:</b>	<b>Planting Specifications</b>	Page F

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Wachtel Tree Science would like to acknowledge the cooperation and efforts of the Village of Sussex officials and their staff who have made this project possible. Village officials provided Wachtel Tree Science with necessary information and assistance in a timely and professional manner.

### **Village of Sussex**

#### Village President

Anthony J. LeDonne

#### Village Trustees

Scott Adkins

Benjamin Jarvis

Stacy Riedel

Lee Uecker

Ron Wells

Gregory Zoellick

#### Village Park and Recreation Board

Robert Fourness, Chair

Ron Wells, Village Trustee

Mike Walz

Nadine Coenen

Kelly Tetting

Chris Kostka

Chuck Vojtas

#### Village Administrator

Jeremy Smith

#### Village Staff

Halie Dobbeck

Thom Berres

Parks & Recreation Director

Parks Foreman

#### Wachtel Tree Science Staff

Nathan Schuettpelz

Consulting Department Manager

This project was funded with a grant from the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources as authorized under Wis. Stat. 23.097 and with matching funds from the Village of Sussex

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan**

**For the Village of Sussex, WI**

**By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900**

**May 2024**

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The Village of Sussex recognizes a properly maintained urban forest provides numerous benefits and an increased quality of life to its citizens. These benefits range from air pollution reduction, energy conservation, increased property values, aesthetics and more. The Village contracted with Wachtel Tree Science to do a tree inventory analysis and develop an urban forest management plan designed to increase these benefits for the community.

This document reports the findings of the tree inventory that was provided by Village Staff in March 2024. Our findings and recommendations are limited to the data that was provided to us and does not include field assessments to verify data accuracy. The results include:

### **STREET TREES**

- 2,226 street tree records are made up of 1,899 trees, 295 vacant planting sites and 32 stumps.
- The stocking level is 85%, 1,899 of the 2,226 street records are trees.
- This population contains 36 genera and 71 different species of tree. Only three species (Freeman Maple, Crabapple spp., Norway Spruce) and two genera (Maples, Spruce) fail to meet guidelines for species diversity. Special attention should be made to limit planting Maples species, especially Freeman Maples, because they are 11.3% of the street tree population which is too high.

### **PARK AND MUNICIPAL PROPERTY TREES**

- 1,089 park and municipal property records were collected consisting of 810 trees 278\* stumps and 1 vacant planting site. Conversations with Village Staff identified the number of stump records is artificially high due to the way GIS tree records were previously maintained. This provided an opportunity for discussion on different ways to maintain the Village GIS forestry tool.
- This population contains 38 genera and 64 different species of tree. Five tree species (Norway Maple, Sugar Maple, Norway Spruce, Black Walnut, Northern White-Cedar) and two genera (Maple, Spruce) fail to meet the guidelines for species diversity.

### **ALL PUBLIC TREES**

- Total public tree value for the inventory of the Village of Sussex is **\$3,908,590**. This equates to an average value of **\$1,442** for each public tree in the Village GIS database.
- There are currently 2,709 tree records, 296 vacant site records, and 33\* stump records.

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**



\* 33 stumps is an estimate based on GIS notes, it is not an actual count of physical stumps in the field.

- This population contains 45 genera and 87 different species of trees. The Village should be commended for a job well done expanding tree species diversity. New and underrepresented tree species are being planted in new developments and as replacements for ash trees that are removed.
- Within the arboricultural industry, a general tree diversity recommendation is the “30-20-10 rule”. This recommends that community forestry managers strive to have no more than 30% as one family, no more than 20% as one genus, and no more than 10% of their forest as one species. The WI DNR supports a more ambitious goal of “20-10-5” to avoid the catastrophic losses that have been inflicted from Dutch Elm Disease and the Emerald Ash Borer historically. In practical application, we acknowledge there are hurdles every community must face such as restricted planting budgets and limited nursery stock. In the end, these are recommendations, and each community should do their best to promote the greatest tree species diversity possible.
- Sussex’s urban forest management is actively trying to follow the more ambitious goal for species diversity but there is always opportunity for improvement. The maple genus (*Acer*, 756 trees, 28%) exposes the Village’s urban forest to the greatest risk in the event a pest is introduced that impacts maples. Additionally, the spruce genus (*Picea*, 459 trees, 17%) exceed the recommend 10% genus diversity.
- Species that exceed 5% of the total population are Norway maple (*Acer platanoides*), Freeman maple (*Acer x freemani*), Sugar maple (*Acer saccharum*), Crabapple (*Malus spp.*), and Norway Spruce (*Picea abies*). The Village should look to alternatives from the previously listed tree species and genera when planning new tree plantings. Any ash tree species should not be planted due to the presence of the emerald ash borer.
- The Village of Sussex’s public tree inventory shows a population curve that is heavily weighted towards young trees ( $\leq 6$ ” DBH). This is a direct result of aggressively planting expanding development with diverse, vigorously growing trees. Most trees (53%) are in the tree diameter classes of 1”-6” DBH. Trees 6”-12” DBH make up ~24% of the total population. These trees are considered established in the landscape and will grow exponentially, adding value to the landscape. The size class distribution significantly tapers off in the larger size classes. ~23% of the total population are trees  $>12$ ” DBH. The Village will need to prepare for **exponentially increasing management budgets** that will be required as the young trees grow into large trees. Investing budgets now in simple training pruning techniques will avoid costly management responding to large tree failures in the future.
- (92%) of all trees are within the fair condition classes of 60 to 75%. This is an area for

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan**  
**For the Village of Sussex, WI**  
**By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900**  
**May 2024**

improvement and will require resources to manage these trees correcting structure and improving condition. Many of the newly planted trees (past 3 years) in the Village are established enough to begin aggressive training pruning.

- Training pruning is noted as the primary maintenance need in approximately 48% (1,290) of all trees. This is directly linked to the high number of newly planted trees in the Village. Structural pruning should be utilized to improve young tree structure which can reduce future maintenance costs and improve overall tree health. Trees that are 12 inches trunk diameter and larger are beyond the point of corrective pruning. These trees are more susceptible to failure in storm events and have a greater risk of being prematurely removed. Future maintenance should focus on structural pruning in the years following new tree planting. A great manual available for field instruction on pruning practices is “The International Society of Arboriculture Best Management Practices, Pruning. *Third Edition.*”
- With a tree population facing immediate needs (structural pruning of many young trees), the Village should plan to allocate greater forestry budgets. The Village could look to increase staff hours dedicated to forestry or contract budget to stay on top of these tree care needs to avoid costly large tree failures in the future, and establish a healthy, diverse tree population for years to come.

## **GENERAL OBSERVATIONS**

- The Village is doing an exceptional job increasing species diversity following removals of many public Ash trees and planting in expanding development. In future planting, the Village should prohibit the planting of the genus *Fraxinus* (ash). The Village should consider limiting planting *Acer* (maple) *Malus* (crabapple) and *Picea* (spruce).
- The Village had the first community-wide public tree inventory completed in 2014. Various updates of the tree inventory have been completed over the years to reflect changes within the Village. The tree inventory and data accuracy benefits from a comprehensive update of all records every 5-8 years. There are tree records within the that have not been assessed since 2014. The Village should plan an update of the tree inventory in 2025.
- The original data analysis found 310 stump records in the Village GIS tree inventory. This is high for a municipal forestry program. Village staff confirmed GIS tree records were updated to stump records following tree removal/stump grinding and were not changed to vacant planting spaces. Wachtel has met with Village staff to discuss different opportunities for maintaining GIS tree inventory records such as entering work history records attached to tree records and updating the tree point to “vacant” or “no plant site”.
- The Village will need to maintain focus on adequately managing young trees (<6” DBH, ~53% of total public tree population). Trees should not be planted with a mind set of “set it, and forget it”. Young trees require regular maintenance every 2-3 years following planting to promote good structure. Investing budgets in simple forestry tasks early on will reduce unforeseen budgets down the road to complete technical storm response work.

Policy recommendations, maintenance schedules and budget requirements are outlined in the included management plan to assist the Village of Sussex in both short- and long-term municipal tree maintenance planning.

# **INVENTORY REPORT**

## **I. INTRODUCTION**

Trees give some of the first impressions of the Village of Sussex to visitors and provide intangible benefits to the everyday lives of its citizens. Trees add beauty to the Village of Sussex by softening and complementing of building architecture and creating a pleasant environment. Trees improve the quality of life now and will continue to do so in the future, provided they are managed to their fullest potential.

The energy savings trees produce are well documented. Trees planted around a home can reduce cooling costs by up to 30%, up to \$250 in savings per home per year. Windbreaks aid in reducing winter heating bills. Proper tree placement can reduce solar radiation (creating shaded areas), focus air movement, and lessen air temperature (offsetting the urban "heat island" effect).

Trees improve the quality of the air around us. One acre of full-grown medium-sized trees removes up to 2.6 tons of carbon dioxide each year and produces enough oxygen for 18 people for a year. Trees trap dust particles and absorb a large variety of harmful gases. The proper placement of trees can reduce noise and pollution to more tolerable levels.

Trees play an important role in stormwater management reducing soil erosion, runoff and providing storm water treatment. Trees intercept falling raindrops, resulting in less runoff, while green spaces encourage infiltration, lowering runoff volumes. Trees, taking up water through their roots, take up nutrients that can harm water quality.

Trees benefit the health and well-being of people in a variety of ways. Trees reduce air pollutants and urban heating effects, reducing health concerns associated with these environmental conditions. Neighborhoods with more trees are shown to have less crime. Interestingly, certain areas have noted increased crime in the years following ash tree loss due to the emerald ash borer. Forested areas provide a calming environment that benefits our mental health. Individuals that have immersed themselves in forested environments have noted improvements in conditions such as stress, depression, and anxiety. These are just a few of the ways in which trees benefit the lives of people.

The trees in our communities improve recreation opportunities by providing comfortable, inviting parks for a variety of activities. They create wildlife diversity in the Village of Sussex by providing habitat for birds and small animals that otherwise would not be present.

The urban forest increases economic stability by helping to attract and keep businesses. The National Arbor Day Foundation has reported that people will linger longer in shaded shopping areas. Properties rent faster and have fewer turnovers in areas that are well stocked with trees. Studies by the United State Department of Agriculture – Forest Service, show that trees can add

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

10% or more to property values. It is a fact that people will pay more for a property with trees.

The Village of Sussex’s urban forest can add great value to the community, but it can also be a liability or hazard if not taken care of. Trees that are not managed can fall apart in storms, damaging property and interrupting electric and telephone service. These same trees can pose a risk to people. The Village of Sussex needs to plan so the best suited trees are planted. “No management” is an option that always costs more in the long run.

The public trees in the Village of Sussex are owned by every citizen. Unlike most other public infrastructure (which depreciates as it ages) trees actually increase in value and provide more benefits as they continue to grow in size. By investing wisely in trees, values increase for both present and future generations.

**II. INVENTORY METHODOLOGY**

**A. Inventory System**

A public tree inventory update was conducted by Wachtel Tree Science along Village streets and public properties in the summer of 2014 and expanded the inventory to include newly renovated roadways in 2021. GIS data has been maintained by Village staff as possible until the present day. This inventory meets the minimum tree inventory requirements as set by the WIDNR for urban forestry grant recipients.

Field data was collected and maintained on tablet computers using the Village’s existing web-based GIS (geographic information systems) tree inventory application. All trees and potential planting sites in the public ROW of the Village were inventoried per community mapping supplied by the Village.

**B. Public Tree Record Information**

- Object Identification - tree or vacant growth space unique identification number
- Inspection Date - date the site record was collected or updated
- Species or Site Status - tree species, vacant planting site or stump
- Address - the house number
- Street Name - the street that corresponds to the address
- Location - the general site type or characteristic (street, park, natural area, etc.)
- Growth Space Type - a more detailed description of the growth space, usually the distance

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

between impermeable surfaces

- Diameter at Breast Height (DBH) - tree diameter measured at 4.5 feet above ground, rounded to nearest inch, for multi-stemmed trees the largest stem was used as the basis for measurement and additional stem diameters were recorded in the inventory notes section
- Height Class - the approximate height range of the tree
- Deadwood Percent - an estimate of the percentage of deadwood in the crown of the tree
- Condition Rating - an overall assessment of the health of the tree
- Planting Depth - the location of the root flare with regards to planting depth
- Primary Maintenance Need - the highest priority maintenance need, usually removals or safety pruning
- Secondary Maintenance need - the next most important maintenance need, usually structural pruning or plant health care treatment
- Work Priority - the date by which the primary maintenance need should be completed
- Clearance - hazardous branches, usually low hanging branches that impede vehicle or pedestrian traffic or visually block sight lines
- Utility - a record within a close proximity to overhead or underground utilities
- Notes - a general section to capture other useful information about the site or tree

### **III. INVENTORY RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

For analysis, the Village of Sussex provided inventory data on their public tree population. Admittedly, some of this information is dated and would benefit from a comprehensive update. The Village of Sussex's tree population was divided into two categories, street trees and park/municipal property trees. The two categories were defined based on the location information collected. Trees inventoried with the locations termed Street or Natural Area were analyzed as street trees. Park/municipal property trees included the locations labeled Building Site, Other, Park and Parking Lot.

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

## A. Street Tree Inventory

The Village of Sussex’s street tree population consists of 1,899 trees, 295 vacant sites, and 32 stumps.

### i. Planting Site Summary

There are 295 potential planting sites identified within the street tree inventory that was delivered by the Village. A review of aerial maps that show the distribution of existing tree records throughout the Village’s streets indicates a nearly fully stocked tree inventory, considering trees are only planted on sites where the ROW will support the future below ground and above ground growth of street trees. There are streets within the Village that are not suitable for new tree planting and will not contain vacant planting space records.

Emphasis should continue to focus on new tree plantings and promoting greater species diversity during the planting process. Since stocking is at an above average level, planting trees is not urgent, but it is an important component of urban forest management. This scenario presents an opportunity to select superior quality tree species when planting budgets are established. If superior tree species replace undesirable species that are removed from the street tree population, the overall value of the urban forest has a greater potential to increase over time.

### ii. Species Frequency

Providing for species and age diversity in the urban forest are the two most significant ways to reduce the impact of a destructive pest or disease. Dutch Elm Disease (DED) should have taught us this lesson, but we weren’t listening. The current recommendations are, “no more than 30% of one family, 20% of one genus and 10% of one species.” There are also advocates for more ambitious recommendations to consider in striving for greater species diversity, “no more than 20% in one family, no more than 10% in one genus and no more than 5% of any single species, including cultivars and varieties.”

Shown below is an example of how this works:

Plant no more than 20% of a family: i.e. *Fagaceae* (Beech Family)

Plant no more than 10% of a genus: i.e. *Quercus* (Oak trees)

Plant no more than 5% of a species: i.e. *Quercus bicolor* (Swamp White Oak). *Other spp:*

1. *Quercus alba* (White Oak)
2. *Quercus macrocarpa* (Bur Oak)
3. *Quercus bicolor* (Swamp White Oak)
4. *Quercus robur* (English Oak)

Optimally, try to have the greatest diversity of species that can be managed. Start planning now for a more diverse urban forest. Finding a wider variety of species will be harder and more expensive, but it is worth it. Work with local nurseries to come up with innovative solutions.

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan**  
**For the Village of Sussex, WI**  
**By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900**  
**May 2024**

Educate policy makers on the necessity to do it right, not fast and cheap. In the long run this will save money, time and effort and increase the benefits a healthy, sustainable urban forest provides.

The 1,899 street trees include 71 different species. The top ten species break down as follows:

**Table 1. Top Ten Public Street Tree Species.**

Common Name	Count	Percent
Freeman Maple	215	11.3%
Crabapple	173	9.1%
Norway Spruce	123	6.5%
Black Hills Spruce	86	4.5%
Honeylocust	84	4.4%
Sugar Maple	81	4.3%
Elm Hybrid	81	4.3%
Japanese Tree Lilac	71	3.7%
Colorado Spruce	70	3.7%
Norway Maple	66	3.5%

Freeman maple, Crabapple spp., and Norway spruce exceed the recommended 5% species threshold. I recommend limiting future plantings of these species.

The *Acer* (Maples) and *Picea* (Spruce) genera exceed recommendations of 10% diversity and should be limited in future planting. The remaining tree species and genera within the Village’s urban tree population are meeting diversity recommendations and can be increased in future planting plans.

Callery Pear has been planted in the Village (limited to only 25 street trees) and should be monitored closely. This species has exhibited growth habits of an invasive tree species and is currently being considered for inclusion to the NR40 invasive species list. I recommend proactively banning any future plantings of Callery Pear on public property to avoid future problems.

3 of the 71 different street tree species are outside the common recommendation of no more than 5% in one species. These 3 tree species comprise **27% of all public street trees**. All things considered, this is not an uncommon issue in municipal forestry programs. The Village should be commended on their efforts to diversify the public tree population. Having **71 different street tree species** is testament to the Village’s current efforts on diversifying the public tree population. Older trees like Norway Maple will begin needing removal in the future, providing

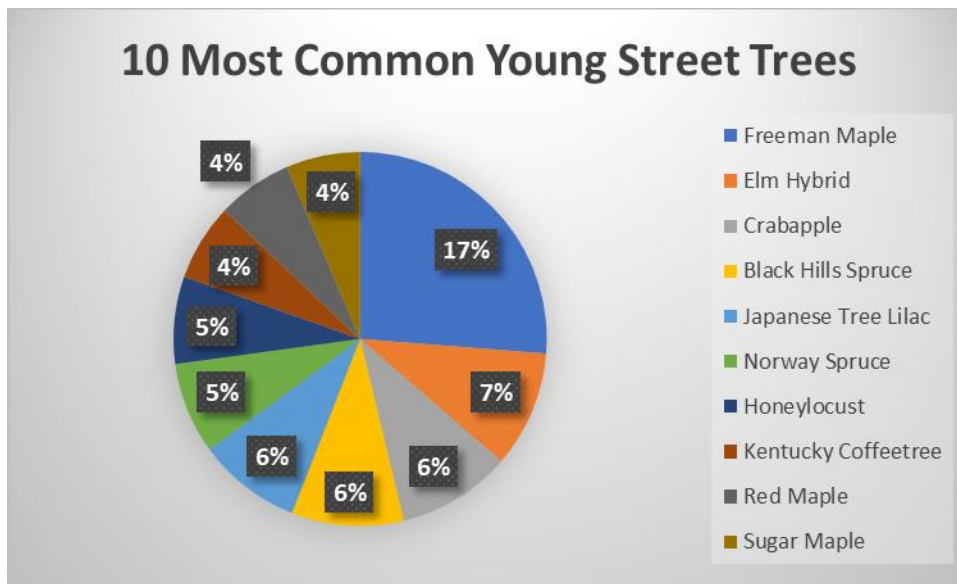
**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**



the opportunity to increase numbers of less prevalent tree species. It will be imperative that more species on the recommended street tree species list (see **Appendix B – Tree Species Recommendations**) be planted as older trees are removed.

**Figure 1. Newly Planted Tree Diversity** highlights the diversity of recently planted trees under 6” trunk diameter. The Village has relied heavily on Maple, and Elm trees in recent planting efforts. It is generally recommended to review planting lists every 3-4 years to monitor totals of different tree species that are being planted, to avoid overplanting any individual tree species. Continuing planting Maple and Elm trees will not improve tree diversity within the Village. It is very promising that 57 different tree species are included in the young tree population of the Village, there are too many to include in the following figure! There are many more species included in **Appendix B** to choose from as the Village plans future plantings.

**Figure 1. Newly Planted Street Tree Diversity**



Within the public street tree population, the Maple tree genus *Acer* 26% (498 trees), significantly exceeds the recommendation of no more than 10% in one genus. Any problems with Maple (such as declining Norway Maples with girdling roots) will create a significant problem for the Village’s urban forest and budgets.

Freeman Maples are the most common tree (11.3%, 215 trees) in the street tree population. This species is an aggressively growing tree has the propensity to develop co-dominant stems and included bark. If left unchecked, serious structural issues can develop. This can be prevented by performing training pruning when trees are young. Weak branch unions lead to this species being more susceptible to large branch failure in storms.

Ash species (Green, White, European), have a combined total of 38 trees or 2% of the street tree population. The biggest threat to the native ash population is EAB. This is an exotic wood borer that was found attacking and killing ash trees in Michigan during 2002. Since its detection, EAB has killed millions of ash trees and is now found from the east coast of the United States west to Colorado, and from Texas north into Manitoba. EAB is easily spread through the movement of firewood, logs and nursery stock. The Village is actively working on removing remaining public Ash trees after multiple years of treating a select group of these trees. The remaining 59 Ash trees should be removed soon. I recommend that an indefinite moratorium continue on all future Ash plantings.

Crab Apples comprise 9.3% (177 trees) of the street tree population. Species within this genus are very prone to disease, such as apple scab. Apple scab is a disease that has increasingly impacted local crabapple populations. Under normal circumstances, apple scab only causes minor defoliation and reduction in overall tree health. Over the past several years, apple scab has been causing more extreme defoliation. This has largely impacted older crabapples, whereas younger trees tend to be more disease resistant. Given the current population, the number of crabapples planted should be very limited, but if planting this tree is desired, disease resistant varieties should be utilized.

Honeylocusts are 4.4% (84 trees) of the street tree population. Some common pests and diseases that impact Honeylocusts include plant bugs, leafhoppers and cankers. Plant bugs and leaf hoppers feed on the leaves of the tree causing distorted and damaged leaves. Severe infestations can cause tip dieback. Neither insects are a major health concern or management problem. Honeylocusts can also get cankers that will eventually girdle and kill the tree. The spread of these cankers can be reduced by ensuring young trees are being watered during droughts and trees are being pruned properly. Oftentimes, Honeylocusts don't suffer from pests and make good street trees that are very urban tolerant.

Spruce account for 18% (336 trees) of the street tree population. There are several common diseases which negatively impact these trees. Both *Rhizosphaera* needle cast and *Cytospora* canker cause needle loss and kill branches in the lower portion of the tree. These diseases destroy a tree's form and aesthetics, damage overall health and creates a lot of pruning work. Conifer trees should not be used as street trees because of their pest problem, and they cause view and clearance obstructions in many street settings. They may not initially be a problem on a street, but as they grow, increasing in size, they can become problems. All conifers, including Spruce, should be watched to determine when they become a hazard so appropriate action can be taken to mitigate their risk.

Silver Maples make up 1% (24 trees) of the street tree population. This is very good. This tree may seem appealing when planting new trees, but their fast growth rate causes them to form weak wood and develop poor structure. These characteristics make Silver Maples prone to storm, wind and ice damage. They don't have any major pest problems that affect the overall health of the tree, but given the prevalence of Maple trees within the community if a pest were to damage or kill off

Maples trees it would have the same effect as EAB or DED.

It is important to continue the planting of trees with mature heights of 30 feet or less. The Village is utilizing “Seven-Sons Flower Tree” (Heptacodium) as a small stature shrub-like tree under powerlines. I have not seen these trees utilized outside of private landscape planting beds. I make a note to check on these trees annually to observe their performance, in hopes I can recommend their use in other municipalities. Other smaller scale tree options include: Japanese Tree Lilac, Ironwood, Serviceberry and American Hornbeam. These are important to use in areas with power lines where shorter trees are preferred or in smaller growth spaces (less than five feet between the back of curb and sidewalk). Disease resistant varieties of crabapples with persistent fruit should be specified for any new plantings, if used.

All future planting projects should continue to focus on adding more diversity and quantities to the species mix. Species that could be increased in numbers planted annually include: Tulip tree, London Planetree, Ginkgo, Kentucky Coffeetree, and Swamp White x Bur Oak hybrid.

### **iii. Street Tree Planting**

Planting is an important component in the overall urban forest plan. Proper species selection is a key to reducing future problems and costs. **Appendix B – Tree Species Recommendations** contains a list of recommended trees and ones to avoid. Planting sites should be greater than 5 feet in width between sidewalk and curb (or median, boulevard, etc.) or open within the ROW to allow for more choices in species and healthier plants due to larger root zones.

The following modifications are recommended to be incorporated into the Village’s current forestry practices:

- Place an indefinite moratorium on the planting of Ash species, due to insect threats (EAB).
- Reduce the future number of Maple, Crabapple, and Spruce trees due to high species frequency.
- Under power lines, plant only trees that are small at maturity (less than 30 feet in height).
- Whenever possible add groups of new species that are currently not being used to any great extent.

Early care is important. Trees will need watering for a two to five-year period depending on how bad the dry periods are. The longer the drought, the more the trees will need to be watered. Water is probably the single most important limiting factor to establishment and good growth in our harsh urban environment.

Pruning after the trees are established (Training Pruning) is also very important. Try to visit and prune newly planted trees, on average, at least every three years up until they are 6 inches in diameter. The frequency of training pruning will vary depending on the tree species. Some species of young trees, such as hybrid Elms, will require more frequent training pruning (one to two years)

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

than other species, such as Oaks (three years or more). Yearly inspections of new tree species should occur for the first five to eight years to determine the frequency of appropriate training pruning. This will ensure that proper structural pruning is taking place. What can be taken off a tree with a hand pruner or handsaw in year three will need a chain saw in year fifteen. It is not only more expensive but is also more stressful on the tree to wait. Early training pruning will go a long way to reduce costs and provide a safer urban forest by directing future growth.

**B. Park/Municipal Property Tree Inventory**

A total of 1,089 park tree records exist within the inventory including 810 trees, 1 vacant site, and 278\* stumps. Village Staff are currently updating GIS inventory stump records to reflect more accurately what exists in the field. The 278 stump record number is artificially high.

**Species Frequency**

The 810 existing park trees are made up of 64 different species and 38 genera. The top ten break down as follows:

**Table 2. Top Ten Park and Municipal Property Tree Species.**

Species	Count	Percent
Norway Maple	89	11.0%
Sugar Maple	84	10.4%
Norway Spruce	79	9.8%
Black Walnut	59	7.3%
Northern White Cedar	58	7.2%
Boxelder	42	5.2%
White Oak	36	4.4%
Red Pine	34	4.2%
White Spruce	32	4.0%
Crabapple	30	3.7%

Within the park tree population, the Maple tree genus *Acer* 32% (258 trees), significantly exceeds the recommendation of no more than 10% in one genus. The Spruce tree genus *Picea* 15% (123 trees) also exceeds this recommendation. Any problems with Maple and Spruce will create a significant problem for the Village’s urban forest and budgets.

Norway maple, Sugar Maple, Norway Spruce, Black Walnut, and Northern White Cedar all fail to meet the recommendation of no more than 5% of an individual tree species within the Village’s parks and public properties. This plan highlights the Village has done an exceptional job increasing tree diversity throughout the public forest in recent years. Continue to focus on planting new tree species, and avoid planting trees that fail to meet diversity recommendations.

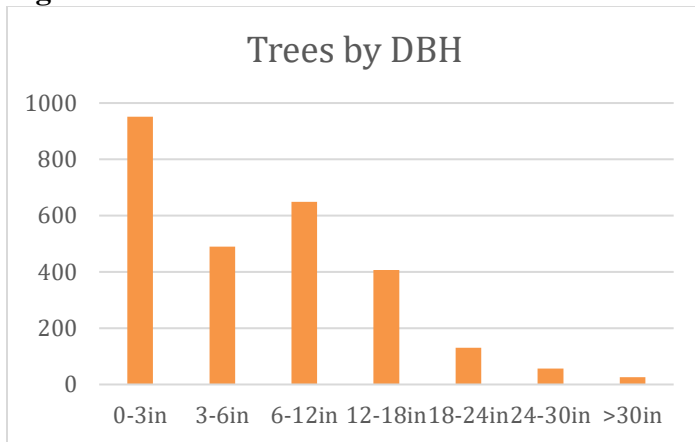
**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

**C. Public Tree Size, Condition and Value Discussion**  
**i. Size Class Distribution**

The Village of Sussex’s public tree inventory shows a population curve that is heavily weighted towards young trees (**Figure 2. Size distribution**). Most trees (53.2%) are in the newly planted or young tree diameter classes of 1-6 inches in trunk diameter. ~24% of all trees are in the diameter classes of 6-12 inches. These trees are considered established in the landscape and will grow exponentially, adding value to the landscape. The size class distribution significantly tapers off in the larger size classes, as these larger/older trees decline and are removed. This can also be tied to the aggressive planting on new trees in expanding developments.

Increased focus will be needed to adequately maintain large populations of fast growing, young trees. Future maintenance should address structural issues in younger trees. As trees become larger, trying to correct these issues becomes costlier and less effective. Many of the problems with form and structure can be corrected with regular maintenance while the trees are young or moderately young. This also extends tree life and reduces future maintenance costs. The overall condition of younger trees can be improved for less expense than with larger trees where poor structure and form have gotten to the point that they are no longer correctable.

**Figure 2. Size Distribution.**



**ii. Condition Rating**

The overall condition of the Village’s trees should be improved. Many newly planted trees are growing aggressively and will benefit from training pruning. The condition of these trees will improve when pruning improves branch spacing and removes co-dominant stems. 81% (2,204) of all public trees are in the 65%-75% condition range. The 65 to 75% range has trees that are less than average to average condition.

There is less than 4% (91) trees within the 0 to 45% condition classes. Trees in this range are very poor quality and warrant removal. The remaining trees are distributed between the 50 to 60% range (15%, 408 trees), and 80% to 85% range (>1%, 2). Trees in the 50 to 60% range are usually

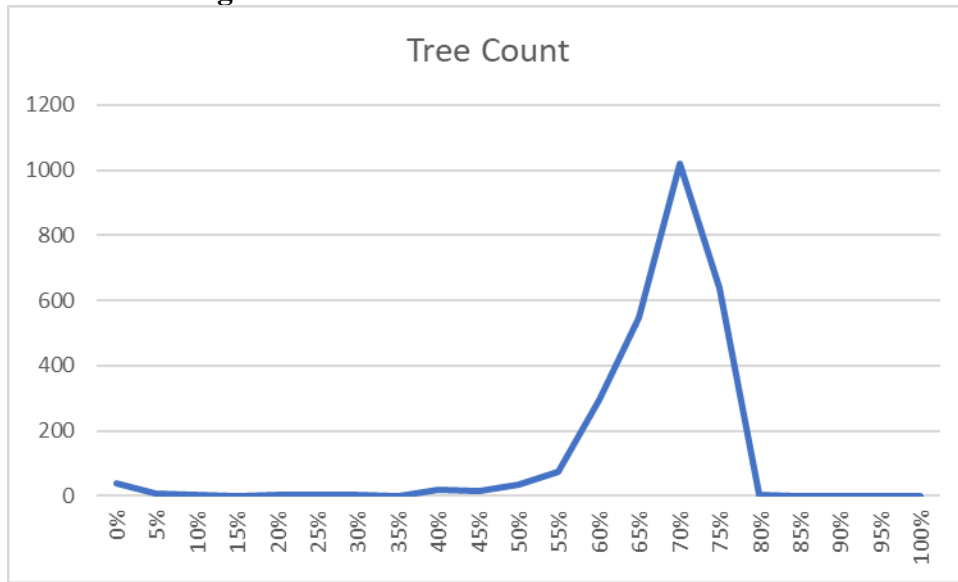
in poor health and condition and could be considered for removal in the future. Trees rated 80% and greater are in great health and have excellent structure.

Younger trees (1 to 6 inches diameter) made up 53.2% (1,441 trees) of the tree population. Maintenance should be focused on some of the larger diameter trees in this group before structural problems become more difficult to correct. Younger trees that are having difficulty becoming established may need to be removed and replaced.

There is opportunity to preserve condition ratings because younger trees tend to be more vigorous. They require more frequent pruning visits, once every two to three years versus every five to seven years for routine prune (trees greater than 6 inches in diameter). Supplemental watering for at least two years after transplanting is also a critical component of early tree maintenance. It is imperative to keep on top of the pruning and moisture requirements of younger trees, so their condition rating improves as they grow in size, and they don't become liabilities later in life. The key is to strive to maintain a high condition as the trees become older.

In the larger trees ranges (greater than 6 inches in diameter), 937 trees are in the condition classes greater than 60%. The focus of routine pruning in these larger diameter size classes should be with trees that are currently in the 65 to 70% condition classes. There is a good chance for a number of these trees to move into higher condition classes, if a five to seven-year routine pruning schedule can be sustained.

**Figure 3. Condition Rating Distribution.**



**iii. Maintenance**

Overall the Village of Sussex’s urban forest will require increasing attention in the coming years. The aggressive planting of expanding development and roadway reconstruction has resulted in a high population of young trees that will be fast growing and require attention to avoid poor structure in the future. Maintaining this focus will help guarantee the presence of healthy trees that add value to the community for many generations to come.

**Table 3. Maintenance Needs.**

	Diameter Range						Total
	1"-6"	7"-12"	13"-24"	25"-30"	31"+		
Remove	81	75	50	1	2	<b>209</b>	
Remove Stakes	43	0	0	0	0	<b>43</b>	
Routine Prune	1	340	255	14	3	<b>613</b>	
Safety Prune	0	51	121	30	22	<b>224</b>	
Training Prune	1221	69	0	0	0	<b>1290</b>	
Remove Stump	3	13	16	1	0	<b>33</b>	
Tree Heaving Walk/Curb	0	0	0	0	0	<b>0</b>	
Girdling Root	61	49	18	2	1	<b>131</b>	
Watch	261	180	172	7	0	<b>620</b>	

Stumps (33) should be removed. Stump removals should be accomplished in the near future. Opening these sites for new planting will help increase the age and species diversity across the urban forest.

Trees in the 0 to 45% condition classes, with notable cracks or decay and severe pest problems such as EAB were classified as a removal. These trees are a high risk and pose a hazard and threat to the community. They should be removed within the first year of this plan starting (by the end of 2025).

The Village should continue their focus on planting a diverse selection of trees ensuring their streets, parks and public properties are populated with a primarily young and varied urban forest. Proper planting techniques should be utilized to prevent girdling roots that increase maintenance costs and damage the tree's overall health and value. Watering is essential for new plantings, especially during periods of drought or low rainfall. If stakes are utilized, they should be removed as trees become established and establish their own root flare. Currently, there are 43 trees with stakes. They should be removed within the first year of this plan (2025). Taking the time to properly maintain trees within their first several years of life can increase the overall health and value of these new trees for years to come.

Training Pruning is another important component of early tree maintenance and care. Pruning trees when they are young, to improve structure, can reduce future maintenance costs and increase tree health and condition. Trees should undergo training pruning when they are less than 7 inches in diameter. Trees that are closer to the end of this range should be a priority for training pruning before they get too large and structural issues become harder or impossible to resolve. Training Pruning should take place at two- to three-year intervals to spread out pruning sessions, so any structural issues don't have to be solved with major pruning cuts.

The focus of Routine Pruning in trees greater than 8 inches in diameter should be with trees that are currently in the fair to excellent condition classes. There is a good chance for a number of these trees to move into higher condition classes, if a five- to seven-year routine pruning schedule can be sustained.

Conifers, such as Spruce and Pines, are not suitable street trees. These trees should be watched and reassessed every five years to ensure that there aren't clearance and sightline issues for sidewalks and streets. When they become hazardous, these trees should be removed.

Safety pruning is pruning to reduce a tree's risk and hazard to the community. It is needed when a tree's canopy is made of 15% or more deadwood 2 inches or larger or there is a clearance issue. Clearance issues can include height of branches over sidewalks and streets, conflicts with lights and signs and visually block views, especially near intersections. There are 8 trees that require safety pruning to eliminate the hazard. The young trees should be raised as they become established to prevent these problems (part of training pruning). Be sure not to elevate the existing canopy too much at one time, or the tree's health can be severely affected.

Focused tree maintenance is essential for maintaining and potentially increasing the value of the Village's urban forest.

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**



#### **iv. Public Tree Value**

Total public tree value for the inventory of the Village of Sussex is **\$3,908,590**. This equates to an average value of **\$1,442** for each inventoried tree along the Village's streets. Public tree value was calculated using the following equation:

- Stem Area (square inches) x \$129.03/square inch x Condition (%) x Location (%) x Species (%)

Given five to ten more years of growth to boost diameter and height, it becomes obvious that the value of the Village of Sussex's urban forest would be even higher.

### **IV. REVIEW AND CONCLUSION**

The Village of Sussex has a healthy urban forest with achievable improvements needed in species diversity, size class distributions and tree conditions. Species diversity is doing well to approach the newer recommendations. The size class distribution of the forest will be improved over time as young trees grow and continuing ongoing planting efforts.

A tree inventory is a dynamic, powerful management tool. The inventory should be updated to reflect work performed such as new planting and when trees are removed. The entire urban tree inventory should be re-inventoried and updated in 2025, including adding new trees that are being planted in continually expanding developments.

# **URBAN FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **I. INTRODUCTION**

The purpose of this management plan is to review the data collected in the public tree inventory and through analysis, develop management strategies. These management strategies will build upon current practices and provide cost effective suggestions that will improve the health, safety, and diversity of the Village's urban forest.

The Village of Sussex urban forest (street and parks) is young and healthy. It will benefit from improvement. Focus on structural pruning and regular maintenance of trees will improve the overall health over time. Focused maintenance (i.e. training pruning, proper mulching and young tree watering) early in a tree's life will be easier than trying to correct a lot of problems later. As it is, there will be continued work in the future due to changing maintenance needs as the trees grow older. This maintenance is imperative for the quality of life, property values and especially the safety of the Village of Sussex citizens.

The priorities in the Management plan are:

1. Removals, including stump removal
2. Safety and Clearance pruning
3. Training pruning (48% of the inventoried trees need this service)
4. Yearly inspections of lower condition class trees
5. Identify any additional training needs for Village crews to acquire proper tree skills (planting, pruning, hazard tree recognition, insect and disease identification, etc.)
6. Expand the recommended species list.
  - a. Proper species selection and diversity are key to reduced future costs and a healthy urban forest
  - b. Larger planting sites will help make it easier to grow healthy trees
7. Regular maintenance pruning is needed to keep trees healthy

Removals and safety pruning must be given priority to eliminate hazards. Training pruning, performed early in a tree's growth cycle, establishes proper branching structure and reduces long term maintenance costs. Focus must be maintained, so that low priority items that are easy to do, are not moved up. It is imperative to deal with the most important problems first. As these are dealt with, maintenance costs will decrease, safety will be greatly improved and the value of the Village of Sussex urban forest will increase.

## **II. STATEMENT OF PURPOSE AND SCOPE**

### **A. Purpose**

Build upon the foundation of the comprehensive urban forestry public tree inventory by re-prioritizing field operations along with policies and procedures as needed to enhance the management of the urban forest resource.

### **B. Scope**

This plan provides an outline of the community's urban forestry goals. It gives citizens, community decision makers and the staff of the Village of Sussex a clear set of strategies to achieve these goals. These goals and strategies, together with the accompanying management plan, propose a timetable of implementation and where possible, provide estimated costs to achieve the goals set forth.

## **III. MISSION STATEMENT**

Foster an aesthetically pleasing atmosphere in the Village by maintaining a diversity of high quality and healthy trees. By providing quality tree care on a low cost and regular basis, public trees will continue to be a significant asset to the Village. Quality care of public trees will also inspire and educate residents to properly care for trees on private property.

## **IV. GOALS & STRATEGIES**

### **A. GOAL 1: Maintain the Village of Sussex urban forest in a cost effective, healthy and safe condition through proper care and maintenance of trees.**

#### **Strategies:**

- Use the current public tree inventories results to establish a maintenance action plan (part of the management plan).
  - Perform comprehensive updated inventory in 2025.
- Implement maintenance goals from the management plan.
- Review yearly work plan with the Village Board in the summer of each year prior to budget submission to the Board.
- Ensure safety with regular inspections of street, park, and municipal property trees.
- Promote homeowners to assume a sense of ownership in public trees by encouraging them to perform seasonal maintenance (i.e. mulching and watering).
  - Village crews and contractors set an example by doing proper tree care
  - Collect information from (Arbor Day Foundation, DNR, etc.) to be shared with citizens. Set up public events to distribute information
  - Create tree related articles for the Village website

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

- Establish a “best management practices” manual that contains standards and specifications for performing tree work.
  - Continue Village employee training in proper tree care
  - Hold at least one membership in the Wisconsin Arborist Association (WAA) and have multiple employees attend WAA meetings
  - Strive to maintain at least one person on staff as an ISA Certified Arborist
  - Consider hiring only private contractors that agree to adhere to proper American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and who employ Certified Arborists
  - Enforce tree protection standards to be part of Public Works contract specifications
  - Educate others of the importance of trees, along with the current condition and goals for Village of Sussex’s urban forest
  - Make sure the importance of the role other Village departments in maintenance and development of the Village’s Urban Forest is made clear.
- On a regular basis, update inventory to ensure maintenance records are kept current.

**B. GOAL 2: Establish and maintain maximum tree cover, age and species diversity, with proper site and species selection to minimize hazards and maintenance costs.**

**Strategies:**

- Implement planting goals from the management plan.
  - Review and update recommended species list
  - Increase budget dollars for street tree planting
- Seek out additional ways to provide funding for planting.
  - State grants (DOT and DNR)
  - Community groups
  - Businesses (homeowner discounts from nurseries where the Village is purchasing planting stock)
  - Strengthen Developers agreements to reflect the Village’s management plan where they are utilized

**C. GOAL 3: To have an educated public that knows what proper tree care is.**

**Strategies:**

- Promote public awareness through publications and appearances at civic groups and schools.
- Incorporate public tree appreciation events such as arbor day plantings or community beautification days of service.
- Discuss the importance of tree care with Village departments, contractors, and residents.

## V. CURRENT SITUATION

### A. Ordinances

Current ordinance language with respect to care and protection of public trees covers a variety of management activities and is currently located in one chapter. See below:

#### Chapter 6 – Parks, Parkways, and Environmental Protection. 6.53-6.61

- Identifies the responsibilities of Village personnel in public tree management, right's of homeowners, and standards for tree care on public property.
- 6.56 Tree Protection and Tree Preservation Plans. This is an excellent segment of the Village's Tree Ordinances, highlighting the importance of trees in urban landscapes and measures that are needed to preserve trees adjacent to development.

Additional mention of trees in existing ordinances:

#### Chapter 9.09(14) – Public Nuisances affecting Peace and Safety

- Defines what makes a tree “dangerous”, authorizes Village to order removal of these trees.

#### Chapter 17.1000 – Site Plan Review and Architectural Control

- Requires existing trees be included in site plans submitted to Planning Commission for review.

#### Chapter 18 – Land Division and Development

- Requires the submission of a Tree Preservation Plan (Defined in Chapter 6), identifies the requirements of street tree planting in new development, and requires preservation of desirable trees associated with the approved plan.

## **Ordinance Recommendations**

The existing language is beneficial, pulling the majority of tree management information into one place (Chapter 6). It is comprehensive and covers the planting and removal of trees within public rights-of-way. It also contains provisions governing maintenance or removal of private trees which pose a hazard to the traveling public. Finally, this chapter has a robust tree preservation component. This chapter will continue to be the overarching section in the Sussex Municipal Code that establishes policies, regulations, and standards necessary to ensure that the community will continue to realize the benefits provided by its urban forest. The Village should consider the following revisions that will strengthen these ordinance:

- 6.56. Clearly communicate the definition of “protected trees”. The following are examples of minimum requirements to qualify a tree viable for protection:
  - DBH: 8”+
  - Species: High value tree species. Exclude low-value invasive or native species such as common buckthorn, European honeysuckle, Silver Maple, Boxelder, Ash (spp.).
  - Condition Class: Excellent, Good, or Fair.
- 6.56. Tree Preservation Plans shall be drafted by an International Society of Arboriculture Certified Arborist.
- 6.56. Tree Preservations Plans must be reviewed by Village Arborist/Forester before submission to the Village Board for approval.
- 9.09(14). Expand definition of “dangerous” trees to include trees infested with any pest/disease that threatens the health of the Village’s urban forest.

### **SPECIAL NOTE:**

*Inserting large amounts of detailed arboricultural information in an ordinance makes it cumbersome and difficult to change. One of the advantages of having management standards and specifications separate from the ordinance is the ease of making changes. A change made by the Village Forester or a board is done more quickly and doesn’t involve the politics of changing the Village Code. Another advantage to separate standards and specifications is that exceptions can be authorized by the Village Forester whereas ordinances tend to be absolute. Greater detail can be written into standards and specifications when they are separate, without fear of not being able to change it in the future.*

Consider the following materials, *Best Management Practices for Tree Care Operations* published by the International Society of Arboriculture and various *ANSI Standards for Tree Care Operations* published by the American National Standards Institute. These are excellent supplements to include in a procedure’s manual.

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

Through these processes, the Village of Sussex's trees will receive the protection and consideration they warrant.

## **B. Tree Administration**

The responsibility for all trees is overseen by the Village Parks and Recreation Board, serving as the Village Tree Board. Management of trees within the Village is shared between Parks & Rec., Public Works, and Community Development Departments. This management plan should help establish priorities and commitment in the Village system for nurturing the public tree population. A few problems need to be dealt with now, but in the long term, training and maintenance pruning along with new tree planting are the main priorities for future safety, health and benefits of the urban forest. Time needs to be set aside and taken for maintenance of street and park trees.

The Village currently charges five field staff and two foremen to handle forestry operations. Part-time and seasonal staff are utilized as needed. It is important to highlight that these staff members are provided from multiple departments that each have additional, separate responsibilities. Staff members are comfortable in basic forestry operations, utilize an expansive inventory of forestry equipment, and attend forestry training opportunities. Outside contractors are utilized for larger-scale forestry related projects.

The prevailing feedback from Staff interviews highlighted the lack of time to attend to the needs of a growing urban forest, while also handling existing responsibilities. The Village has experienced exponential growth of its urban forest in recent years due to new development and roadway re-construction projects. There are many new, young trees that will be growing fast and will require increasing maintenance. To keep up with long term care of the Village's urban forest, a full-time forestry position should be created. This new staff position should be allocated existing staff to create a 2-person forestry crew for 3-4 months annually. Seasonal staff could be utilized to assist this new forester position as ground support crew members or assigned small tree pruning.

Since the Village currently assigns forestry responsibilities across three departments, it is critical that a Village Forester position be implemented as it is important to have a "go to" person for forestry issues. The public, elected officials, other City staff and state staff need to know who the primary contact is. Also, this person would be the focus of training and support and reduce having multiple people answer questions differently and leading to conflict (i.e.. one person asks a parks staffer about pruning along a drive, then asks a public works employee - you can get opposing answers). It can also help in pulling workload from staff (for calls, emergencies, staff questions, etc.) that are not trained or equipped to deal with tree issues.

The Village currently plants approximately 40 trees annually using staff labor. New developments/construction include requirements for street tree plantings which have accounted for the majority of the Village's expanding urban forest. The Village should be committed to maintaining these young trees and monitor for tree loss. Trees are not permanent in our urban

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

landscapes and routinely die. It is imperative the Village commits to regularly replacing these trees. The financial and administrative support of the Village Administrator and elected officials is crucial to help in moving the urban forestry program forward with an overall focus on the goals and objectives.

Employees are regularly exposed to forestry training events. Appropriate training modules include tree planting, training pruning, chain saw safety, and felling techniques. Continued training will promote safe and efficient work practices. Front line employees have passed SAWW Level 1 (Chainsaw Use Safety) training. The Village should consider SAWW Level 2 and more advanced training for experienced staff who will be leading field crews.

Currently the Department is adequately stocked with forestry equipment such as chainsaws, various assorted small equipment and chipping equipment. During interviews, staff identified the need for a portable lift that can access areas a bucket truck cannot reach. This equipment could be utilized as a part-time rental.

The current space for wood residues has been sufficient. Wood mulch resulting from forestry operations is utilized in-house. Larger log wood has been made available to Village residents. This model has worked well for waste re-utilization.

### **C. Inventory Summary – All Public Trees**

The Village of Sussex has a healthy forest but will benefit from constant focus on improving species diversity, size distribution and condition ratings. All these components can be improved with focused management over the years.

The distribution of size classes is heavily weighted towards young trees with 53% of trees under 6 inches trunk diameter. There are many trees that will be growing into medium-aged tree classes that will require increased maintenance in the coming years. The Village should prepare appropriate budgets and staff time to address these increasing forestry needs.

Overall, the Village is succeeding by improving tree species diversity. The Village can continue this success with simple revisions to preferred street tree species and utilizing under-represented tree species. There should be limited future planting of *Acer* (Maples), *Picea* (Spruce), and *Malus* (Crabapple). There should be no future plantings of *Fraxinus* (Ash) due to the threat of emerald ash borer (EAB).

Maple trees make up a large portion (28%) of the overall forest. Freeman maple is the most prevalent tree species in the Village. Freeman maples tend to have co-dominant stems, a poor structural condition. Efforts should be made to limit planting Freeman maple trees particularly and look to alternative tree species.



## VI. REVIEW OF RESOURCE & DISCUSSION

### A. Introduction

Priorities in the Goals section for the public trees were set with safety being the most important criteria. Therefore, the first items dealt with were removals (incl. stumps) and safety pruning. A routine pruning program should be implemented on a limited basis, while focusing on taking care of newly installed trees. Ongoing street tree planting is a high priority. The Village should strive to continue meeting a minimum of 40 trees planted annually, and emphasis should be placed on facilitating other funding means to increase this number. Training pruning needs constant attention given the high number of young trees that will be growing large in the coming years. Correcting structural issues now will avoid costly maintenance on large trees in the future.

It is important to stay focused on the priorities. **Table 4 – Estimated Costs for a Five-Year Implementation Schedule Public Trees – In House** summarizes the expenses by area and function per year. This table was compiled using the priorities from the Goals section and data from all the trees included in the inventory. As problems are corrected, there may be a reduction in cost over time. The yearly budgets are only suggestions and depend on overall funding levels available.

### B. Estimated Costs

All projected costs in **Table 4** are made with the assumption that work will be performed by Village crews with an average cost of \$40.00 per hour (including fringe benefits) for full-time staff. Costs have been calculated managing all public trees as an urban forest. Actual costs could vary and no factor for inflation has been included.

**Table 4. Estimated Costs for a Five-Year Urban Forest Implementation Schedule Public Trees – In House.**

Estimated costs for each activity			2025		2026		2027		2028		2029		Five Year Cost
Activity	Diameter Class	Cost/Tree (\$)	# of trees	Total Cost	# of trees	Total Cost	# of trees	Total Cost	# of trees	Total Cost	# of trees	Total Cost	
TREE REMOVALS	1-6"	\$50.00	81	\$4,050.00									
	7-12"	\$200.00	75	\$15,000.00									
	13-24"	\$600.00	50	\$30,000.00									
	25"+	\$875.00	3	\$2,625.00									
<b>Activity Totals</b>			<b>209</b>	<b>\$51,675.00</b>	<b>(M)</b>	<b>\$6,000.00</b>	<b>(M)</b>	<b>\$6,000.00</b>	<b>(M)</b>	<b>\$6,000.00</b>	<b>(M)</b>	<b>\$6,000.00</b>	<b>\$75,675.00</b>
PRIORITY PRUNING (SAFETY, CLEARANCE, DEADWOOD)	1-6"	\$25.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00							
	7-12"	\$50.00	0	\$0.00	51	\$2,550.00							
	13-24"	\$100.00	75	\$7,500.00	46	\$4,600.00							
	25"+	\$200.00	52	\$10,400.00	0	\$0.00							
<b>Activity Totals</b>			<b>127</b>	<b>\$17,900.00</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>\$7,150.00</b>	<b>(M)</b>	<b>\$2,000.00</b>	<b>(M)</b>	<b>\$2,000.00</b>	<b>(M)</b>	<b>\$2,000.00</b>	<b>\$31,050.00</b>
TRAINING PRUNING	1-6"	\$37.50	0	\$0.00	400	\$15,000.00	200	\$7,500.00	100	\$3,750.00	100	\$3,750.00	
	7-12"	\$75.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	200	\$15,000.00	300	\$22,500.00	300	\$22,500.00	
<b>Activity Totals</b>			<b>0</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>\$15,000.00</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>\$22,500.00</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>\$26,250.00</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>\$26,250.00</b>	<b>\$90,000.00</b>
ROUTINE PRUNING (MAINTENANCE)	7-12"	\$75.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	
	13-24"	\$150.00	0	\$0.00	255	\$38,250.00	300	\$45,000.00	200	\$30,000.00	200	\$30,000.00	
	25"+	\$300.00	0	\$0.00	17	\$5,100.00	0	\$0.00	50	\$15,000.00	50	\$15,000.00	
<b>Activity Totals</b>			<b>0</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>\$43,350.00</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>\$45,000.00</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>\$45,000.00</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>\$45,000.00</b>	<b>\$178,350.00</b>
TREE PLANTING	Site Prep	\$75.00	40	\$3,000.00	40	\$3,000.00	40	\$3,000.00	40	\$3,000.00	40	\$3,000.00	
	Tree Cost	\$250.00	40	\$10,000.00	40	\$10,000.00	40	\$10,000.00	40	\$10,000.00	40	\$10,000.00	
	Planting	\$100.00	40	\$4,000.00	40	\$4,000.00	40	\$4,000.00	40	\$4,000.00	40	\$4,000.00	
<b>Activity Totals</b>			<b>40</b>	<b>\$17,000.00</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>\$17,000.00</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>\$17,000.00</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>\$17,000.00</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>\$17,000.00</b>	<b>\$85,000.00</b>
OTHER MAINTENANCE	Stake Removal	\$12.50	43	\$537.50	40	\$500.00	40	\$500.00	40	\$500.00	40	\$500.00	
	Watering (3x)	\$75.00	40	\$3,000.00	40	\$3,000.00	40	\$3,000.00	40	\$3,000.00	40	\$3,000.00	
	Mulching	\$15.00	40	\$600.00	40	\$600.00	40	\$600.00	40	\$600.00	40	\$600.00	
	Watch	\$12.50	125	\$1,562.50	125	\$1,562.50	125	\$1,562.50	125	\$1,562.50	125	\$1,562.50	
	Stump Removal	\$8.00	460	\$3,680.00	(M)	\$3,000.00	(M)	\$3,000.00	(M)	\$3,000.00	(M)	\$3,000.00	
Girdling Root	\$125.00	7	\$875.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00		
				<b>\$10,255.00</b>		<b>\$8,662.50</b>		<b>\$8,662.50</b>		<b>\$8,662.50</b>		<b>\$8,662.50</b>	<b>\$44,905.00</b>
<b>Totals per Year</b>				<b>\$96,830.00</b>		<b>\$97,162.50</b>		<b>\$101,162.50</b>		<b>\$104,912.50</b>		<b>\$104,912.50</b>	<b>\$504,980.00</b>

(M) = REGULAR MAINTENANCE ITEM REOCCURRING YEARLY OR ON A CYCLE

**In House cost based on \$40.00 per hour (including fringe benefits)**  
**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan**  
**For the Village of Sussex, WI**  
**By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900**  
**May 2024**

### C. Summary

The data projected in **Table 4** was extrapolated directly from the database created from the public tree inventory export in 2024. The budget provides a starting point for Village staff to see what the current needs are with respect to the public tree population. Staff will have to make some priority choices to keep cost within each annual budget allocation.

Overall cost projections for the first five-year period of the Implementation Schedule for all public trees averages about \$100,996 per year over the projected five years. According to discussions with Village Staff, the estimated 2025 budget is an ~20% increase over the current forestry budget spent by the Village Public Works/Parks annually. The current forestry budget averages roughly 5.6% of annual Parks/Streets operating expenses. The Village has an asset worth **\$3.9 Million Dollars** in the public urban forest. Half of these trees are young trees that will be growing very fast in the very near future. This is an asset of the Village that requires increasing investment through budgeted staff hours.

Supplementary funding might be secured through additional Urban Forestry Assistance Grants for implementation of this management plan. Additional funding sources include fundraising events in conjunction with the business community or possibly homeowners paying for the wholesale cost of the trees selected for street plantings and the Village paying for the planting labor.

Realize that the costs in the Implementation Schedule are only projections. As stated before, removals and safety issues are of priority. Years two, three, four, and five are when most routine pruning would expand in activity level.

### D. Implementation Detail

#### i. Tree and Stump Removal (see Table 4)

Tree removals (209 total) are taken care of during the first year of the budget. Larger trees within the 20-inch and greater diameter classes are likely the most hazardous. After 2025 this activity becomes a regular maintenance item with \$6,000.00 budgeted annually for this expense. Existing stump removals are addressed in Year one (2025) with \$3,000.00 budgeted annually in years two through four.

#### ii. Safety and Clearance Pruning (see Table 4)

Safety pruning (deadwood, broken limbs hanging in trees and clearance issues) involves 224 trees in total. After work on these trees is completed, \$2,000.00 is budgeted every year as a regular maintenance item. Having the trees on a routine pruning cycle of every five to seven years will prevent most of the problems that are now being corrected in the safety category.

Clearance Pruning is needed to eliminate hazards that interfere with foot and vehicle traffic and view obstructions. When raising trees, they do not have to be raised evenly. The street side can be raised to allow for truck clearance and the walk side can be left lower to keep more crown surface. View obstructions at intersections and clearance for lights and signage need to be resolved and maintained.

### **iii. Training Pruning (see Table 4)**

The corrective training pruning is starts in the second year of the five-year rotational pruning schedule due to the high number of trees in this category. Some trees, because of diameter increase, will move into the routine prune category. Others, because of their species or habit of growth, may be able to be skipped for a rotation. This category currently involves 1,209 trees, all in the 1-to-6-inch diameter categories. The later years of training pruning rotation add additional trees to accommodate for newly planted trees, and young trees that will require a second pruning within the first five years.

Young trees, depending on the growth habit of the species, should be pruned every two to three years for the first ten years of the establishment period. This is very critical for maintaining street and sidewalk clearances. At the same time, a young tree cannot be raised up (removing lower limbs) too fast or it will not have enough crown area (leaf surface) and will become susceptible to other stresses.

Even more important than clearance pruning, training pruning creates proper structure in the trees. This not only makes the trees safer but will also greatly reduce future pruning expenses. The amount of time and money it takes to remove a one-inch branch with a hand pruner in year five as opposed to using a chainsaw at age 30 is obvious. This can greatly reduce future pruning expense and reduce tree decay along with stress.

### **iv. Routine Tree Pruning (see Table 4)**

This is regular maintenance pruning for all trees (including mature tree pruning). It is crown cleaning pruning that includes training and clearance pruning as needed. As the trees grow older, this category will become even more important.

All trees should be on a five to seven-year pruning cycle to keep the trees at maximum health and to prevent most problems from developing. The number of trees requiring routine pruning increases over the course of the budget as resources previously allocated towards removals and safety pruning become available for regular maintenance such as routine pruning. In fifteen years, the number of trees requiring routine pruning could double and will increase even more over time as the trees mature.

Once the problems are corrected, not budgeting to this area may save money for a year or two. However, problems will reappear needing more money to correct and compromising the safety of citizens. The most cost effective and safe way to manage trees is with routine maintenance pruning. You don't wait for trucks to breakdown before changing the oil because usually it is too late by then! Tree maintenance prevents problems, extends the life of the tree and reduces costs.

**v. Tree Planting (see Table 4)**

The Village currently plants approximately 40 trees per year (in-house). Development projects are not included in this total. This number has been left constant over 5 years so forestry crews can maintain focus on managing existing public trees. As the Village catches up on deferred forestry maintenance, they can reassess budget needs to determine if there is an opportunity to increase annual tree planting. As I've mentioned, tree loss is natural and should be planned for. Committing to replanting trees beyond what is annually lost is one strategy to fostering a growing forest asset in the Village. It is important to continue introducing new tree species into the street tree population to keep and improve the diversity of the population.

If the Village uses outside contractors for planting, a primary focus should be to establish planting and aftercare specifications (see **Appendix F – Planting Specifications**) that will be adhered to by all private contractors planting in the public ROW. Inspection and enforcement of the specifications is critical at planting time.

When possible, where the terrace is particularly wide, trees should be planted in the back portion of the right-of-way away from the street. Unless they are small scale trees, they should be at an approximate 45' to 50' spacing. This gives enough room for the mature crown to grow (reducing pruning) and can lessen the potential spread of a future pathogen through root grafts. Also, in many areas a larger vision corner should be left by staying farther away from the corner with plantings.

The planting that does take place should only be trees from the list of Recommended Tree Planting List (**Appendix B: Tree Species Recommendations**). This is set up to ensure that the proper size tree is used under utility wires or in a narrower tree terrace situation.

Better quality (single leader) planting stock should be specified and required when ordering nursery stock. The Village should expect to receive quality nursery stock from its suppliers that do not exhibit poor structural problems. By using quality nursery stock, the Village will be able to reduce the amount of training pruning time spent correcting problems created in the nursery. This is best accomplished by purchasing plant material from nursery firms that are members of the Wisconsin Nursery and Landscape Association (WNLA).

**vi. Tree Stake Removal (see Table 4)**

There are 43 sites where tree stakes were still in place supporting younger trees. Stake removal is important to prevent potential damage to the trunks of these trees. If the stakes are left on too long and are extremely taut, there is a risk of girdling taking place and causing restriction of water and nutrient flow between the roots and crown, potentially leading to dieback in the crown.

Tree stakes should not be left on for more than two growing seasons. Beginning in 2026, hours are budgeted to remove stakes systematically from trees that were planted one year previously.

**vii. Young Tree Watering (see Table 4)**

A most critical phase of new tree establishment is young tree watering. Through public awareness and education most newly planted street trees can be watered by the adjoining property owner. This saves the Village substantial employee hours that can be redirected towards other tree maintenance activities including new park/municipal property tree watering. Supplemental watering of newly planted trees during the first two to three years after planting is crucial to their survival, becoming established and beginning vigorous growth. This initial care sets the course for getting trees started on the right path and reduces their chances of succumbing to insects, diseases or environmental stresses in the future. Minimal dollars have been budgeted to provide two visits to newly established trees during the summer.

It is important to realize more plants are lost to over-watering than to underwatering. Roots need air just as much as they need water. Always check the moisture level under the mulch before watering.

**viii. Mulching (see Table 4)**

Creating mulched beds around street trees is important to reduce damage to the base of the trees from mowing and string trimmer equipment. It also creates a superior rooting area for improved tree vigor and better aesthetics. When trees are being mulched, care should be taken to avoid piling mulch against the trunk (see **Appendix F – Planting Specifications**). This work needs to be ongoing project of the department. Maintenance funds need to be budgeted every year beginning in 2025 to maintain the mulch at a two to three-inch thickness. This mulch can be wood chips from Village tree care operations (free) or shredded hardwood mulch (will stay in place better, last longer and look nicer, but must be purchased).

**ix. Watch (see Table 4)**

There is also a projected budget amount that includes watch trees as identified in the inventory. These trees may all be conifers which rarely require any maintenance; however, they need to be checked periodically for sight clearance issues where they are planted in the street terrace and general overall health and vigor.

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

#### **x. Girdling Roots (see Table 4)**

Girdling roots is a situation where a root(s) grows around the base of the tree cutting off the flow of materials through the cambium up into the tree. This will slowly kill the tree over several years. It is a very common problem with Norway Maples and the reason why planting Norway Maples is discouraged. Given that there are 155 Norway Maples (5.7% of population) this may become a problem over time. Instead of the trees living eighty plus years, they may only live thirty to forty years. Girdling roots are discovered and correct during a root collar exam utilizes an air spade. This procedure exposes roots in the root crown area and the problem roots can be cut away to correct the problem. However, it is not possible to see all problem roots because they are below the surface. These types of maintenance could reduce the removal and planting costs of leaving a tree with girdling roots. Better species selection for new plantings is the long-term answer.

#### **E. Disease & Insect Problems**

##### **i. Dutch Elm Disease**

There are 114 Elm Spp. (4.2%) in the entire inventory for the Village. This includes a variety of hybrid species that are less susceptible to DED. Regular inspections are still necessary, and removal of infected elm trees should be programmed into the maintenance schedule to help break the disease cycle and to keep dead or dying trees from endangering the public.

The Village has planted several varieties of disease resistant hybrid elms. This is a great way to keep the *Ulmus* genus part of the species diversity mix. The low planting rate of these trees provides an opportunity for greater tree diversity in the Village's urban forest. A note of caution, these young hybrid trees grow fast. Without regular structural pruning (every 2-3 years for a period of 15 years), these trees can develop poor form and become a hazard. Remember, there is no "set it and forget it" solution with newly planted trees!

##### **ii. Oak Wilt**

There was no active oak wilt detected in either the street inventoried areas. Oak wilt is a fungal disease that invades the water conducting vessels of the sapwood and causes blockage of these vessels. This disrupts sap flow, causing leaves to wilt and eventual death of the tree. The Red Oak group is more susceptible to the disease than White, Swamp White or Bur Oak. The breakdown of oak species inventoried includes: 40 White Oak, 28 Red Oak, 24 Swamp White Oak, 12 Bur Oak, and 1 Pin Oak. The Oak family accounts for ~4% (105 trees) of all the public trees that were inventoried in the Village. Planting more *Quercus* tree species is an excellent opportunity for increasing tree diversity in the Village.

Understanding of oak wilt management is critical to properly managing this disease. An useful publication giving an overview of this disease and its management has been produced by the University of Wisconsin-Extension titled "*Oak Wilt Management – What are the Options*" (publication #G3590).

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

### iii. Spongy Moth

There has been no organized aerial spraying in the Village of Sussex for the spongy moth suppression program in recent years. It should be noted that increasing spongy moth populations were noted in 2022/2023 across southern Wisconsin. Additional monitoring efforts are recommended in 2024.

### iv. Emerald Ash Borer

The EAB is an exotic wood borer that was found attacking and killing ash trees in Michigan during 2002. Since its detection, EAB has killed millions of ash trees and is now found across the eastern United States, west to Colorado, south to Texas, and north into Canada. EAB is easily spread through the movement of firewood, logs and nursery stock and is why people have been the greatest cause for the rapid spread of EAB over the past decade.

EAB is a very destructive pest. This insect attacks and kills white, green, blue, black and all horticultural varieties of ash. This insect attacks not only stressed ash trees but healthy and vigorous ash trees as well. The larvae of this insect feed under the bark undetected, disrupting the flow of nutrients and water between the roots and crown of ash trees. The first visible signs are usually crown dieback. By this time it is usually too late to save trees.

The Village has been actively managing their ash tree population with aggressive removal/replanting efforts. There are few (59) Ash trees left requiring removal.

Additionally, listed below are three websites with current information on EAB:

1. <http://emeraldashborer.wi.gov/>
  - a. EAB internet portal for Wisconsin sponsored by Wisconsin Department of Agriculture, Trade and Consumer Protection, the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources and the University of Wisconsin – Madison
  - b. Contains information from a Wisconsin perspective on EAB biology, management, survey activities, publications and provides related links
2. <http://www.emeraldashborer.info/>
  - a. Official emerald ash borer web page administered by Michigan State University
  - b. Contains information on EAB biology, distribution, control measures, current research and links to various EAB infested state's web sites
3. <http://dnr.wi.gov/topic/UrbanForests/EABToolBox.html>
  - a. Wisconsin DNR EAB Toolbox for Wisconsin Communities
  - b. Designed for the planning and response needs of municipal governments, including such topics as: "Is Your Community Ready for EAB (video)", "EAB: The Opportunity of a Lifetime", "Readiness Checklist", "What Will Happen if EAB is Found in Your Community?" and "EAB University"

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**



#### **v. Asian Long Horned beetle**

The Asian Longhorned Beetle (*Anoplophora glabripennis*, ALB) is a destructive pest that threatens to cause more damage than gypsy moth, the emerald ash borer, and Dutch Elm Disease combined. This is due to the indiscriminate nature of ALB when choosing host trees to feed and lay eggs on. The ALB is known to affect multiple favorable tree species including maple, elm, birch, horse chestnuts, poplar, and willows. These species are in addition to some of the tree species that are becoming popular as municipal tree plantings such as London planetree and Katsura. ALB has currently established in New York, Massachusetts, and Ohio.

Almost 1/3 of the Village's public tree population is comprised of maples. The Village has a lot to lose if ALB becomes established and should actively monitor for trees displaying signs/symptoms of ALB infestation. Images of the beetle and signs left behind, as well as additional information can be found online at:

<https://www.aphis.usda.gov/aphis/resources/pests-diseases/asian-longhorned-beetle>

#### **vi. Spotted Lantern Fly**

Spotted Lanternfly (SLF) is an invasive species originating from China. Pennsylvania was the first state to identify this insect in 2014. The population of SLF is rapidly spreading and was detected in Iowa and Illinois in 2023. Trees that are susceptible to damage from SLF include Tree of Heaven, fruit trees, and woody vine species (grape). Another concern will be the aesthetic displeasure of masses of these insects and the mess they will leave behind.

Treatments for SLF include soil insecticides and contact sprays. Although treatment is available, it may not be necessary for your trees. Larger, more mature trees are not at risk and should sustain minimal to negligible damage. Smaller ornamental trees may require treatment if the insect population is large.

#### **vii. Other Pest Problems (by tree species):**

##### Honeylocust

Leafhoppers and plant bugs (leaf sucking insects that defoliates the tree)

- Relatively easy to control, but the public is often not comfortable with spraying. Can be controlled with a soil injected material for individual high value trees (like park trees or business district area).

##### Nectria canker

- A fungus that causes a dead area in the bark, usually at a branch crotch area. Important to keep the tree growing vigorously and out of drought stress. Proper pruning cuts and dormant pruning during dry, lower humidity conditions are important.

**Public Tree Inventory Report & Management Plan  
For the Village of Sussex, WI  
By Wachtel Tree Science (262)538-1900  
May 2024**

## Linden

### Boring insects

- Can be very serious on individual trees. Usually attack branch crotch areas. Buying good planting stock and good training pruning can do a lot to limit this problem. Keeping existing plants healthy and out of stress is very important. Can trunk inject specimen trees, but is expensive.

## Spruce

### Spruce needle casts (Rhizosphaera)

- Rows of black dots (fruiting bodies) on needles. Loss of innermost needles. Shade and irrigation compound the problem.

### Cytospora canker

- Dieback and eventual death of lower branches. Disease progresses upward in tree over time. Prune out infected branches during dry conditions. Mulching, supplemental watering and fertilization reduce disease incidence.

## Crabapple

### Apple scab

- A fungus causing leaf spots, which causes premature leaf drop, and disfigured fruits. Can be treated with two to three foliar sprays annually. Plant disease-resistant varieties.

## **F. Crew Training**

Some general fund money should be included each year for continued forestry training. Staff members are regularly exposed to various forestry events. The Village should strongly consider having one member become a member of the Wisconsin Arborist Association, and additionally pursuing the ISA Certified Arborist credential. Attending various meetings produced by the WAA and/or the DNR's Urban Forestry working group can provide additional avenues to secure technical training.

## **KEY NEEDS OF THE URBAN FOREST**

The main needs of the Village of Sussex' urban forest, as brought out in the inventory and discussions, fall into three categories:

### Administrative Needs:

- implementation of a designated Village Forester
- implementation of the Management Plan
- recommendations for additions to the Municipal Tree Ordinances
- supplemental training of crews
- all Village departments understand importance of trees
- revenue generating opportunities

### Resource Needs:

- tree/stump removals
- safety and clearance pruning
- training pruning
- proper species selection to improve diversity
- improve tree condition/health through timely watering and mulching practices
- proper regular maintenance

### Community Needs:

- public awareness on policies of trees in the ROW and other public property
- education, especially major disease and insect threats
- involvement of civic groups in funding projects, particularly tree planting

## **VII. REVIEW OF PLAN**

It is vital to the success of the urban forestry program that this Plan be evaluated to see that desired results are being attained. It must be remembered that a Management Plan is a dynamic document. There will certainly be a need to change or add goals, strategies and priorities as time goes on. It will be the responsibility of the appropriate Village departments to review all of the goals, strategies, actions, tasks, and priorities in the Plan in the summer of every year, prior to budget submission, to see that they are achieving the overall Mission and Purpose. Any additions and/or adjustments to the Plan will be made at the time of the review. The Village Board should be informed of these accomplishments. A major review and update should take place in **2029** by an outside urban forestry consulting firm.

## **VIII. CONCLUSION**

It has been the pleasure of Wachtel Tree Science to assess the data and policies that comprise Sussex's Urban Forest. The Village's Urban Forest has been exceptionally planted with trees. This is a testament to the commitment to Sussex's Urban Forest on behalf the Village 's residents, administration, and motivated individuals within the Village's staff. The Village should be commended on a job well done in keeping vacant planting spaces filled! With some additional focused management strategies, the Village will be able to improve the overall health and structure of the urban forest, laying the foundation of beautiful trees for years to come.

The Village of Sussex has a wonderful living, growing resource. The urban forest needs to be managed to avoid serious problems and to achieve its full potential. When managed properly, it will increase in value, giving many benefits to the citizens from cleaner air, cooler homes, increased property values and making the Village of Sussex a more beautiful community to visit, work and live in.

# APPENDICES

## Appendix A: Inventory Criteria

### Sussex Tree Inventory - ArcCollector

#### GENERAL NOTES:

Inventory all trees in the Right-Of-Way (R.O.W.), that are 1.0” diameter at breast height (DBH, 4.5 feet above ground) or greater.

- Data fields not applicable to the site being inventoried do not have to be edited

Inspection Date - use check box to automatically select the current date or drop down menu to select required date from a calendar

Species - select the species group (common, uncommon or rare) that contains the site description or tree species to being inventoried > select the site description or species from the second drop down menu

- DO NOT use varieties designated for Green Ash, White Ash, Norway Maple or Honeylocust
- Oddball Linden (Boulevard, Sentry, etc.) are Basswood Spp.
- For Norway Maple and other species with purple leaves, write ‘purple leaved’ in NOTES, these trees have slightly different growth characteristics
- For species with variegated leaves, write ‘variegated’ in NOTES, these trees have slightly different growth characteristics
- See sections on VACANT PLANTING SITES or STUMPS for more information how to fill out those site types

COMMON	UNCOMMON	RARE
Vacant	Ailanthus	American Hornbeam
Stump	American Mountain-Ash	Amur Corktree
Alder Spp.	Amur Chokecherry	Balsam Poplar
American Basswood	Amur Maple	Bigtooth Aspen
American Elm	Apple Spp.	Bitternut Hickory
Ash Spp.	Baldcypress	Black Ash
Austrian Pine	Balsam Fir	Black Maple
Birch Spp.	Basswood Spp.	Black Oak
Black Cherry	Black Hills Spruce	Black Spruce
Black Locust	Cockspur Hawthorn	Black Willow
Black Walnut	Cornelian Cherry Dogwood	Blackgum
Boxelder	Dogwood Spp.	Blue Ash
Bur Oak	Douglas-Fir	Bristlecone Pine
Callery Pear Spp.	Eastern Cottonwood	Butternut

Cherry and Plum	Eastern Hemlock	Canada Plum
Colorado Spruce	Eastern Redcedar	Catalpa Spp.
Crab Apple Spp.	Eastern White Pine	Chestnut Oak
Crab Apple Var.	European Alder	Chestnut Spp.
Elm Spp. (Hybrid)	European Hornbeam	Chinese Elm
Freeman Maple	European Larch	Chinkapin Oak
Green Ash	European Mountain-Ash	Common Hoptree
Green Ash Var.	Fir Spp.	Common Persimmon
Hackberry	Ginkgo	Crack Willow
Hawthorn Spp.	Glossy Buckthorn	Cucumbertree
Honeylocust (Thornless)	Honeylocust (Native)	Dawn Redwood
Honeylocust Var.	Hornbeam Spp.	Downy Hawthorn
Horsechestnut	Jack Pine	Eastern Redbud
Ironwood	Juniper Spp.	European Ash
Japanese Tree Lilac	Kentucky Coffeetree	European Beech
Littleleaf Linden	Larch (Introduced)	False Cypress Spp.
Mountain-Ash Spp.	Lilac Spp.	Fraser Fir
Northern Red Oak	Lombardy Poplar	Golden Raintree
Norway Maple	Magnolia Spp.	Japanese Larch
Norway Maple Var.	Maple Spp.	Katsura Tree
Oak Spp.	Northern Catalpa	Korean Mountain-Ash
Other, Unknown	Northern Pin Oak	Mockernut Hickory
Paper Birch	Northern White-Cedar	Ohio Buckeye
Pine Spp.	Norway Spruce	Pagoda Dogwood
Poplar Spp.	Osage-Orange	Pear Spp.
Red Maple	Pin Oak	Pecan
Redmond Linden	Red Elm	Pignut Hickory
Russian-Olive	River Birch	Pin Cherry
Scotch Pine	Rock Elm	Ponderosa Pine
Siberian Elm	Sargent Cherry	Port-Orford-Cedar
Silver Maple	Serviceberry	Quaking Aspen
Spruce Spp.	Shagbark Hickory	Red Mulberry
Sugar Maple	Shubert Cherry	Red Pine
White Ash	Silver Linden	Sassafras
White Ash Var.	Swamp White Oak	Saucer Magnolia
Willow	Sweetgum	Scarlet Oak
	Sycamore	Shingle Oak
	Tamarack (Native)	Silverbell
	Turkish Filbert	Smoketree

	Walnut Spp.	Sourwood
	Washington Hawthorn	Southern Catalpa
	Weeping Willow	Tartian Maple
	White Fir	White Mulberry
	White Oak	White Poplar
	White Spruce	White Willow
	Yew Spp.	Wild Plum
		Yellow Birch
		Yellow BUckeye
		Yellow-Poplar
		Yellowwood

Address - N/A (automatically filled post process by Ruckert-Mielke)

Street - N/A (automatically filled post process by Ruckert-Mielke)

Side Street - N/A

- Only collect data for communities when requested
- For corner properties with trees located on the adjacent side street, fill Side Street with the name of the adjacent side street.
- Also fill in Side information

Side

- N/A
- Front
- Right
- Left
- Back
- Median

Location

- Street
- Park
- Parking Lot
- Building Site
- Natural Area
  - Under Special Conditions check wooded area - WA
  - Only inventory trees that are 8 inches DBH or greater
- Other

Year Planted - N/A.

Growth Space

- Open
- 0 - 3 ft - distance between street and sidewalk
- 3 - 5 ft - distance between street and sidewalk
- 5 ft + - distance between street and sidewalk
- Ditch - drainage ditch
- Median - strip of land between lanes of opposing traffic
- Island - strip of land between traffic lanes used for control of traffic movement

- Boxout - space located within downtown sidewalks designated for tree
- Grate - boxout with grate surrounding tree
- Behind Walk - site located behind sidewalk, rather than between the street/curb and sidewalk (usually the R.O.W. ends at the sidewalk, occasionally it can extend beyond the sidewalk and trees may be planted there)
- Other
- 

#### Diameter -

- Measure DBH in inches
  - Round up for trees over the 0.5 inch mark and round down for trees below the 0.5 inch mark
  - For ash trees round up for trees over the 0.3 inch mark
- For multi-stemmed trees measure the largest stem DBH
  - Under NOTES designate the number of stems, ex. '2-stemmed', '3-stemmed', 'clump' (stems less than 2 inches DBH), etc. and the DBH of all the individual stems above 2 inches in diameter
  - For multiple stem trees where stems originate from ground level, under Special Conditions check multi-stemmed - MS and possibly codominant trunks/stems - CT or included bark - IB (stems might have fused together)
  - For single stem tree with codominant stems below 6', measure/record DBH of single stem, under Special Conditions check low crotched - LC and possibly codominant trunks/stems - CT, included bark - IB or poor structure - PS

#### Height Class

- N/A
- 0-15'
- 15-30'
- 30-60'
- 60'+

Deadwood Present (%) - estimated the percent of deadwood in the crown, range of 0-100% with 5% increments

- For trees with 15% and greater deadwood normally 2 inches in diameter and greater check deadwood - DW under Special Conditions and 'safety prune' under Needs Priority



Condition Rating (%) - range of 0-100% with 5% increments

- No tree should have a 100% rating for liability purposes

Assessment of plant condition considers health, structure, and form. Each may be described in rating categories that can be translated into a percent rating. (Note the plant appraiser can/should weight each condition component and develop the condition rating that best reflects a thoughtful and credible condition rating. (Adapted from CTLA 2019)

Rating category	Condition Components			Percent Rating
	Health	Structure	Form	
Excellent	High vigor and nearly perfect health with little or no twig dieback, discoloration, or defoliation.	Nearly ideal and free of defects.	Nearly ideal for the species. Generally symmetric. Consistent with the intended use.	81% to 100%
Good	Vigor is normal for the species. No significant damage due to diseases or pests. Any twig dieback, defoliation, or discoloration is minor.	Well-developed structure. Defects are minor and can be corrected	Minor asymmetries/ deviations from species norm. Mostly consistent with the intended use. Function and aesthetics are not compromised.	61% to 80%
Fair	Reduced vigor. Damage due to insects or diseases may be significant and associated with defoliation but is not likely to be fatal. Twig dieback, defoliation, discoloration, and/or dead branches may comprise up to 50% of the crown.	A single defect of a significant nature or multiple moderate defects. Defects are not practical to correct or would require multiple treatments over several years.	Major asymmetries/deviations from species norm and/or intended use. Function and/or aesthetics are compromised.	41% to 60%
Poor	Unhealthy and declining in appearance. Poor vigor. Low foliage density and poor foliage color are present. Potentially fatal pest infestation. Extensive twig and/or branch dieback.	A single serious defect or multiple significant defects. Recent change in tree orientation. Observed structural problems cannot be corrected. Failure may occur at any time.	Largely asymmetrical/abnormal. Detracts from intended use and/or aesthetics to a significant degree.	21% to 40%
Very Poor	Poor vigor. Appears to be dying and in the last stages of life. Little live foliage.	Single or multiple severe defects. Failure is probable or imminent.	Visually unappealing. Provides little or no function in the landscape.	
Dead				0% to 5%

## Planting Depth

- N/A
- OK
- Deep, Vigor Good
- Deep, Declining
- For both 'Deep' planting depths, under Special Conditions mark deep planting - DP

## Primary Maintenance Needs - list most pressing maintenance need

- Hierarchy: removal, safety, structure, health
- Plant - vacant site suitable for planting
  - Work Priority should be OK by default
- Remove - tree requires removal
  - Tree usually has Condition Rating between 0 and 45%, may be adjusted based on pest problems, etc.
  - Work Priority should occur 'Within One Year' and 'Within Three Years', depends on severity
- Safety Prune - tree require immediate pruning to remove potential hazards,
  - Trees usually has Condition Rating between 50 and 65%, might not apply to clearance pruning
  - For trees with 15% and greater deadwood normally 2 inches in diameter and greater, under Special Conditions check deadwood - DW
  - Trees with hangers - HG require a 'safety prune'
  - Trees that require clearance should be marked low branched - LB in Special Conditions and require a safety prune
  - Work Priority should occur 'Within One Year'
- Routine Prune - normal maintenance for trees with no immediate hazards
  - Trees usually has Condition Rating 65% and above
  - For trees 7 inches and greater DBH
  - Work Priority should occur 'Within Five Years'
- Training Prune - pruning for small trees to encourage good structure
  - Trees usually has Condition Rating 65% and above
  - For trees 6 inches and less DBH
  - Work Priority should occur 'Within Three Years'
- Watch - regularly inspect trees that are not actively managed (pruning, etc.), but still fall within the R.O.W. and inventoried properties
  - All evergreen species are NOT actively managed, Work Priority should occur 'Within Five Years'
  - Trees that 6 inches or less that are establishing poorly
    - We don't want to continue to stress the tree with training pruning
    - Primary Maintenance Needs should be 'Watch' with Work Priority should occur 'Within Three Years'
- Cable & Prune - not applicable to all communities
  - Work Priority should occur 'Within Three Years'
- Girdling Root -
  - Pay attention to Norway Maples
  - Usually Secondary Maintenance Need
  - Under Special Conditions mark deep planting - DP

- Work Priority should occur ‘Within Five Years’
- Remove Stump
  - Work Priority should occur ‘Within One Year’
- Remove Stakes - new planting occasionally require stakes to stabilize the tree as it gets established
  - Trees should not be staked for more than one year after planting, otherwise the tree might become dependent on the stakes
  - Work Priority should occur ‘Within One Year’
- Tree Heaving walk/curb - sidewalk or curb next to tree heaving creating uneven separation that affects the safe use of the sidewalk or uplifting 2 inches and greater
  - Where sidewalk is purposely altered to go around a root flare, list ‘sidewalk radius’ under NOTES
  - Work Priority should occur ‘Within One Year’
  - If the tree is marked for ‘Removal’ heaving sidewalks don’t have to be noted
- Treat

Secondary Maintenance Needs - list second most pressing maintenance need for tree

- N/A
- Routine Prune
- Training Prune
- Watch
- Cable & Prune
- Girdling Root
- Remove Stakes
- Tree Heaving walk/curb
- For trees that require treatment and a safety prune mark ‘Treat’ in Primary Maintenance Needs and ‘safety prune’ in Notes

Work Priority

- OK
- Within One Year
- Within Two Years
- Within Three Years
- Within Four Years
- Within Five Years

Clearance

- Trees that require clearance should be marked low branched - LB in Special Conditions and require a safety prune
- OK
- Traffic - tree branches hang below 14 feet over street
  - These branches typically have damage from passing trucks
- Signs/Lights - where trees are in direct conflict (touching or obstructing the view)
  - Under NOTES list ‘street light’ or ‘stop sign’, these types of signs have priority for safety pruning
- Walk - tree branches hang below 8 feet over sidewalk
- Potential View Obstruction

Utility

- For trees that have been utility pruning in the past, mark utility pruned - UP in Special Conditions
  - Condition ratings will normally be 70% or less
- None
- Electric - 10 ft clearance
- Telephone/Cable - 10 ft clearance
- Both
- Underground - 5 ft clearance
- DO NOT include service drops

Notes

- Make note of ‘old storm damage’, ‘upright/columnar’ forms, ‘multi-stemmed’ trees, ‘purple’ or ‘variegated’ varieties, ‘street lights’, ‘stop signs’ or pest problems

Special Conditions - ways to note atypical/abnormal growth patterns/problems based on a street tree species

Abbreviation	Special Condition	Description
BS	Basal Suckers	suckers growing around base of trunk, any number
BW	Basal Wound	visible/open wound at ground level, actively sealing
CC	Concreted Cavity	concrete in tree
C/D	Cavity/Decay	visible/open cavity
CD	Crown Dieback	deadwood present at the tips of the canopy, crown retreating
CR	Consider Removal	condition rating between 50 and 55%
CT	Codominant Trunks/Stems	no central leader
DFP	Decay Fungi Present	fruiting bodies of decay
DL	Dead Leader	dead codominant stem still present in the tree
DP	Deep Planting	deep planting
DW	Deadwood (15%, 2"+)	trees with 15% and greater deadwood normally 2 inches in diameter
HG	Hanger	hanger
IA	Invasives Around	unintended sprouts (buckthorn, ect.) conflicting with growth space, found in WA and or around conifers
IB	Included Bark	included bark
IM	Improperly Mulched	excessive mulch against trunk of tree
IP	Improperly Pruned	stubs, flush cuts, tears, etc.
LB	Low Branched	branches that impede safe use of area around tree (streets, sidewalks, mower clearance etc.)
LC	Low Crotched	single stem tree with codominant stems below 6', measure/record DBH of single stem

LLD	Large Leader Decay	significant dieback on one significant limb/leader
LML	Lost Main Limb/Leader	stump/wound from damaged large main limb/leader ripped/broken out of tree, usually during a storm event
LN	Leaning	significant abnormal growth pattern, tree may potentially fail
LS	Lightning Struck	lightning struck
MD	Mechanical Damage	trunk wound from mechanical damage (mower damage, struck by cars, construction damage, etc.), BW and/or TW
MS	Multi-stemmed	stems originate from ground level
ND	Nutrient Deficiency	mostly chlorosis
OG	Overgrowing Growthspace	usually large tree in narrow terrace, roots over growing sidewalk/curb
OS	Overshadowed	street trees where private tree dominates public tree's canopy
PL	Poor Location	poor location
PP	Pest Problem	list pest problem under NOTES (apple scab, target canker, etc.)
PS	Poor Structure	IB, LC, significant CT
RD	Root Damage	visible root damage and assumed damage from new construction
RP	Raised Planter	raised planter
RR	Root Rot	visible root decay or fruiting bodies
SP	Sucker Present	canopy water sprouts/suckers, note when vigorous for species
TP	Topped	topped
TS	Trunk Split	unsealed wound/split in trunk, usually remove Within One Year, call client contact to notify
TW	Trunk Wound	visible/open wound on trunk, actively sealing, don't have to include typical frost cracks (for species such as Norway Maples)
UP	Utility Pruned	tree was pruned for utility clearance
WA	Wooded Area	should already be noted in tree location
WG	Weak Growth	recent growth is less than expected for species profile

#### VACANT PLANTING SITES

Locate vacant planting sites within the following parameters:

terrace width of 5 feet (1.5 meters) or greater that have curb, sidewalk and grass.

- Street tree Growth Spaces with terrace widths that are open, greater than 5 feet, boxout/grate or behind walk that have a curb, sidewalk and grass
- In medians and Growth Spaces not listed above only inventory existing trees, no vacant planting sites will be located
- Vacant planting sites must be spaced 40 feet (12.2 meters) on center
- No overhead restrictions
- Minimum of 5 feet (1.5 meters) from water/gas laterals

- Minimum of 10 feet (3.0 meters) from driveways
- Minimum of 10 feet (3.0 meters) from utility poles
- Minimum of 10 feet (3.0 meters) from hydrants
- Minimum of 10 feet (3.0 meters) from other miscellaneous obstacles (signage, flag poles, fencing etc.)
- Minimum of 50 feet (15.2 meters) from intersections (watch vision triangles!!)
- In the event of an inventory update, if an existing yard or private tree conflicts with a potential planting site, show as a “no plant site” and list reason in Notes
- For vacant planting sites, include the following information:
  - Inspection Date
  - Species - Common, Vacant
  - Location - Street
  - Growth Space - Open, 5 ft +, Boxout, Grate, Behind Walk
  - Primary Maintenance Needs - Plant
  - Work Priority - OK
    - Work Priority managed separately/differently from other maintenance needs

## STUMPS

Inventory all stumps in the Right-Of-Way (R.O.W.), selected parks and public properties.

- For stumps, include the following information:
  - Inspection Date
  - Species - Common, Stump
  - Location -
  - Growth Space - Open, 5 ft +, Boxout, Grate, Behind Walk
  - Diameter - diameter of the stump
  - Primary Maintenance Needs - Remove Stump
  - Work Priority - Within One Year
  - Include other information as needed to identify whether or not it would make a suitable planting site

## Appendix B: Tree Species Recommendations

### RECOMMENDED TREE PLANTING LIST

This list is provided as a guide to some of the most appropriate trees for urban settings in USDA Hardiness Zone 5b for the Village of Sussex. There is no single perfect tree. These species have been selected for use in our demanding street tree situations. Before selecting any particular species or variety, each site should be evaluated as to: rooting space, soil texture, soil pH, drainage, exposure, overhead wires, and surrounding buildings (crown space). The most important thing to remember is to plant the right tree in the right place.

SMALL TREES ( Below 30' Maximum Height) – Acceptable trees for terraces with overhead power lines and/or if terrace is 3-5 feet wide. May be planted in wider terraces.

Scientific Name	Common Name	Cultivars
<i>Amelanchier arborea</i>	Downy Serviceberry	
<i>Amelanchier x grandiflora</i>	Apple Serviceberry	'Autumn Brilliance', 'Robin Hill'
<i>Amelanchier laevis</i>	Allegheny Serviceberry	'Cumulus', 'Lustre'
<i>Carpinus caroliniana</i>	American Hornbeam	'Firespire'
<i>Cercis canadensis</i>	Eastern Redbud	
<i>Crataegus crusgalli inermis</i>	Thornless Cockspur Hawthorn	
<i>Crataegus phaenopyrum</i>	Washington Hawthorn	
<i>Crataegus viridis</i>	Winter King Hawthorn	'Winter King'
<i>Maackia amurensis</i>	Amur Maackia	'Starburst', 'Summertime', 'JFS-Schichtell'
<i>Malus spp.</i>	Flowering Crabapple	'Adirondack', 'Jewelcole', 'Bob White', 'Harvest Gold', 'Jackii', 'Prairiefire', 'Professor Sprenger', 'Red Bud', 'Royal Raindrops', 'Sugar Tyme', 'Lanzam', 'Hargozam'
<i>Ostrya virginiana</i>	Ironwood	
<i>Syringa pekinensis</i>	Peking Lilac	'China Snow'
<i>Syringa reticulata</i>	Japanese Tree Lilac	'Ivory Silk', 'Summer Snow', 'Snowcap', 'Ivory Pillar', 'Snowdance'

<i>Cornus mas</i>	Cornelian Cherry Dogwood	‘Golden Glory’
<i>Prunus sargentii</i>	Sargent Cherry	‘JFS-KW58’

**MEDIUM TREES (30’-45’ Maximum Height)** – Acceptable trees for terraces that are 5-8 feet wide. May be planted in wider terraces.

Scientific Name	Common Name	Cultivars
<i>Aesculus glabra</i>	Ohio Buckeye	‘Sunset’
<i>Cladrastis kentuckea</i>	American Yellowwood	
<i>Carpinus betulus</i>	Hornbeam	‘JFS-KW1CB’; ‘Fastigiata’
<i>Phellodendron amurense</i>	Amur Cork tree	
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i>	Black Tupelo	
<i>Tilia spp.</i>	Linden	‘Crimean’; ‘Harvest Gold’; ‘Sterling’; PNI 6051’

**LARGE TREES (Above 45’ Maximum Height)** – Acceptable trees for terraces 8 foot and wider.

Scientific Name	Common Name	Cultivars
<i>Aesculus flava</i>	Yellow Buckeye	
<i>Carya cordiformis</i>	Bitternut Hickory	
<i>Celtis occidentalis</i>	Hackberry	‘Prairie Pride’, ‘Chicagoland’, ‘Windy Village’, ‘JFS-KSU1’
<i>Cercidiphyllum japonicum</i>	Katsuratree	
<i>Corylus colurna</i>	Turkish Filbert	Autumn Gold’
<i>Eucommia ulmoides</i>	Hardy Rubber Tree	
<i>Gingko biloba</i>	Gingko (male only)	Autumn Gold’, ‘Magyar’, ‘Princeton Sentry’
<i>Gleditsia triacanthos inermis</i>	Thornless Honeylocust	Imperial’, ‘Shademaster’, ‘Skyline/Skycole’, ‘Sunburst’, ‘Street Keeper/Draves’
<i>Gymnocladus dioicus</i>	Kentucky Coffeetree	‘Espresso’, ‘Prairie Titan’, ‘Decaf’
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i>	Tuliptree	
<i>Platanus x acerifolia</i>	London Planetree	‘Exclamation’
<i>Quercus bicolor</i>	Swamp White Oak	
<i>Quercus x ‘Crimschmidt’</i>	Crimson Spire Oak	
<i>Quercus macrocarpa</i>	Bur Oak	
<i>Quercus robur</i>	English Oak	‘Skymaster’, ‘Regal Prince’, ‘JFS-KW1QX’
<i>Quercus rubra</i>	Red Oak	



<i>Quercus x macdanielii</i> 'Clemons'	Heritage Oak	
<i>Quercus muehlenbergii</i>	Chinkapin Oak	
<i>Quercus x schuettei</i>	Swamp x Bur Oak	
<i>Ulmus x</i>	Hybrid Elm	'Accolade', 'New Horizon', 'Regal', 'Triumph', 'Discovery', 'Frontier', 'Pioneer', 'Cathedral'
<i>Ulmus parvifolia</i>	Lacebark Elm	

**EVERGREENS TREES** – Do not plant on streets, evergreens obstruct visibility making them hazardous on street locations. Acceptable trees for parks and non-street tree locations.

Scientific Name	Common Name	Cultivars
<i>Abies concolor</i>	White Fir	
<i>Xanthocyparis nootkatensis</i>	Nootka Cypress	
<i>Juniperus chinensis</i>	Chinese Juniper	Iowa', 'Mounntbatten'
<i>Juniperus x</i>	Star Power Juniper	JN Select Blue'
<i>Picea glauca var. densata</i>	Black Hills Spruce	
<i>Picea omorika</i>	Serbian Spruce	
<i>Pinus bungeana</i>	Lacebark Pine	
<i>Pinus flexilis</i>	Limber Pine	Vanderwolf's Pyramid'
<i>Pinus strobus</i>	Eastern White Pine	Fastigiata'
<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>	Scotch Pine	
<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	Douglasfir	
<i>Thuja occidentalis</i>	Arborvitae	Smaragd', 'Hetz Wintergreen', 'Sunkist', 'Techny'
<i>Thuja plicata</i>	Western White Cedar	
<i>Tsuga canadensis</i>	Canadian Hemlock	
<i>Metasequoia glyptostroboides*</i>	Dawn Redwood*	'Gold Rush'
<i>Taxodium distichum*</i>	Baldcypress*	'Shawnee Brave'

*\*Note\*: Dawn Redwood and Baldcypress are technically not "Evergreen" trees. However, both these tree species maintain the same growth habit as traditional "Evergreen" trees. New tree plantings of these species should be limited to parks or open growing spaces that can accommodate the spreading lower canopy growth.*

## UNACCEPTABLE STREET TREE PLANTING LIST

The following is a list of trees that are considered unacceptable for planting in the road right of way. This list should be evaluated periodically, and species may be added or removed as seen fit.

Scientific Name	Common Name	Reason
<i>Acer x freemani</i>	Freeman Maple	Poor structure, weak wooded
<i>Acer negundo</i>	Boxelder	Weak wooded, attracts boxelder bug
<i>Acer platanoides</i>	Norway Maple	Over-planted, invasive, girdling roots
<i>Acer rubrum</i>	Red Maple	Intolerant of alkaline soils
<i>Acer saccharinum</i>	Silver Maple	Weak wooded, aggressive roots, heavy seed crop
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	Tree-of-Heaven	'Restricted' on NR40 list; Weak wooded
<i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i>	Russian Olive	Disease problems, weak wood
<i>Fraxinus spp.</i>	Ash	Emerald Ash Borer
<i>Ginkgo biloba (female)</i>	Ginkgo (female)	Messy and smelly fruit
<i>Morus spp.</i>	Mulberry	Littering fruit
<i>Populus spp.</i>	Poplar, Cottonwood	Weak wooded, aggressive roots, heavy seed crop
<i>Pyrus calleryana</i>	Callery Pear	Poor structure, invasive tendencies
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Black Locust	Weak wooded, thorns, invasive
<i>Sorbus americana</i>	American Mountainash	Susceptible to insects and disease
<i>Sorbus aucuparia</i>	European Mountainash	Susceptible to insects and disease
<i>Ulmus pumila</i>	Siberian Elm	Weak wooded, aggressive roots

## ACCEPTABLE PARK TREE PLANTING LIST

The following is a list of trees that are generally considered unacceptable for planting in the road right of way, however, they can be exceptional trees in park-like settings or planted in “urban orchards”.

Scientific Name	Common Name
<i>Betula nigra</i>	River Birch
<i>Catalpa spp.</i>	Catalpa
<i>Juglans nigra</i>	Black Walnut
<i>Malus spp.</i>	Apple
<i>Prunus serotina</i>	Black Cherry
<i>Pyrus spp.</i>	Pear
<i>Quercus palustris</i>	Pin Oak
<i>Salix spp.</i>	Willow

## Appendix C: Definitions

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)	Non-profit organization that develops national consensus standards for various industries.
ANSI A3100 Standards	Industry-developed, national consensus standards of practice for tree care.
ANSI Z133.1 Standards	Industry-developed, national consensus safety standards of practice for tree care.
Arborist	Professional who possesses the technical competence gained through experience and related training to provide for or supervise the management of trees and other woody plants in residential, commercial, and public landscapes.
Best Management Practices (BMP)	Best-available, industry-recognized courses of action, in consideration of the benefits and limitations, based on scientific research and current knowledge.
Canopy	Collective branches and foliage of a tree or group of trees.
Superintendent Public Works	Individual in charge of enforcing the provisions of these specifications
Chlorosis	A whitish or yellowish leaf discoloration caused by a lack of chlorophyll, often caused by nutrient deficiency.
Co-dominant Branches or Co-dominant Stems	Forked branches nearly the same size in diameter, arising from a common junction and lacking normal branch union.
Construction Damage	Damage to a tree (branches, trunk or roots) usually from excavating, filling, grade changes, compaction, etc. It can take up to five years for visible signs of this damage to show up in a tree and ten years for a tree to die.
Crown	Upper part of a tree, measured from the lowest branch, including all the branches and foliage.
Crown Cleaning	Removing dead, dying, diseased, and/or broken branches from the tree crown.
Crown Rot	Disease or other decay at the base of a tree or root crown.
Cultivar	Cultivated variety of a plant; cannot be reproduced without human assistance; usually propagated asexually (cloned); compare to variety.
Deadwooding	Removing dead and dying branches from a tree.
Diameter-at-Breast-Height (DBH)	A standard measure of tree trunk size measured at 4.5' above ground level, on the uphill side.
Dieback	Condition in which the branches in the tree crown die from the tips toward the center.

Directional Pruning	A pruning technique that is used to "train" trees to grow in a certain direction (usually away from utility lines or buildings). The most important aspect involves always pruning back to a lateral branch to try and reestablish a leader in that area of the tree.
Flagging	Symptom in which leaves on a branch wilt and may ultimately turn brown without falling from the shoot.
Genus	Taxonomic group of species having similar fundamental traits: botanical classification under the family level and above the species level.
Girdling Roots	Roots located above or below ground whose circular growth around the base of the trunk or over individual roots applies pressure to the bark area, ultimately restricting sap flow and trunk/root growth, frequently resulting in reduced vitality and/or death of the plant.
Hanger	Broken or cut branch that is hanging in a tree.
Hardiness	Genetically determined ability of a plant to survive low temperatures.
Hazard Tree	Any tree or tree part that has a major structural fault that could lead to catastrophic loss and it has an identifiable target (people or property).
Included Bark	Bark that becomes embedded in a crotch (union) between branch and trunk or between codominant stems; causes a weak union.
ISA Certified Arborist	An individual who is trained in the art and science of planting, caring for and maintaining individual trees. And one who has passed the certification examination sponsored by the International Society of Arboriculture and who maintains a current certification.
Leader	Primary terminal shoot or trunk of a tree; large, usually upright stem; a stem that dominates a portion of the crown by suppressing lateral branches.
Live Crown Ratio	Ratio of the height of the crown containing live foliage to the overall height of the tree.
Mature Height	Maximum height that a plant is likely to reach if the conditions of the planting site are favorable.
Pruning Cycle	In municipal arboriculture, the length of time between each maintenance (routine) pruning for a given geographic area.
Qualified Arborist	A worker who, through related training and on-the-job experience, is familiar with the hazards of pruning, trimming, repairing, maintaining, or removing trees, and with the equipment used in such operations, and has demonstrated his/her ability in the performance of the special techniques involved.
Raising or Lifting	Selective removal of lower limbs from a tree to provide clearance.
Root Crown or Collar	Area where the main roots join the plant stem, usually flared at the tree trunk base.
Routine Pruning	Pruning done on a regular basis (usually every five to seven years) that is done mostly for sanitation, therapeutic or maintenance reasons to keep

	trees healthy. Usually involves a combination of crown cleaning, raising and training pruning.
Safety Pruning	Pruning to remove a potential hazard such as large deadwood, broken branches, or branches impeding traffic or pedestrian travel. This type of pruning also includes branches obstructing street signs and light or obstructing vision at intersections and drive approaches.
Significant Trees	Trees that provide significant aesthetic and environmental benefits such as reduction of storm water runoff, preservation of wildlife habitat, enhancement of air quality, and contributes to overall forest health by providing species and size class diversity.
Species	Taxonomic group of organisms composed of individuals of the same genus that can reproduce among themselves and have similar offspring.
Speciman Tree(s) or Stand	Any tree or group of trees which has been determined to be of high value because of its species, size, age, historic significance or other criteria as designated by the Village of Sussex.
Structural Defects	Any naturally occurring or secondary conditions such as cavities, poor branch attachments, cracks, or decayed wood in the trunk, crown, or roots of a tree that may contribute to structural failure.
Training Pruning	Pruning done to young trees (or sometimes neglected older trees) to establish proper branching structure, critical for long term health and safety of trees. Best if performed on a two to four year cycle.
Tree Protection Zone (TPZ)	A fenced area around a tree or group of trees that will not be disturbed by construction activities.
Trunk Formula Method	Method to appraise the monetary value of trees considered too large to be replaced with nursery or field-grown stock, or a method to produce a fairly accurate monetary value of a large grouping of public trees.
Watch Tree	These are trees that need to be checked yearly due to problems such as poor structure or decay. These are marginal trees that are not bad enough to make the safety prune or removal list, but due to their condition, they may need work in the next few years. They have a higher potential for problems and should be checked regularly due to this.
Utility Prune	Pruning around or near utility facilities with the objective of maintaining safe and reliable utility service.
Variety	Naturally occurring subdivision of a species having a distinct difference and breeding true to that difference; compare to cultivar.

## Appendix D: References and Resources

### HAZARD TREES

Council of Tree and Landscape Appraisers, 2019. "Guide for Plant Appraisal (10th ed.)" Inter. Soc. of Arboriculture, Champaign, IL, 181 pp.

Hayes, Ed, 2015. "Evaluating Tree Defects, A Field Guide (2nd ed.)", 58 color photos and 43 illustrations, Inter. Soc. of Arboriculture, Champaign, IL

Matheny, N.P., Clark, J.R. 1994. "A Photographic Guide to the Evaluation of Hazard Trees in Urban Areas", Inter. Soc. of Arboriculture, Champaign, IL, 85 pp.

### MANAGEMENT

Harris, R.W., Matheny, N.P., Clark, J.R., 2004. "Arboriculture: Integrated Management of Landscape Trees, Shrubs and Vines (4th ed.)", Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, 578 pp.

Pirone, T.P., Hartman, J.R., Sall, M.A., 2000. "Pirone's Tree Maintenance (7th ed.)", Oxford University Press, New York, NY, 560 pp.

### PLANNING

Bernhardt, E.A., Swiecki, T.J., 2001. "Guidelines for Developing and Evaluating Tree Ordinances", California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection - Urban Forestry Program, Sacramento, CA, 76 pp.

Council of Tree and Landscape Appraisers, 2019. "Guide for Plant Appraisal (10th ed.)" Inter. Soc. of Arboriculture, Champaign, IL, 181 pp.

Elmendorf, W., Gerhold, H., 1999. "A Guide to Preserving Trees in Development Projects". UH-122., Penn State University, University Park, PA, 27 pp.

Merullo, V.D., Valentine, M.J., 1992. "Arboriculture and the Law", Inter. Soc. of Arbor., Champaign, IL, 110 pp.

Miller, R.W., Richard J. Hauer, and Les P. Werner. 2015. "Urban Forestry, Planning and Managing Urban Greenspaces, *Third Edition*." Waveland Press, Long Grove, IL, 560 pp.

Schein, Richard D. 1993. "Street Trees: A Manual for Municipalities", Tree Works, State College, PA, 398 pp.

Wolf, Kathleen L., et. al. "Urban Trees and Human Health: A Scoping Review". Int J Environ Res Public Health. 2023 Jun; 17(12): 4371. Published online 2023 Jun 18. doi: 10.3390/ijerph1712437

## **PLANT IDENTIFICATION**

Brockman, C.F., 2001. "Trees of North America - A Guide to Field Identification", Golden Field Guide from St. Martin's Press, New York, NY, 289 pp.

Dirr, Michael A. 1998. "Manual of Woody Landscape Plants: Their Identification, Ornamental Characteristics, Culture, Propagation and Use, (5th ed.)", Stipes Publishing Company, Champaign, IL, 1,187 pp.

Fisher, K., 2000. "Taylor's Guide to Shrubs", Houghton Mufflin, Boston, MA, 441 pp.

Grimm, W.C., rev. Kartesz, J., 2002. "The Illustrated Book of Trees", Stackpole Books, Mechanicsburg, PA, 695 pp.

Harlow, Dr. William M. 1959. "Fruit Key & Twig Key to Trees and Shrubs", Dover Publications, Inc., New York, NY, 56 pp.

## **PLANT SELECTION**

Gerhold, Henry D., Lacasse, Norman L., Wandell, Willet N. 1993. "Street Tree Factsheets", Penn State University, University Park, PA, 400 pp.

Hasselkus, E. R. 1998. "A Guide to Selecting Landscape Plants for Wisconsin", A-2865, University of Wisconsin Extension, Madison, WI

## **PLANTING TECHNIQUES**

Watson, G.B., Himelick, E.B., 1997. "Principles and Practices of Planting Trees and Shrubs", Inter. Soc. of Arboriculture, Champaign, IL, 200 pp.

Minnesota Society of Arboriculture, 2003. "Preventing Stem Girdling Roots", VHS Tape

## **PRUNING**

"ANSI A300-2023 Tree Care Standards – for trees, shrubs, palms, and other woody landscape plants." 2023. Tree Care Industry Association, Inc. Manchester, NH, 152pp.

Gilman, Edward F., 2002. "Illustrated Guide to Pruning (2nd ed.)", Inter. Soc. of Arboriculture, Champaign, IL, 330 pp.

Harris, R.W., Matheny, N.P., Clark, J.R., 2004, "Arboriculture: Integrated Management of Landscape Trees, Shrubs and Vines (4<sup>th</sup> ed.)". Prentice-Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, 578 pp.



Hasselkus, E. R., 1993. "Caring for Your Established Shade Trees". A-1817. University of Wisconsin Extension, Madison, WI

Shigo, A. L., 1989. "Tree Pruning", Shigo and Trees, Durham, NH, 186 pp.

Shigo, A. L., 1989. "A New Tree Biology (2nd ed.)", Shigo and Trees, Durham, NH, 727 pp.

### **TREE PRESERVATION**

Matheny, Nelda, Clark, James R., 1998. "Trees and Development, A Technical Guide to Preservation of Trees During Land Development", Inter. Soc. of Arboriculture, Champaign, IL, 184 pp.

### **WEBSITES FOR INFORMATION ON TREES**

Wisconsin's Emerald Ash Borer Resource <https://dnr.wisconsin.gov/topic/foresthealth/emeraldashborer>

Wisconsin's Spongy Moth Resource <https://dnr.wisconsin.gov/topic/foresthealth/spongymoth>

Insect Diagnostic Lab, UW-Madison <http://labs.russell.wisc.edu/insectlab/>

Plant Disease Diagnostic Clinic, UW-Madison <https://pddc.wisc.edu/>

UW-Extension Wisconsin Horticulture <https://hort.uwex.edu/>

Tree Care Information <http://www.treesaregood.org/>

Wisconsin Arborist Association <http://www.waa-isa.org/>

## Appendix E: Standards and Guidelines

These provisions are intended to provide standards and guidelines for the preservation of trees as part of the land development and/or building construction process. The Village of Sussex finds that such preservation is necessary to promote the general health and welfare of the community by making the Village a more attractive place to live, protect watercourses and ecology, provide a healthy living environment, and to better maintain control of flooding, noise, glare, and soil erosion. The Village further finds that trees provide beneficial oxygen while reducing the levels of harmful carbon dioxide and reduce air pollution, purify water, and stabilize soil. Trees also provide wildlife habitat and shade, cool the land, reduce noise, and provide an aesthetic value to the land.

**Table 5. Sample Specimen Tree List**

SPECIES	Min. DBH	SPECIES	Min. DBH
American Basswood	20"	Common Hackberry	16"
Sugar Maple	12"	American Beech	12"
All Serviceberries	6"	All Oaks	12"
Musclewood	6"	White Pine	12"
All Hickories	12"	Butternut	12"
Black Walnut	12"	Black Cherry	12"
Eastern Red Cedar	8"	Ironwood	6"
Tamarack or Larch	12"	White Cedar	12"
Kentucky Coffeetree	12"		

**Table 6. Size and Tolerance of Tree Species to Construction Impacts.**

This table represents information from three publications: Tree Characteristics, Protecting Trees from Construction Damage, Minnesota Extension Service, University of Minnesota; The Response of Ohio's Native and Naturalized Trees to Construction Activity, T. Davis Sydnor, School of Natural Resources, The Ohio State University; and Relative Tolerance of Tree Species to Construction Damage, Kim D. Coder, The University of Georgia Cooperative Extension Service, Forest Resources Unit.

Tolerance to construction impact can vary greatly according to site characteristics such as soil depth, individual tree characteristics such as rooting habit, prevailing weather conditions such as drought, and the degree of construction impact.

SPECIES	ROOT SEVERANCE	SOIL COMPACTION AND FLOODING	MATURE CROWN SPREAD (FEET)	HAZARD POTENTIAL RATING*	COMMENTS
Norway Spruce	tolerant	tolerant	20-30	medium	vulnerable to windthrow
Colorado Spruce	intermediate	tolerant	20-30	medium	vulnerable to windthrow
White Pine	tolerant	sensitive	40-60	medium	sensitive to drainage changes
Austrian Pine	tolerant	sensitive	30-50	medium	sensitive to poor drainage
Scotch Pine	tolerant	sensitive	30-50	medium	sensitive to poor drainage
Tamarack or Larch	tolerant	tolerant	15-25	medium	
Red Cedar	tolerant	sensitive	10-20	low	
White Cedar	tolerant	tolerant	10-20	low	
All Firs	tolerant	sensitive	10-20	medium	
Horsechestnut	sensitive	sensitive	30-40	medium	
Kentucky Coffeetree	intermediate	intermediate	40-50	medium	
Butternut	sensitive	sensitive	50-60	medium	
Redbud	intermediate	intermediate	25-35	low	sensitive to increased light and heat
All Mulberries	tolerant	tolerant	35-50	high	
Sycamore	tolerant	tolerant	60-80	low	
Pagoda Dogwood	intermediate	intermediate	15-20	low	sensitive to increased light and heat
Ironwood	sensitive	sensitive	20-30	low	
Musclewood	sensitive	sensitive	20-30	low	
All Hickories	intermediate	sensitive	30-40	medium	
Amur Corktree	intermediate	intermediate	30-40	medium	
Hackberry	tolerant	intermediate	40-50	low	
Ohio Buckeye	sensitive	sensitive	30-40	medium	
Catalpa	intermediate	tolerant	30-50	medium	
Bur Oak	tolerant	tolerant	40-80	low	
Red Oak	tolerant	sensitive	40-50	low	
White Oaks	sensitive	sensitive	50-90	low	
Sugar Maple	tolerant	sensitive	60-80	medium	sensitive to fill
Red Maple	tolerant	tolerant	40-60	medium	sensitive to wounding
Norway Maple	tolerant	tolerant	60-80	medium	
Black Cherry	intermediate	sensitive	40-50	low	
White Ash	tolerant	intermediate	40-70	medium	
All Serviceberries	intermediate	intermediate	15-20	low	
American Beech	sensitive	sensitive	30-50	medium	sensitive to fill
European Beech	sensitive	sensitive	40-60	medium	sensitive to fill
Honeylocust	tolerant	tolerant	50-75	medium	
Black Walnut	sensitive	intermediate	50-70	medium	

**TABLE 7. Guidelines for Tree Protection Zones**

SPECIES TOLERANCE TO IMPACTS	TREE AGE	DISTANCE FROM TRUNK* (feet per inch of DBH)
tolerant	young	0.5'
	<1/4 life expectancy	
	middle aged	0.75'
	1/4 - 3/4 life expectancy	
	mature	1.0'
	>3/4 life expectancy	
intermediate	young	0.75'
	middle aged	1.0'
	mature	1.25'
sensitive	young	1.0'
	middle aged	1.25'
	mature	1.5'

Calculating the Optimal Tree Protection Zone

1. Evaluate the species tolerance of impact: tolerant, intermediate, sensitive (see Table 6).
2. Identify specimen tree age: young, mature, or overmature.
3. Using **Table 6**, find the distance (in feet) from the trunk that should be protected per inch of trunk diameter.
4. Multiply the distance by the trunk diameter to calculate the optimum radius (in feet) for the tree protection zone.

Examples:

A healthy 50-year-old, 15” diameter Northern Red Oak (*Quercus rubra*) (good tolerance, mature age):

$$0.75' \times 15'' = 11.25' \text{ radius for Tree protection zone}$$

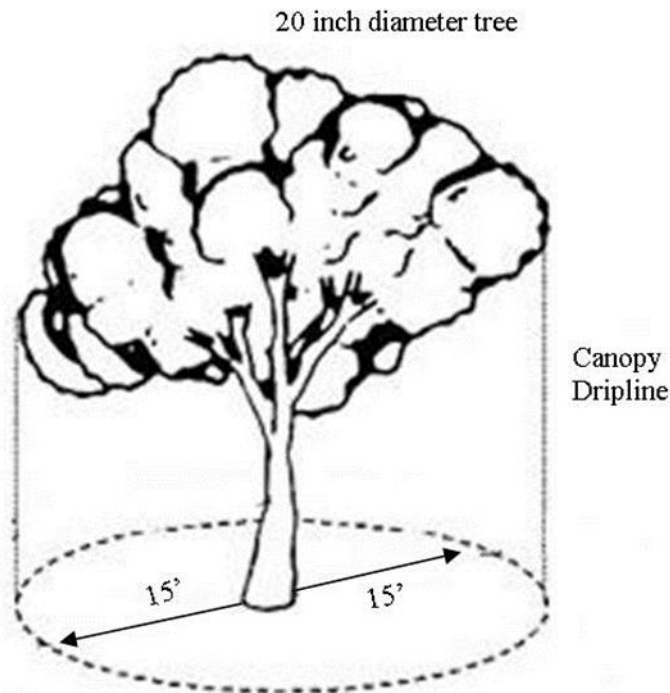
A declining 90-year-old, 26” diameter Shagbark hickory (*Carya ovata*) (intermediate tolerance, overmature age):

$$1.25' \times 26'' = 32.5' \text{ radius for Tree protection zone}$$

The tables and formulas are strictly guidelines, not an absolute rule, and may need to be adjusted in the field to meet local conditions and design criteria. It is best and least expensive to protect trees in groupings during construction. Groupings offer the best protection for soil, root systems and associated plants.

## Site Clearing Specifications

Figure 4. Extent of Tree Protection Zone.



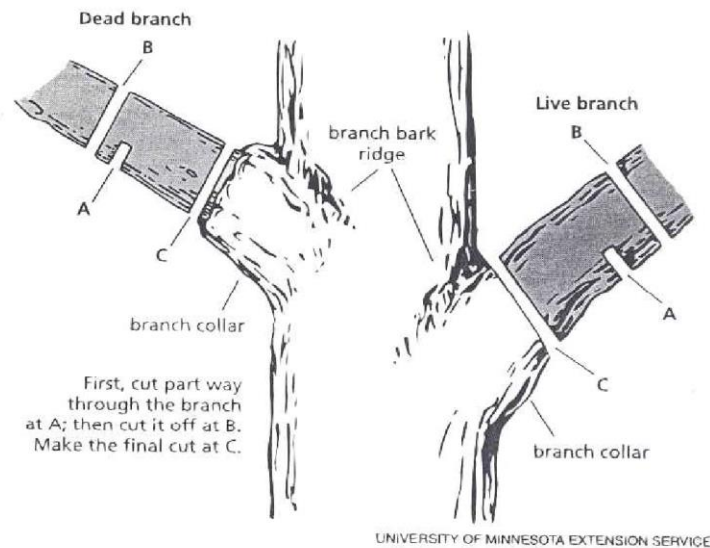
The following work must be accomplished before any demolition or site clearing activity occurs within 50 feet of specimen trees:

1. The site clearance/demolition contractor is required to meet with the Village Forester at the site prior to beginning work to review all work procedures, access and haul routes, and tree protection measures.
2. Limits of all TPZ(s) shall be staked by the contractor in the field. A 4-foot plastic, wood or chain link fence with posts sunk in the ground at no more than 10' on center shall be erected to enclose each TPZ. Weather resistant signs with the wording: **KEEP OUT – TREE PROTECTION ZONE** shall be erected by the contractor at each TPZ. Signs shall be placed a minimum of 30' on center on the TPZ fencing. Each TPZ shall have a minimum of one sign.
3. Tree(s) to be removed that have branches extending into the canopy of tree(s) to remain must be removed by a qualified arborist and not by demolition or construction contractors. The qualified arborist shall remove the tree in a manner that causes no damage to the tree(s) and understory to remain.
4. Any brush clearing required within the TPZ shall be accomplished by a qualified arborist using hand-operated equipment.

5. Trees to be removed shall be felled so as to fall away from TBZ(s) and to avoid pulling and breaking of roots to remain.
6. Trees to be removed within the tree protection zone shall be removed by a qualified arborist. The trees shall be cut near ground level and the stump ground out.
7. All downed brush and trees shall be removed from the TPZ either by hand or with equipment sitting outside the TPZ. Extraction shall occur by lifting the material out, not by skidding it across the ground.
8. Brush shall be chipped and hauled offsite or stored to be used as a buffer over root zones.
9. Structures and underground features to be removed within the TPZ shall use the smallest equipment possible and operate from outside the TPZ. The Village Forester shall be on site during all operations within the TPZ to monitor demolition activities.
10. All trees to be pruned in accordance with the provided Pruning Specifications.
11. Any damage to trees due to clearing or demolition activities shall be reported to the Village Forester within 6 hours so remedial action can be taken. Timeliness is critical to tree health.
12. If temporary haul or access roads must pass over the root areas of trees to be retained, a roadbed shall be constructed by laying appropriate geo-textile fabric on the surface and covering with 8 inches of mulch or gravel to protect the soil from compaction. The road bed material shall be replenished as necessary to maintain an 8-inch depth.

## Pruning Specifications

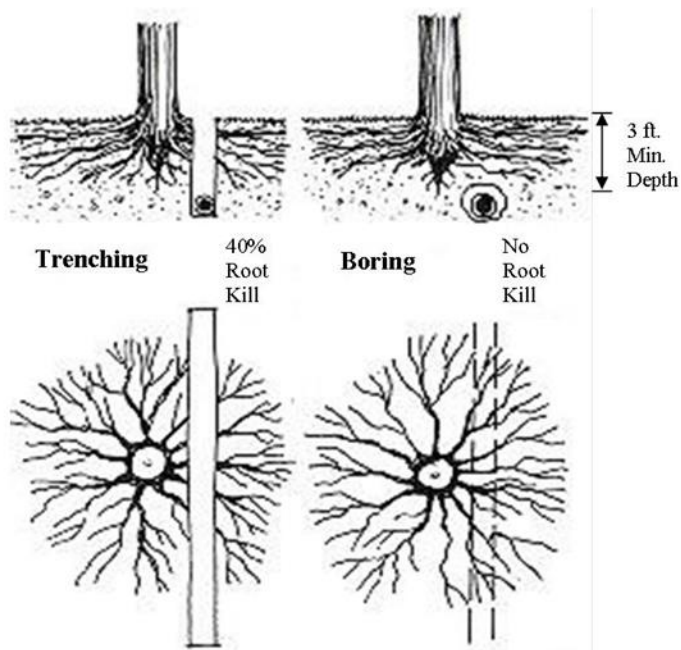
Figure 5. Proper Pruning Techniques.



1. All pruning shall be performed by a qualified arborist under the direct, on-site supervision of a Certified Arborist.
2. All pruning shall be in accordance with the ANSI A300 Pruning Standard (American National Standard for Tree Care Operations) and adhere to the most recent edition of ANSI Z133.1 Safety Requirements for Tree Care Operations.
3. Where temporary clearance is needed for access, branches shall be tied back to hold them out of the clearance zone.
4. Pruning shall not be performed on Oaks or Elms during the time period of April 15th thru September 1st due to the potential spread of Oak Wilt and Dutch Elm disease.
5. Interior branches shall not be stripped out.
6. Pruning cuts larger than 4 inches in diameter, except for deadwood, shall be avoided.
7. No more than 20 percent of live foliage shall be removed within the trees.
8. Brush shall be chipped, and chips shall be spread underneath trees within the TPZ to a maximum depth of 6 inches, leaving the trunk clear of mulch.

## Construction Specifications

Figure 6. How Boring Saves Trees.



1. Before beginning work, the contractor is required to meet with the Village Forester at the site to review all work procedures, access routes, utility corridors, storage areas, and tree protection measures.
2. Fences have been erected and sign have been posted to protect trees to be preserved. Fences define a specific protection zone for each tree or group of trees. Fences and signs are to remain until all site work has been completed. Fences or signs may not be relocated or removed without the permission of the Village Forester.
3. Construction trailers and traffic and storage areas must remain outside fenced areas at all times.
4. All underground utilities and drain or irrigation lines shall be routed outside the TPZ. If lines must traverse the protection area, they shall be tunneled or bored under the tree. (See Figure 6). Utilities shall be placed in a common trench where practical. Soil removed from trenches shall be placed on the side away from trees and replaced as soon as possible. Trench walls shall be shored rather than sloped to reduce trench width.



### **Table 8. Trench Augering Distances**

The distance from tree face for augering in each direction if trench is located within a particular radius of a TPZ (Morell 1984).

---

Tree Diameter (DBH)	Auger distance from face of tree
0-2"	1'
3-4"	2'
5-9"	5'
10-14"	10'
15-19"	12'
over 19"	15'

---

5. No materials, equipment, spoil, or waste or washout water may be deposited, stored, or parked within the TPZ.
6. Additional tree pruning required for clearance during construction must be performed by a qualified arborist and not by construction personnel.
7. Any herbicides placed under paving materials must be safe for use around trees and labeled for that use. Any pesticides used on site must be tree-safe and not easily transported by water.
8. If injury should occur to any tree during construction, it should be evaluated as soon as possible by the Village Forester so that appropriate treatments can be applied.
9. Any grading, construction, demolition, or other work that is expected to encounter tree roots must be monitored by the Village Forester. Specific locations or tree tag numbers shall be identified prior to work commencing.
10. Erosion control devices such as silt fencing, debris basins, and water diversion structures shall be installed to prevent siltation and/or erosion within the TPZ.

11. Before grading, pad preparation, or excavation for foundations, footings, walls, or trenching, specimen tag # trees, shall be root pruned 1 foot outside the TPZ by cutting all roots cleanly to a depth of 36 inches, normal depth of root penetration. Roots shall be cut manually digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with a saw, vibrating knife, rock saw, a narrow trencher with sharp blades, or other approved root-pruning equipment.
12. Any roots damaged during grading or construction shall be exposed to sound tissue and cut cleanly with a saw or other appropriate sharp cutting instrument.
13. If temporary haul or access roads must pass over the root areas of trees to be retained, a roadbed shall be constructed by laying appropriate geo-textile fabric on the surface and covering with 8 inches of mulch or gravel to protect the soil from compaction. The road bed material shall be replenished as necessary to maintain an 8-inch depth.
14. Spoil from trenches, basements, or other excavations shall not be placed within the TPZ, either temporarily or permanently.
15. No burn piles or debris pits shall be placed within the TPZ. No ashes, debris, or garbage may be dumped or buried within the TPZ.
16. Maintain fire-safe areas around fenced areas. Also, no heat sources, flames, ignition sources, or smoking is allowed near mulch or trees.

### Grading

1. Maintain the root flare at the bottom of trees. Do not bury the trunk flare.
2. For small grade changes (1 to 2 feet) slope to natural grade rather than construct a retaining wall. For larger grade changes, retaining walls can increase the distance of natural grade and therefore should be considered.
3. Within or in close proximity to a TPZ, adjust surrounding grades to match base trunk elevation as closely as possible.
4. Where grade must be raised, determine the location of the proposed structure on the fill area, plus required overbuild. If within a TPZ, a retaining wall may be required at that location.
5. If TPZ is in a low area that will collect water, a drain shall be installed as far from the tree as possible, near the retaining wall. Fine grade the area by hand to create flow to the drain.
6. Where required grade changes prohibit the establishment of an adequate TPZ, the tree/trees shall be removed and replanting of appropriate trees (per mitigation requirements). Planting for that location shall be performed after final grades are installed.

## Mitigation Requirements for Specimen Trees

1. Report any damage or injury to specimen trees within 6 hours to the Village Forester so that mitigation can take place.
2. If inadvertent compaction occurs in the upper 12" of soil within the TPZ, the soil shall be loosened by a method approved by the Village Forester, such as vertical mulching or soil fracturing.
3. Irrigate to wet the soil within the TPZ during periods of drought as specified by the Village Forester.
4. Where roots 2" and larger are encountered in trenches, they must be cleanly cut back to a sound lateral root. All exposed root areas within the TPZ shall be backfilled or covered within one hour. If this cannot be accomplished, then the roots shall be covered with layered wet burlap until backfilling can occur to reduce evaporation from trench walls.
5. If bark or trunk wounding should occur, current bark tracing and treatment methods shall be performed by a qualified arborist within two days.
6. Where injury occurs to branches, within 5 days, the broken or torn branch shall be cut back to an appropriate branch capable of resuming terminal growth. Work shall be performed by a qualified arborist. If foliage is heat scorched from equipment exhaust pipes, the Village Forester shall be informed within 6 hours.
7. Where a specimen tree is removed by design or error, replacement shall be at a ratio of 1" of DBH of replacement for every 1" of DBH of removal. Replacement trees shall be of a size and species as determined by the Village of Sussex.
8. If a specimen tree incurs significant damage to its roots, bole or crown, the Village Forester will determine the Tree Appraisal value. This will be determined by adjusting the tree's basic value by its species, location and condition using the most recent edition of the *Guide for Plant Appraisal*, published by the Council of Tree and Landscape Appraisers. The formula and appraisal methods used shall be noted.

## Alternative Construction Techniques

1. Where grades are to be raised, excavation towards trees is minimized with L-type footings, with the L of the footing extending towards the fill and away from the tree. In cuts, the footing shall extend towards the cut and away from the tree.
2. For grade changes over 5 feet, two or more smaller retaining walls shall be considered and stepped down the slope to reduce the mass of a larger single wall.
3. Where structures must be placed close to a TPZ, alternative footing designs shall be considered. These include: the use of custom footings in the vicinity of trees that bridge over tree roots; cantilevering the structure, so the building extends outward from the footing; and installing a raised foundation with discontinuous footings (piers).

## Aftercare

1. Avoid putting trees in stress for several years after construction. Water during periods of drought and treat for insect and disease infestations when they arise.
2. Contact a Certified Arborist about whether fertilizing trees is appropriate. Be sure not to overdo it. Trees with damaged roots can't take up and utilize excessive amounts of fertilizer. Also consider mycorrhizae applications to assist with root regeneration and Cambistat (a plant growth regulator) to redirect the root to shoot ratio to producing more root growth.
3. Aerate compacted soils if there are large trees on the site where roots are growing in compacted areas of the site. Aeration can be done to shallow depth with standard core aerators or to deeper depths by vertical mulching with air spades or gas powered augers.
3. If root damage or loss should occur, estimate the percentage of damage or loss and thin out the top in direct proportion to root loss.
4. Protect root zones of both existing and newly planted trees with 3 to 4 inches of organic mulch. Keep mulch several inches away from the trunk base and mulch all the way to the dripline where feasible.
5. Keep competing vegetation especially grass away from trees. Consider alternative landscaping in the areas beneath trees. Use native plants and groundcovers that can provide a variety of sizes, colors and forms beneath preserved trees. These plantings preserve tree root systems, conserve water and reduce the reliance on fertilizers and pesticides.

## Standards and Guidelines References

American National Standards Institute. 2017. ANSI Z133.1 Safety Requirements. *American National Standards for Arboricultural Operations – Pruning, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees, and Cutting Brush – Safety Requirements*. New York, NY: American National Standards Institute. 74 pp.

American National Standards Institute. 2023. ANSI A300-2023 Tree Care Standards – *for trees, shrubs, palms, and other woody landscape plants*. Tree Care Industry Association, Inc. Manchester, NH, 152pp.

Council of Tree and Landscape Appraisers, 2019. “Guide for Plant Appraisal (10th ed.)” Inter. Soc. of Arboriculture, Champaign, IL, 181 pp.

Elmendorf, W., H. Gerhold, and L. Kuhns. 1999. *A Guide to Preserving Trees in Development Projects*. University Park, PA: The Pennsylvania State University. 27 pp.

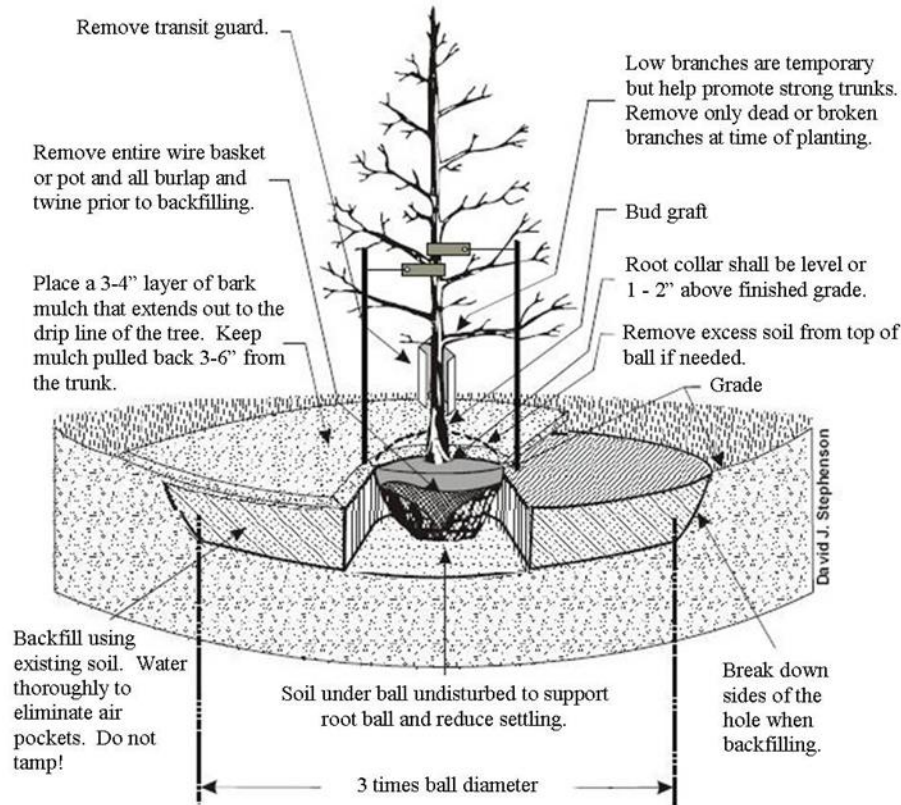
Harris, R.W. 1992. *Arboriculture: Integrated Management of Landscape Trees, Shrubs and Vines*. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall. 674 pp.

Matheny, N., and J. Clark. 1998. *Trees and Development: A Technical Guide to Preservation of Trees During Land Development*. Champaign, IL: International Society of Arboriculture. 183 pp.

Morell, J.D. 1984. Parkway tree augering specifications. *Journal of Arboriculture* 10(5):129 – 1

## Appendix F: Planting Specifications

Figure 7. Tree Planting Detail.



a) All plant material shall be true to name and type, and first-class representatives of their species or variety. They shall have normal, well-developed branches, be healthy, vigorous plants free from defects, plant disease, and all forms of infestation or objectionable disfigurements. Either bare root or balled and burlaped trees are acceptable. All plant material shall conform to American Standard for Nursery Stock (ANZI Z60.1-2004 or later).

b) Diggers Hotline will be contacted to mark all planting areas before any work is carried out.

c) Site Disturbances: Take precautions to insure that equipment and vehicles do not disturb or damage existing site grading, walks, drives utilities, plants, etc. Replace and/or return to original condition any damage caused by Contractor's negligence at no cost to Owner.

d) The trees shall be planted according to the planting plan. Unless otherwise approved, the trees shall also be located five (5) feet from all sewer and water laterals, and ten (10) feet from driveways, light poles and fire hydrants. No trees shall be planted within 25 feet of any street corner.

e) All trees planted shall be of minimum size of 1.5" to 2.5" in caliper. Said caliper reading shall be taken 6" above the ground surface.

f) Plants stored on site must be mulched and watered. The root balls can not dry out.

g) The size for the tree installation hole shall preferably be two to three times the root ball in diameter where feasible. Trees shall be planted with the root collar (root flare) exposed and at or slightly above the surface level. For balled trees, the hole shall be at least 18" larger than the largest diameter of the ball and no deeper than the ball. Place no soil on top of the root ball.

h) Care should be taken to remove as much planting material from the root ball as possible without compromising the structure of the root ball. At a minimum, all planting material must be removed from the top half of the root ball. Planting twine must be removed, especially twine that comes into contact with the tree trunk, to prevent any future trunk girdling issues. It is recommended that burlap and wire be removed during the plant installation process.

i) Soil for backfilling around roots and/or root balls shall be the existing soil from the excavation. Where existing soil is rocky and poor quality, the local brown topsoil may be used. Soil shall be pulverized and screened. All material dug from the plant holes and not used shall be removed from the site and disposed of. Immediately after planting, soil around roots and balls shall be thoroughly watered.

j) At the time of planting, trees shall be pruned to remove dead, broken, or diseased branches or cross branches that rub. As much of the leaf surface as possible shall be maintained to create food for the tree. Trees shall appear symmetrical in shape and appearance. Trees shall have a single, straight leader.

k) Persons installing street trees shall take all necessary precautions to minimize the damage to existing lawns. Any damage to existing lawns shall be repaired by placing topsoil and seed in the damaged area.

l) Plants shall be lifted and handled from the bottom of the ball only. Not dragged, lifted or pulled by the trunk or foliage parts in a manner that will loosen the roots in the ball.

m) All plants shall be mulched over the root system with a 3 - 4 inch layer of wood chips or bark immediately after planting. Mulching material shall be pulled back no less than 2 - 3" and no more than 6" from the trunk. Mulch between the plants may be deeper depending upon the individual plan.

n) Only those plants designated by the Purchaser shall be wrapped, staked and/or guyed. Staking shall consist of a minimum of two posts or stakes. The minimum length of the posts shall be the depth of the bore plus one-half the height of the tree. The posts shall be installed at least one foot outside the diameter of the tree planting hole. The tree shall be connected to the posts with a 2"x 1/16" strap of such design so as not to damage the tree. The tree shall be planted as plumb as possible, and the contractor shall maintain tree plumbness throughout the guarantee period. All stakes shall be removed within one year of planting.

o) Trees planted between June 1 and September 15, shall be balled and burlapped.

p) All installation must be inspected by the Village Forester, or a representative. If, in the sole opinion of the Village Forester, additional remedies are needed to assure the stocking and maintenance of healthy tree specimens, additional remedies may be required.





N64W23760 Main Street  
Sussex, Wisconsin 53089  
(262) 246-5200  
info@sussexwi.gov  
villagesussex.org

---

**TO:** Parks and Recreation Board  
**FROM:** Halie Dobbeck, Parks and Recreation Director  
**RE:** Melinda Weaver Park Hours  
**DATE:** May 14, 2024

---

Melinda Weaver Park is located on Maple Avenue with 4 permanent Pickleball Courts, 1 permanent Tennis Court, and 1 full-court basketball court and surrounded by residential dwellings. When the park re-opened in Fall 2023, Staff spoke with adjacent residents about concerns around the amount of noise generated at early morning play and consistently throughout the day at the park.

To mitigate these concerns, the Village planted arborvitae along the Village's North property line to act as a visual and noise buffer for the adjacent residents; this solution, however, is a long term one as it will take years for the trees to mature.

In Spring of 2024, we began seeing consistent open court play starting in the 5:00am or 6:00am hour. These play times were also a concern brought forth by the residents in the fall, however we believed early play may be originating from excitement around new courts. With play continuing very early in the day in 2024, residents have requested that the Village adjust the current park hours for Melinda Weaver from Sunrise-Sunset to 7:00 a.m.- Sunset to minimize the early morning noise impact.

**Staff recommends** that the resident request to adjust Melinda Weaver's Park hours to 7:00 a.m. until Sunset be adopted as it is a fair and reasonable request.